Oxford **Skills**

INTERMEDIATE VOCABULARY

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman



Oxford Word Skills

INTERMEDIATE VOCABULARY

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman

Learn to use the most important words and phrases in English topic by topic

Contents

Lis	t of spotlight boxes	6
Ac	knowledgements	7
Int	roduction	8
	LEARNING	
1	Vocabulary learning	12
2	Progress and aims	14
3	Using an English dictionary	16
4	English punctuation	18
	PEOPLE	
5	The body	20
6	Appearance	22
7	Character	24
8	Feelings and emotions	26
9	Personal qualities	28
10	Friendship	30
11	Families	32
12	Marriage and divorce	34
	THE WORLD AROUND US	
13	Geography	36
14	The universe and science	38
15	Weather conditions	40
16	Climate change	42
17	Saving the environment	44
18	Animals, insects and birds	46

	LANGUAGE FOCUS adjectives and adverbs	
19	Adjectives (1)	48
20	Adjectives (2): opposites	50
21	Adverbs (1): degree and frequency	52
22	Adverbs (2): emphasizing and manner	54
	DAILY LIFE	
23	Fruit, vegetables and herbs	56
24	Containers and quantities	58
25	Cooking	60
26	Shopping	62
27	Clothing	64
28	Fashion	66
29	Illness and accidents	68
30	Hospital	70
	TRANSPORT AND TRAVEL	
31	Roads	72
32	Driving	74
33	Trains and buses	76
34	Air travel	78
35	Holidays	80
	LANGUAGE FOCUS prepositions	
36	Verb + preposition	82
37	Noun + preposition	84
38	Prepositions in time phrases	85
39	Adjective + preposition	86
40	Prepositional phrases	88

DESCRIBING THINGS	西語
41 Describing objects	90
42 Household tasks	92
43 Buildings	94
44 How to grow something	96
45 Shapes and lines	97
46 A painting	98
47 The five senses	100
SOCIAL AND POLITICAL ISSUES	
48 Crime	102
49 The justice system	104
50 Health issues	106
51 Politics	108
52 War and peace	110
53 Events in history	112
54 Social issues	114
LANGUAGE FOCUS verbs	
55 Irregular verbs	116
56 Verb + infinitive or -ing form	118
57 Using verbs with reflexive pronouns	120
58 take	121

	MEDIA AND ENTERTAINMENT	
59	Art	122
	Films	
61	Theatre	125
62	Music	126
63	TV and online viewing	128
64	Newspapers	130
65	Books	132
66	Sporting events	134
67	Sport: people and places	136
68	Festivals	138
69	The internet	140
70	Email and social media	142
	LANGUAGE FOCUS word building	
71	Word building: prefixes	144
72	Word building: suffixes	146
73	Link words	148
	STUDY AND WORK	
74	School	150
75	Academic life	152
76	Student life	154
77	Describing jobs	156
78	Careers	158
79	Applying for a job	160
80	Finance	162
81	Running a business	164
82	Marketing	166

phrasal verbs and idioms	
83 Phrasal verbs (1): grammatical patterns	168
84 Phrasal verbs (2): meaning	170
85 Expressions (1)	172
86 Expressions (2)	174
LANGUAGE FOCUS social English	
87 Likes, dislikes and preferences	176
88 Probability	178
89 Similarities and differences	179
90 Pleasure and annoyance	180
91 Making arrangements	182
92 Warnings	183
93 Opinions	184
94 Hopes and plans	186
95 Obligation	188
96 Asking for permission	189
LANGUAGE FOCUS styles of language	
97 Formal and informal English	190
98 Write a letter or email	192
99 Abbreviations and short forms	194
100 American English	196
Vocabulary building	198
Common irregular verbs	202
Answer key	205
Word list	237

Spotlight boxes

Title	Unit	Page	Title	Unit	Page
actually	94	186	keep	57	118
adjective + preposition	39	86	lady and gentleman	46	98
adjectives ending in -ful and -less (1)	20	51	live, alive, living	62	127
adjectives ending in -ful and -less (2)	72	14	long, wide, deep; length, width, depth	67	137
adverbs of manner	22	55	market	81	165
alone, on your own, lonely	8	26	mind		172
as as possible	50	107	noun + noun	41	91
at last	38	85	on earth	40	89
be used to (doing) sth and be	76	154	outdoor(s)/indoor(s)	35	80
accustomed to (doing) sth			politics		108
birth	11	33	the prefix re- with verbs		145
block		95	the prefixes over- and under-		164
can + sense verbs	47	100	preposition + -ing form		84
career, job, profession			prepositions with rise and fall		163
championship and tournament			quite, fairly, rather, pretty		53
cheers			reflexive verbs		120
cinema			religion		138
compare and comparison			repair, fix, mend		93
competition			royal families		112
completely, absolutely, totally		52	separable phrasal verbs		168
compound adjectives with well			separate		35
compounds with driving			shape and -shaped		97
contain and include			skill		166
conversation, discussion, argument		13	so/neither do/have/can, etc.		177
crazy, mad, stupid		24	social media		143
degree courses		152	sore and painful		68
depth		137	steal and rob		103
diet		60	still		149
different meanings		170	stress and emphasize		16
different uses of bother		181	stuff		90
discover or invent?		39	take/send sth back		63
disease and illness		106	the suffix -er and player		136
effect n and affect v			the suffix -ish		
employment		42 159	the suffix -ist		126
enough		70	the suffixes -ed and -ing		49
evidence and proof		104	tin and can		58
expect		29	transitive and intransitive verbs		59
experience and experienced		79	TV	0.5140	129
fashion and fashionable		66	ugly		22
finance		162	uncountable nouns		92
formal language		160	verb + noun		
further		192	verb + preposition		111
get (= become)		27	verbs that mean continue		150
getting dressed and wearing clothes		64	whenever, wherever, whatever		45
giving opinionsgiving opinions		184	whether (or not)		104
go awaygo away		173	word order with like, enjoy, etc		176
gradable and ungradable adjectives		48	word stress		144
hardware and software		140	worth		62
journey, trip, travel		76	HOTEL MANAGEMENT OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER	20	02
warren in the state of the stat		10			

Acknowledgements

Some of the ABOUT YOU answers were kindly supplied by the following people:

Elżbieta Rudniak (Poland)

Eva Paulerová (Czech Republic)

Florence Waeni (Kenya)

Franky Lau (China)

Hossein Sarempour (Iran)

Katalin Elekes (Hungary)

Mallika Ghosh (India)

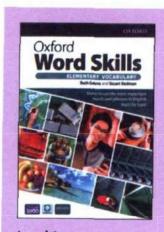
Michael Finch (South Korea)

Susana Dichiera (Argentina)

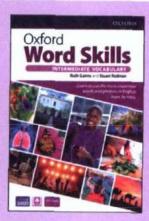
Introduction

What is Oxford Word Skills?

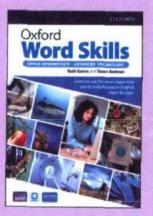
Oxford Word Skills is a series of three books for students to learn and practise new vocabulary.



Level 1: elementary (CEFR levels A1 and A2)



Level 2: intermediate (CEFR level B1)



Level 3: upper-intermediate – advanced (CEFR levels B2 and C1)

There are over 2,000 new words or phrases in each level, and all of the material can be used in the classroom or for self-study.

How are the books organized?

Each level contains 100 units of vocabulary presentation and practice, with a unit being 1–2 pages, depending on the size of the topic. New vocabulary is presented in manageable chunks, then immediately followed up with practice exercises, usually on the same page.

The units are grouped within modules containing 3–12 units each. A majority of the modules are topic-based, e.g. Feelings and emotions, Geography, Air travel, but some modules have a language focus, e.g. Prepositional phrases, Using verbs with reflexive pronouns, Phrasal verbs.

At the front of the Intermediate level you will find:

· a list of all the 'spotlight' boxes

At the back of the Intermediate level you will find:

- a list of vocabulary-building tables
- a list of common irregular verbs
- an Answer key for all the exercises
- a Word list of all the vocabulary taught with a reference to the units where each item appears and the CEFR level for words/phrases in the Oxford 3000™/5000™ or Oxford Phrase List™.

Oxford Word Skills comes with the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary app, which allows learners to find the meaning of new words in English and provides a pronunciation model for the words. You will find pronunciation exercises throughout the book which refer you to the @ to check the correct pronunciation.

What vocabulary is included?

At Intermediate level, the vocabulary includes:

- a wide range of common topic areas, e.g. People, The world around us, Study and work
- words and phrases needed in social interaction, e.g. Making arrangements, Warnings, Opinions
- areas of lexical grammar, e.g. Verb + infinitive or -ing form, Prepositions in time phrases, Word building: prefixes

Throughout the three levels the main focus is on high-frequency vocabulary in everyday spoken English, although the higher levels add more language from different styles of English as well as more figurative usage of language.

The selection of vocabulary at each level is based on frequency and usefulness, with the foundation being the Oxford 3000. This is a list of 3,000 words identified by the Oxford University Press ELT Dictionaries team as the most important words for learners of English. These items have been divided into four levels in accordance with the CEFR (A1, A2, B1 and B2).

- The Elementary level includes many items from A1, but with the majority of items at A2 level.
- The Intermediate level has a focus on B1 items from the Oxford 3000, as well as recycling some items from the A2 level, and it also includes some B2 items.
- The Upper-Intermediate Advanced level concentrates on B2 items from the Oxford 3000, but also includes C1 items from the Oxford 5000 word list (which includes both additional B2 items and C1 words). It is not within the scope of this series to teach C2 items, as these correspond more closely to lexical needs at proficiency level.

The Oxford 3000/5000 word lists are supplemented by the Oxford Phrase List, which contains just under 1,000 CEFR-levelled phrases considered important for students at each level. The Intermediate word list also draws on topic lists from OUP's learner's dictionaries, which identify key vocabulary items across a range of 60 topics. By using the Oxford 3000





alongside the topic lists, we have been able to focus on high-frequency vocabulary, but also to include vocabulary items that may not have a high frequency overall, but will have great value in particular contexts, e.g. turnover and inflation in finance, and selfie and profile in social media. By using the Oxford Phrase List, we have also been able to ensure the best coverage of both words and phrases for each level.

We have taken great care to ensure that learners will be able to understand the meaning of all the new words and phrases by supplying a clear illustration, a simple definition, or an example of each word or phrase in use. Learners should be aware that many English words have more than one meaning. They should refer to the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary for information on other meanings.

To the teacher

How can I use the material in the classroom?

New vocabulary is presented through:

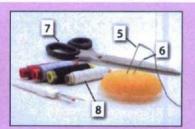
visuals



You use a hammer' to bang a nail² into the wall to hang a picture on.



You use a drill³ to make a hole⁴. A hammer and drill are tools.



You use a needle⁵, pins⁶, scissors⁷ and cotton⁶ when you're sewing.

tables

Crime	Meaning	Verb	Criminal (= a person who commits a crime
theft	taking sth which belongs to sb else without permission	He steals cars then sells them.	thief (p/ thieves)
robbery	stealing from a person or place, often using violence	Two men were planning to rob the bank.	robber

different types of text

B Points of view

Yes, no or sometimes?

- I have the same point of view on things as my parents.
- I enjoy expressing my opinion online.
- I'm against freedom of speech in some cases.
- I'm prepared to admit when I have no idea about a particular topic.
- There are some subjects I have fixed ideas about, and I'm not willing to discuss.
- I sometimes change my mind when I'm

GLOSSARY	
point of view	the particular opinion or attitude that sb has about sth
express	tell or show what you are thinking by words, looks or action: express your opinions/feelings
be against sth	If you are against sth, you do not agree with it. OPP be in favour (of sth)
in some cases	in some situations
prepared to do sth	happy to do sth SYN willing to do sth
have no idea (about sth) inf	used to emphasize that you do not know sth
topic	a subject that you talk, write or learn about

Visuals provide a clear guide to meaning; the tables and texts show words used in natural sentences, with the meaning explained in a glossary. As the input in most sections occupies a page and does not usually exceed 15 items, it is very straightforward to use in the classroom. Here is a procedure you could follow:

Students study the visuals or written text in the presentation for at least ten minutes. This allows time for them to
reinforce the connection between the visual input and the meanings, or to read through the glossary carefully to
check the meaning of the new items in the presentation sentences, dialogue or extended text. Tell students to look
at the extra words included in the glossary (opposites, synonyms, derivatives, collocations and further examples)
as this will help them to expand their vocabulary with minimal effort in many cases. It is also important to look at
the spotlight boxes. This is an additional feature which picks out an item or items of particular value.

For example:

SPOTLIGHT degree courses

Universities give **degrees** to students who complete special courses. In the UK these are normally courses of at least three years, and up to five years for subjects such as medicine. You **do a degree** or **study for a degree**.

I'm **doing a degree in law**.

My sister is **studying for a degree in** English.

If you go on to do a higher degree, e.g. a Masters or a PhD, that is called a **postgraduate degree**. A student is then a **postgraduate** (ALSO *inf* **postgrad**).

- While students are working through the presentation, you can answer any questions they may have about the new
 vocabulary. This is also an opportunity to provide a pronunciation model for your students to repeat; otherwise the
 presentation stage is going to be a long silent phase. You might want to read a text aloud, or get students to read
 sections of it.
- Students can move on to the first exercise, which they can check for themselves using the Answer key, or you can
 go over the answers with the whole class. The latter is probably a better approach, as you can also discuss why they
 might have arrived at a wrong answer and focus on or practise pronunciation. It is sensible to work through the
 exercises chronologically, as they generally progress from receptive practice to controlled productive practice, and
 then quite often to freer productive practice in the ABOUT YOU / ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY activities.
- When you are satisfied with their answers to the first exercise, you can ask students to go on to further exercises while you monitor them as they work individually or in pairs, assisting where necessary. You will find that many of the exercises, once done e.g. sentence completion, and particularly dialogue completion lend themselves to controlled speaking practice. Students can practise dialogues in pairs or take it in turns to read out complete sentences to each other.
- TEST YOURSELF When they have completed the written exercises, students can test themselves on the new vocabulary. The material has been designed so that students can cover the new words beneath a picture (using a piece of paper, etc.) while they look at the visuals and test themselves. They can do the same with some of the tables and glossaries: cover the new vocabulary and look at the meaning, or vice versa. This is a simple, quick and easy way for learners to test themselves over and over again, so there is no pressure on you to keep searching for different exercises. It is also useful to demonstrate this so that students can revise vocabulary in their own time using this 'cover and check' approach.
- The headings ABOUT YOU or ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY signal personalized exercises which give learners an opportunity to use the new vocabulary in a freer way, and within the context of their own lives. Students can write answers to these exercises, but they also make ideal pairwork activities in which learners can practise their spoken English while using the new vocabulary. If you use these as speaking activities, students could then write their answers (or their partner's answers) as follow-up. In the Answer key, possible answers for these activities are provided by both native speakers and proficient non-native speakers from different parts of the world. This may be of particular value to a self-study learner, as a way of comparing answers.

How can students use the material on their own?

The material has been designed so that it can be used effectively both in the classroom or by learners working alone. If you want your learners to use the material for self-study, you can recommend that they use the book alongside the , as it gives them a pronunciation model for items of vocabulary. For self-study learners in particular, it is also a good idea to start with the first module on the subject of learning. They can check their answers to exercises using the Answer key, and test themselves using the 'cover and check' procedure explained above. They can also select the topics that interest them, or the topics where they most need to expand their vocabulary.

1 Vocabulary learning

A Help with reading

ADVICE FOR READING

When you're reading in a foreign language, you should first try to understand the basic meaning of the text. You will meet vocabulary you don't recognize, but you can often go through the text again later to look at this. If so, try this:

- Identify the new words and phrases which seem to be important. Try to guess the meaning from the context, and/or use a dictionary.
- Keep a record of the words in a notebook, and if possible write down any special information.
 For example, is the word formal or informal? Is it followed by a particular preposition?
- Write a translation if you think it helps; sometimes it isn't necessary.

GLOSSARY	
foreign	from a country that is not your own. A person from another country is a foreigner.
basic	most important and necessary
recognize	know what sth is or who sb is because you have seen or heard them before
go through sth	read sth carefully from beginning to end
identify	recognize and decide what sth is
guess	give an answer to sth without being sure of the facts have a guess n
context	the words before and after a new word/phrase that help you to understand the meaning
keep a record of sth	write sth down to help you remember it
formal	We use formal language to appear serious or official, or in some situations where we don't know people well. OPP informal
translation	text that has been changed from one language into another translate v

I understood the <u>most important and necessary</u> ideas. We couldn't <u>recognize and decide</u> what language they were speaking.	basic
We couldn't recognize and decide what language they were speaking.	
I think he was using very <u>serious and official</u> language.	
He's from another country.	
You can guess the meaning from the words before and after the new word.	
I replied without really knowing the answer.	***************************************
omplete the dialogues.	
Is 'How do you do' formal ? ~ Yes, we usually just say hello.	
Did you understand the exercise the first time? ~ No, but we	it again later.
Did you understand everything? ~ No, but I got the meaning	l.
Did you know the answer? ~ No, I had a	**
omplete the sentences.	ABOUT YOU
	d time?

	7
Do you make a note of special information? For example, a note about the pro	
	eaning?
	You can guess the meaning from the words before and after the new word. There was a text that I had to change from one language into another. I replied without really knowing the answer. omplete the dialogues. Is 'How do you do' formal ? ~ Yes, we usually just say hello. Did you understand the exercise the first time? ~ No, but we

TEST YOURSELF

B Help with speaking and listening

- In a conversation in English, ask people to repeat words you don't understand, and explain the meaning if necessary.
- Repetition of new words using the will help you to remember them, and how to pronounce them.
- One function of the app is to help you pronounce new words, and repetition of these words will help you to remember them.
- Look for opportunities to practise new vocabulary. Don't be afraid to experiment with language, and don't worry about making mistakes.
- It's important to revise new vocabulary.
 If not, you may forget it quite quickly.
- Remember: there isn't just one correct method of learning vocabulary. Do what works for you.

q				

repeat say sth again repetition n

explain tell sb sth in a way that makes it clear or easy

to understand explanation n

make the sound of a word or letter pronunciation n

function the purpose or job that sth is designed to do

opportunity a time when it is possible to do sth that you

want to do SYN chance

experiment with sth try sth to see what result it has

make mistakes (NOT do mistakes)

revise study sth again do revision n

method a way of doing sth

work get or have the result you want:

I tried speaking slowly but it didn't work.

SPOTLIGHT conversation, discussion, argumen

A conversation is a talk between two or more people.

A discussion about something is when you talk about something seriously. discuss v.

An **argument** is a discussion in which people disagree, often angrily. **argue** *v*

Write the noun forms, then underline the main stress on both verbs and nouns.
Use the pour to help you. Practise saving the words.

0.	e the	to help you. I ractise saying the words.	
•	discuss	discussion	3

1 repeat 4 revise 5 argue

6 Circle the correct answer.

- ► An argument is a conversation in which people *agree* disagree
- 1 If you revise something, you say it again / study it again.
- 2 If something works, it is successful / difficult.
- 3 If you experiment with something, you try to do something / find something.
- 4 You can do/make a mistake.
- 5 We had a conversation / discussion about politics in class yesterday. It got quite serious.
- 6 A method is an opportunity to do something / a way of doing something.
- 7 If you explain something, you make it easy to say / understand.
- 8 If you make a mistake, you get something wrong / right.
- 9 One function / method of a dictionary is to help you with the meanings of words.

Complete the sentences.

- We had a <u>conversation</u> on the phone last night.
- 1 I never know how to _____ the word *necessary*. Pronunciation is difficult.
- 2 My brother's got an ______to work in Paris next year. Lucky him.
- 3 I have to do some ______ for my exam tomorrow.
- 4 I used a new method for cooking the rice and it really ______. You must try it.
- 5 Do you think we'll have a ______ to revise before we take the test?
- 6 You won't know if you can use new words until you _____ with them.
- 7 Does help you to remember new words?
- 8 I often have with my parents. We disagree about most things.



Progress and aims

A Making progress



Felipe from Argentina

When I started learning English, I was very keen and motivated, but I found it difficult to pronounce English words, and sometimes people couldn't understand me. After a while my pronunciation got better, and I was able to express basic ideas quite effectively. It was obvious that I was improving, and that was very encouraging. But at intermediate level, my progress slowed down. There were so many new words and phrases I didn't know. I think I was also more aware of my mistakes, which was good - but also frustrating.

GLOSSARY keen interested in sth and wanting to do it: She's keen to learn. motivated If you are motivated (to do sth), you really want to do sth. motivation n find it difficult to be difficult for sb (to do sth) (do sth) after a while after a period of time get better become better SYN improve v, improvement n express say or show what you think or feel effectively in a way that gives you the result you want effective adj obvious easy to see and understand SYN clear; obviously, clearly adv encouraging If sth/sb is encouraging, they give you hope and make you want to continue. encourage v slow down start to go more slowly be aware of sth If you are aware of sth, you know frustrating making you angry because you cannot be successful at sth you want to do frustration n

-	find / while	5						
1	effective / difficult	********	3 encourage	/ frustrating	!	better	/ obvious	
2	sl <u>o</u> w down / impr <u>o</u> ve	*******		/ motivate			/ <u>a</u> fter	
Co	omplete the sentence	s using t	ne correct form	of the word	in capital	5.		
•	It's frustrating wi	hen you ca	n't understand.	FRUSTRATIO	N			
1	My dad was very			ENCOURAGE				
2	I think my English is			IMPROVEMEN	TV			
3	He is			OBVIOUS				
4	She did the work very			EFFECTIVE				
5	He doesn't have much			MOTIVATED				
6 Cc	She isomplete the sentence	s with a v	vord or phrase	from the box				
		s with a v			effective while	ve	A	BOUT
	omplete the sentence aware encouragi keen getting be	s with a v ng tter	vord or phrase slowing down obviously 🗸	from the box express difficult	effective while	re	A	BOUT
	aware encouraging keen getting be	s with a v ng etter ously	vord or phrase slowing down obviously / helps r	from the box express difficult	effection while er them.			BOUT
Co	mplete the sentence aware encouraging keen getting be Repeating words obvious I worried about my mis At first I made good pro	s with a v ng tter ously stakes, but ogress, bu	slowing down obviously / helps r after a	express difficult	effection while er them.			BOUT
Co	mplete the sentence aware encouraging keen getting be Repeating words obvious I worried about my mis At first I made good pro	s with a v ng etter ously stakes, but ogress, bu	slowing down obviously / helps r after a t now I'm	express difficult me to remember	effection while er them. I stopped lik, but I'm s	l. sure I mal		BOUT
Cc	mplete the sentence aware encouraging keen getting be Repeating words obvious I worried about my mis At first I made good pro	s with a v ng etter ously stakes, but ogress, bu	slowing down obviously / helps r after a t now I'm	express difficult me to remember	effection while er them. I stopped lik, but I'm s	l. sure I mal	xe lots.	***************************************
1 2 3 4	mplete the sentence aware encouraging keen getting be Repeating words obvious I worried about my mis At first I made good pro	s with a v ng htter pusly stakes, but ogress, bu	slowing down obviously helps r after a now I'm of making mistak things bette	express difficult me to remember ses when I spea r now than I co	effective while er them. I stopped which is stopped with the stopped with	l. sure I mal	ke lots.	
Cc	mplete the sentence aware encouraging keen getting be Repeating words obvious I worried about my mis At first I made good pro I'm not I think I can I listen to songs in Engli	s with a v ng itter pusly stakes, but ogress, bu	slowing down obviously helps r after a t now I'm of making mistal things bette that's an to concentra	express difficult me to remember ses when I spear r now than I co	effective while er them. I stopped which is stopped with the stopped with	sure I mal ago, learn. lish.	ce lots.	
1 2 3 4	mplete the sentence aware encouraging keen getting be Repeating words obvious I worried about my mis At first I made good pro I'm not I think I can I listen to songs in Engli	s with a ving ng itter pusly stakes, but ogress, bu	slowing down obviously / helps r after a t now I'm of making mistalthings bette that's an to concentra to read books in	express difficult me to remember des when I spea r now than I co	effective while er them. I stopped lik, but I'm suld a year way to arning Englebe good for	sure I mal ago. learn. lish. or me.	e lots.	

another student.

TEST YOURSELF

B Future goals

What are your learning goals?

Felipe Ramirez

VOCABULARY I can understand most native speakers of English, but my vocabulary needs to expand so that I can understand a wide range of subjects, and express more complex ideas.

SPEAKING

I'd like to be more fluent when I'm speaking, and be able to talk about things in more detail. And I need to get better at using language that is suitable for the situation.

READING

I can understand general things, but to achieve my aims I need to be able to read texts that are to do with my work, and some of these contain quite difficult language.

GLOSSARY

goal sth you want to be able to do in the future SYN aim sb who speaks a language as their first language native and has not learnt it as a foreign language. speaker

A native is a person who was born in a particular

place: a native of New York

expand become bigger or make sth bigger a (wide) range a (large) number of different things

(of sth) complex

having a lot of details that make sth difficult

to understand

able to speak easily and well fluently adv fluent in detail fully and including a lot of information right for sth or sb OPP unsuitable suitable achieve do or finish sth well after trying hard

achievement n

be to do with be connected with sth/sb

sth/sb

SPOTLIGHT contain and include

Contain and include can have the same meaning.

- The dictionary contains/includes lots of important information. Sometimes we can only use one of the verbs.
- The box contains books. (= There are books inside the box.)
- The price of the book includes the app. (= The app is one part of the price.)

Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or words with a similar meaning.

be careful with tenses.	
▶ It was a success and he did well	an achievement

- I speak Russian very well.
- 2 The text contains lots of new words.
- 3 It isn't connected to my work.
- 4 The story is <u>difficult to understand</u>.
- 5 He described it with lots of information.
- 6 That word isn't really right here.
- My goal is to get to university.
- 8 The business got bigger.

•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••

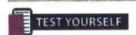
9 He studies a lot of different subjects.

6 Complete the dialogues with a suitable word.

- Did you explain it fully? ~ Yes, I described it in detail
- 1 Are you planning to study English at university? ~ Yes, that's my ______.
- 2 It wasn't the right thing to say.
- 3 Is your English teacher from Spain?
- 4 Was that English book useful?
- 5 Is her vocabulary getting bigger?
- 6 Is the English course expensive?
- Can you do English at an evening college?
- Has she done well?
- Is English important for Joe?
- 10 Does Marta speak English well now?

- ~ No, I agree, it was _____. ~ No, she's British. She's a _____. speaker of English.
- ~ Yes, it _____lots of new words.
- ~ Yes, it's definitely
- ~ Yes, but the price _____ all the books you need.
- ~ Yes, there's a wide ______ of courses.
- ~ Yes, she has _____everything she wanted to do.
- ~ Yes, it's to _____ with his job. He needs to speak English.
- ~ Yes, she's a very _____speaker.

ABOUT YOU Write down your learning goals, or talk to another student.



3

Using an English dictionary

How can a learner's dictionary help you? These examples are from the Oxford Wordpower Dictionary.

Definitions are in simple English.

Different meanings of a word are given.

Examples are provided to show how the word is used.

The dictionary can help you to avoid making mistakes, and gives help with grammar.

Idioms and phrasal verbs are < at the end of the entry.

Phonetic **symbols** help with pronunciation. You can find out which **syllable** is **stressed**.

* mistake¹ /mi'stetk/ noun [C] something that you think or do that is wrong: Try not to make any mistakes in your essays. • a spelling mistake • It was a big mistake to trust her. • I made the mistake of giving him my address.

by mistake as a result of being careless: The terrorists shot the wrong man by mistake.

OTHER WORDS FOR

mistake

Error is more formal than mistake: a computing error. When you make a mistake you do sth wrong: I got the answer wrong. You must have the wrong number (= on the phone). Fault indicates who is responsible for sth bad: The accident wasn't my fault. The other driver pulled out in front of me. Fault is also used to describe a problem or weakness that sb/sth has: a technical fault.

win /win/ verb (winning; pt, pp won /wan/)-1 [I,T] to be the best, first or strongest in a race, game, competition, etc: to win a game/match/champion-ship • I never win at table tennis. • Which party do you think will win the next election?- 2 [T] to get money, a prize, etc. as a result of success in a competition, race, etc: We won a trip to Australia. • Who won the gold medal? • He won the jackpot in the lottery.

HELP Note that we earn (not win) money at our job: I earn £25000 a year.

IDM you can't win (informal) there is no way of being completely successful or of pleasing everyone: Whatever you do you will upset somebody. You can't win.

win/lose the toss 2 toss

PHRV win sb over/round (to sth) to persuade sb to support or agree with you: They're against the proposal at the moment, but I'm sure we can win them over.

Words that are often used together are given in bold.

It can teach you related words: this helps you build your vocabulary and choose the correct word for your needs.

It helps you with style: for instance, formal, informal, slang, etc.

§ guy /gai/ noun 1 [C] (informal) a man or a boy: He's a nice guy. 2 guys [pl] (informal) used when speaking to a group of people of either sex: What do you guys want to eat tonight?

SPOTLIGHT stress and emphasize

Both verbs mean to say a syllable, word or phrase with extra loudness. The related nouns are **stress (on sth)** and **emphasis (on sth)**.

Don't emphasize every word. The stress is on the first syllable.

GLOSSARY

definition an exact statement of what a word or phrase

means define v

provide give sth to sb or make sth available for sb avoid doing sth If you avoid doing sth, you try not to do it. idiom a group of words with a special meaning

one item that is written in a dictionary, list, etc.
There are three dictionary **entries** on this page.

a letter, number or sign that has a particular meaning, e.g. /ʃ/ is pronounced 'sh'.

syllable

slang

a part of a word which contains a vowel sound.

Go has one syllable, and prefer has two.

related (to sth) connected to sth

build make sth bigger; increase sth style the way sth is written or spoken,

e.g. informal, formal

for instance SYN for example

very informal words or phrases used in

spoken language

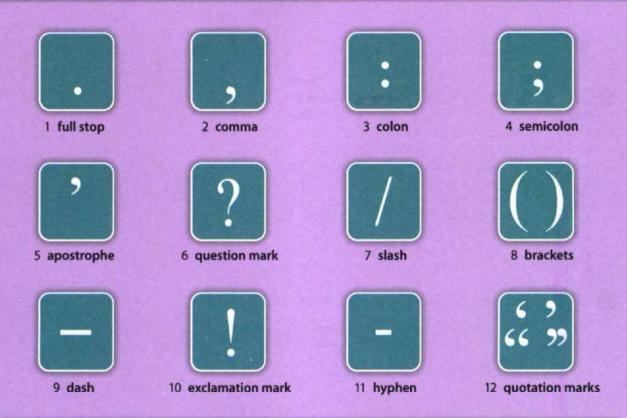
entry

symbol

0	plete the					id				
	e f i n				5	id				
	mb					s II				
	t_I_				7	em				
					8			st		
4 er	m — —	asize			9	df	—n	t_	_n	
				? Write S or D.						
			The state of the s	use a lot of idior					D	
				ry. / It's possible	to b	uild you	r voca	bulary.		
			Is that definiti						*********	
				gives words tha					********	
				uildings, the pa uildings, the pa						
			/ Can you del		11,5, (ne peop	ie, eic	•		
		l? / Is that sla		illie illistakes:						
				always ompha	ci=0 *	hat culla	blo			
			- CO	always empha			Die.			
8 It	doesn't giv	e all the ars	swers. / it doe:	sn't provide all t	ne a	nswers.		3		
Com	plete the	sentences	with a word	from the box						
-	ymbols	avoid	related	entry 🗸		finitions		syllable	define	
1000	stance	stress	idiom	provide		ild		entry	deline	
b la				h a salar						
				he entry						
			uses: for	IO	nna					OD PIC
2 1		a bac elese						ily, check	pronunciati	ori, etc.
				which are ea	asy to	o unders	tand.			
3 Sc	ome diction	naries can h	elp you	which are ea	asy to	o unders	tand.			
3 Sc	ome dictior pposites, or	naries can he r other	elp youw	which are ea you words.	asy to	o unders abulary i	tand. If they		sync	onyms and
3 Sc or 4 A	ome dictior pposites, or dictionary	naries can he r other gives you g	elp youw wrammar inforn	which are ea you ords. nation so that y	voc	o unders abulary i an	tand. If they	mak	syno	onyms and
3 Sc op 4 A 5 Yc	ome dictior pposites, or dictionary ou can chec	naries can he rother gives you gi ck the pronu	elp youw wrammar informunciation of ar	which are ea your vords. nation so that y ny word in the c	voc	o unders abulary i an	tand. If they	mak	syno	onyms and
3 Sc op 4 A 5 Yc ar	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chee nd noticing	naries can he r other gives you go ck the pronu which	elp youw wrammar inform unciation of ar	which are education which are education which are education so that you word in the costressed.	r voc	o unders abulary i an nary by	tand. If they lookin	mak	ing mistake	onyms and
3 Sc op 4 A 5 Yc ar 6 G	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can che and noticing sood luck! is	naries can hor other gives you good the pronunction which governs as an	elp youw rammar inforn unciation of ar	which are ea your vords. nation so that y ny word in the c s stressed. in the diction	r voc rou co dictio	o unders abulary i an nary by y, at the e	tand. If they lookin	mak g at the p	ing mistake	onyms and
3 So op	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionary ou can chech dictionaries bictionaries	naries can her other gives you good the pronu which given as an for foreign le	elp youw rammar inforn unciation of ar is earners	which are education which are education which are education so that you word in the costressed.	asy to r voc rou co dictio onary ds in	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E	itand. If they lookin	mak g at the p	ing mistake	onyms and
3 So op 4 A S You ar 6 G G 7 D 8 In	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of t	naries can her other gives you gick the prone which given as an for foreign le	elp youw rammar inforn unciation of ar is earners the	which are ea your vords. nation so that y ny word in the co s stressed. in the diction word is on the	ou co dictionary ds in	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable.	if they lookin	mak g at the p	ing mistake	onyms and
3 So op 4 A 5 Yo ar 6 G 7 D 8 In	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can checo dictionary ou can checo dictionaries of the word of the word of the dictionaries of the dictionar	naries can her other gives you gives you gives you given as an for foreign leemphasize, to ctionary er	rammar informunciation of ar is earners	which are engaged your ords. which so that you word in the construction so that you word in the construction in the diction word.	ou codiction on any ds in the the	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio	if they lookin end of	mak g at the p the	ing mistake	onyms and
3 Scool of A A S Yc ar 6 G G 7 D 8 In Look	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionaries in the word extended t	naries can her other gives you good the pronu which given as an for foreign leemphasize, to ctionary er le is stressed	elp youw rammar inforn unciation of ar is earners the thries on pag d in mistake?	which are engaged with the control of the control o	ou codiction on any ds in the the	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable.	if they lookin end of	mak g at the p the	ing mistake	onyms and
3 Sc of of A A A 5 Yc arr 6 G 7 D 8 In Look	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionaries in the word exat the diction relate.	naries can her other gives you good the pronu which given as an for foreign leemphasize, to ctionary er le is stressed words are	rammar informunciation of armistake? given for mistake?	which are engaged which are engaged with a control of the control	asy to r voca ou co diction on any the first	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio the secon	itand. If they lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the	ing mistake	onyms and
3 So of of A A A 5 You are 6 G 7 D 8 In Look W 1 W 2 Ho	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of t	naries can her other gives you gick the pronu which given as an for foreign leemphasize, tectionary er le is stressed d words are lefinitions ar	rammar informunciation of armunciation of armunciation armunciation of armunci	which are engaged with the control of the control o	asy to r voca ou co diction on any the first	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio	itand. If they lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the	ing mistake	onyms and
3 So op	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech noticing tood luck! is dictionaries in the word of the dick hich syllab which relates ow many dichat style is	naries can her other gives you gives you gives you given as an for foreign leemphasize, to ctionary er le is stressed words are the idiom in the idi	rammar informunciation of armistake? given for mistake?	which are engaged which are engaged with a control of the control	asy to r voca ou co diction on any the first	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio the secon	itand. If they lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the	ing mistake	onyms and
3 Sc ool of A A S Yc ar 6 G G 7 D 8 In Look	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of t	naries can her other gives you good the prone which given as an for foreign leemphasize, to ctionary er le is stressed words are lefinitions are the idiom of gword?	rammar informunciation of armister is in mistake? given for mist et there in the four can't win?	which are engaged with a second words. mation so that you word in the distriction word in the diction word in the diction word is on the ge 16. Answer take? entry for win?	asy to r voca ou co diction on any the first	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio the secon	itand. If they lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the	ing mistake	onyms and
3 Sc of of A A A S Yc arr 6 G G 7 D 8 In Look Look W 2 Hc 3 W 4 Is W	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of the the word of the the word of the w	naries can her other gives you good the pront which given as an for foreign less than the is stressed words are the idiom reg word?	rammar informunciation of armine is the mistake? given for mistake four can't win?	which are engaged with a second words. mation so that you word in the distriction word in the diction word in the diction word is on the ge 16. Answer take? entry for win?	asy to r voca ou co diction on any the first	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio the secon	itand. If they lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the	ing mistake	onyms and
3 Sc of of A A A S Yc arr 6 G G 7 D 8 In Look Look W 1 W 2 Hc 3 W 4 Is 5 W	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of the the word of the the word of the w	naries can her other gives you good the pront which given as an for foreign less than the is stressed words are the idiom reg word?	rammar informunciation of armister is in mistake? given for mist et there in the four can't win?	which are engaged with a second words. mation so that you word in the distriction word in the diction word in the diction word is on the ge 16. Answer take? entry for win?	asy to r voca ou co diction on any the first	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio the secon	itand. If they lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the	ing mistake	onyms and
3 So of of A A A S You are 6 G G 7 D B In W 1 W 2 H G 3 W 4 Is S W 6 W	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech noticing food luck! is dictionaries in the word of the word of the word of the word own any dictionaries in the word of the style is guy a slang which phone what's the section of the word of the wo	naries can her other gives you gick the pronu which given as an for foreign less that are lefinitions are the idiom by word?	rammar informunciation of armunciation of and armunciation of and armunciation of and armunciation of armunciation of and armunciation of armunciation	which are engaged with a stressed. in the diction word in the diction word in the diction word in the diction word is on the ge 16. Answer take? entry for win?	asy to country to country to country the country the country the country to country the co	o unders abulary i an anary by y, at the e syllable. questio the secon	lookin lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the able	ing mistake honetic	onyms and
3 So of of A A A S You are 6 G G 7 D B In W 1 W 2 H G 3 W 4 Is S W 6 W	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech noticing tood luck! is dictionaries in the word of the word of the word of the word of the style is guy a slang thich phone that's the section of the word of the word of the word of the style is guy a slang thich phone that's the section of the word of the	naries can her other gives you gives you gives you gives you given as an for foreign leemphasize, the ctionary er lee is stressed words are definitions are the idiom to gword?	rammar informunciation of armistries on paged in mistake? given for miste there in the fou can't win? stare given for given fo	which are engaged with the distribution so that yon word in the distribution in the distribution with the dist	asy to country to country to country the countr	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio the secon	lookin lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the able	ing mistake honetic	for luck.
3 Sc op	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of the word of the word of the word of the syllab which related ow many dictionaries of the word of the syllab which related ow many dictionaries of the syllab which related ow many dictionaries of the syllab which phone which a she the second of the word	naries can her other gives you gick the prone which given as an for foreign less that it is stressed words are the idiom region of the idiom regio	rammar informunciation of armines on paged in mistake? given for mistake fou can't win? sare given for ition of guy?	which are engaged with the distriction words. mation so that you word in the distriction word in the diction word is on the gentle of the entry for win? guy? sor No. Use the entry fault; Jo lost the entry fault; Jo los	asy to r voca ou car voca ou c	o unders abulary i an onary by y, at the e simple E syllable. questio he secon	lookin end of inglish ons. nd syll	mak g at the p the able	ing mistake honetic	onyms and
3 So of of A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of t	naries can her other gives you gives you gives you gives you given as an afor foreign less emphasize, to ctionary er le is stressed d words are the idiom of the	rammar informunciation of armunciation of armusishe mistake? In mistake? In mistake? In mistake? In mistake? In the mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake mistake mistake. In the mistake mi	which are engaged with the distriction with the diction word in the diction word in the diction word is on the diction with the diction word is on the diction word is on the diction with the diction word is on the diction word with the diction word in the diction word in the diction word with the diction word with the diction word word word word word word word word	asy to coordiction on any distriction on any distri	o unders abulary in an	lookin end of inglish ons. nd syll	mak g at the p the able	ing mistake honetic	onyms and
3 So of of A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of t	naries can her other gives you gives you gives you gives you given as an afor foreign less emphasize, to ctionary er le is stressed d words are the idiom of the	rammar informunciation of armunciation of armusishe mistake? In mistake? In mistake? In mistake? In mistake? In the mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake. In the mistake mistake mistake mistake. In the mistake mi	which are engaged with the distriction with the diction word in the diction word in the diction word is on the diction with the diction word is on the diction word is on the diction with the diction word is on the diction word with the diction word in the diction word in the diction word with the diction word with the diction word word word word word word word word	asy to coordiction on any distriction on any distri	o unders abulary in an	lookin end of inglish ons. nd syll	mak g at the p the able	ing mistake honetic	onyms and
3 So of of A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	ome diction pposites, or dictionary ou can chech dictionary ou can chech dictionaries of the word of the word of the word of the word of the style is guy a slang thich phone that's the second in the word of the	naries can her other gives you gives you gives you give which given as an for foreign less emphasize, to ctionary er le is stressed words are the idiom by gword? etic symbols econd definitions are the idiom by gword? etic symbols econd definitions are the idiom by gword? etic symbols econd definitions are the idiom by gword? etic symbols econd definitions are got the keys ping to wins a lot of the keys ping to wins a lot of the symbols expected.	rammar informunciation of armunciation of and armunciation of and armunciation of armunciation	which are engaged with the distriction words. mation so that you word in the distriction word in the diction word is on the gentle of the entry for win? guy? sor No. Use the entry fault; Jo lost the entry fault; Jo los	asy to record out of record ou	o unders abulary in an	lookin end of inglish ons. and syll	mak g at the p the able	ing mistake honetic	onyms and

TEST YOURSELF

4 | English punctuation



Some important punctuation rules

A full stop is used at the end of a sentence that is not a question or an exclamation, and is sometimes used in abbreviations. Each new sentence must begin with a capital letter.

A comma in writing is like a pause in speech. It is used:

- to separate parts of a sentence, e.g. After we left, someone tried to phone us.
- often between adjectives, e.g. He bought a powerful, expensive car.
- to separate words in a list, though it is usually omitted before and, e.g. I went to France, Germany, Italy and Spain.
- when words or phrases interrupt the normal order of a sentence, e.g. I decided, however, that I needed something to eat first.

A colon is often used to introduce further details such as an explanation or a list, e.g. The shop is full of antiques: tables, chairs, wardrobes, mirrors and so on.

A semicolon is sometimes used in formal writing instead of a full stop when two sentences are very closely connected. It is also used to separate two main clauses, e.g. I went round this morning; nobody was there. These are often clauses not joined by a link word such as and or but.

Apostrophes show where we have **left** letters **out** of a word, e.g. I'm = I am; don't = do not; I'd = I would OR I had. They are also used to show that something belongs to somebody or something, e.g. Mark's car = the car belonging to Mark; the children's room.

GLOSSARY			
abbreviation	a short form of a word: TV is an abbreviation for television.	interrupt	stop sth or sb so that it or they cannot continue
capital letter pause separate list	A B C are capital letters ; a b c are small letters. a short period of time when sb stops talking keep people or things away from each other a series of names, items, or numbers: a shopping list , a list of countries	further details instead of sb/sth connect	more, extra: Do you have any further questions? small pieces of information about sth in the place of sb/sth put two or more things together SYN join
omit formal	If you omit sth, you don't include it. SYN leave sth out	such as	You use such as to introduce an example. SYN like

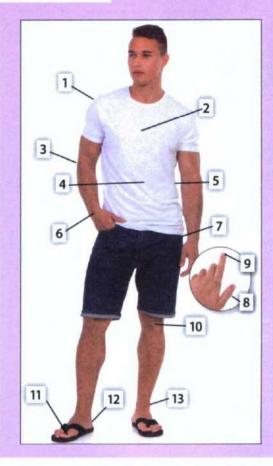
1	com m a	4	bra				
	full s	5	semi				
	col	6			m_		-
3	hyp	7	apo				
W	hat punctuation is u	sed in 1-8 be	low? You d	lon't nee	ed to repeat full sto	p each t	ime.
•	We went home early.						
1	She had beautiful, lon	g hair		************			
2	What are you doing?	***************************************					
3	Congratulations!						
4	It's too late.	***************************************	44				
5	Breakfast was incredib						
6	Someone (not me) lef						
7	It was only a five-mini						
8	'It's only me,' he said.						
Un	nderline the main st	ess in these v	words. Use	the 🍩 to	help you. Practise	e saying	the words.
•	connect	3 apostro	ophe	6	separate	9	question mar
1	details	4 omit		7	connect	10	abbreviation
2	instead	5 interru	pt	8	shopping list	11	exclamation
_							
	mplete the sentence		, ,				
	An abbreviation is a						
1	A pause is a short per						
	If you give details of s	and the same of th	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR				
	Omit and leave out h						
4	Like and such as can				*		
5	If you interrupt a con						
6	If you connect somet	ning, you put t	wo or more	tnings	***************************************		
	mplete the sentence						
	Sentences have to be						
	I wrote a	M.C. Control					
	I would use this dictio						
2	We often use and or b	ut to	two	parts of a	sentence.		
3							
323	In this application form	n, you have to	give			nce.	
3 4 5	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is an	n, you have to	give osition.		of your work experie	nce.	
3 4 5 6	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is anYou need to use more	n, you have to for <i>prepo</i> adjectives	give osition.	as beau	of your work experie tiful and attractive.		
3 4 5 6 7	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is an You need to use more The teacher said we can	n, you have to for <i>prepo</i> adjectives an	give osition. out Exe	as <i>beau</i> ercise 5 ar	of your work experie tiful and attractive. nd go on to Exercise 6	5.	
3 4 5 6 7 8	In this application form <i>Prep</i> , is anYou need to use more. The teacher said we consume that the teacher said we consume tha	n, you have to o for <i>prepo</i> adjectives an	give osition. out Exe informa	as <i>beau</i> ercise 5 ar	of your work experientiful and attractive. Indigo on to Exercise 6 the rest of the sente	ó. nce.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is anYou need to use more. The teacher said we can use brackets to the director had to	for prepo adjectives	giveosition. out Exeinforma the lesson to	as <i>beau</i> ercise 5 ar ation from tell us to	of your work experientiful and attractive. Indigo on to Exercise 6 the rest of the sente	ó. nce.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	In this application form <i>Prep</i> , is anYou need to use more. The teacher said we consume that the teacher said we consume tha	for prepo adjectives	giveosition. out Exeinforma the lesson to	as <i>beau</i> ercise 5 ar ation from tell us to	of your work experientiful and attractive. Indigo on to Exercise 6 the rest of the sente	ó. nce.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is an	for preport adjectives an list white with the list with th	give osition. out Exe informa the lesson to when I buy fo	as <i>beau</i> ercise 5 ar ation from tell us to ood.	of your work experientiful and attractive and go on to Exercise 6 the rest of the sente to leave the building of	5. nce. Juickly.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	In this application form Prep. is an You need to use more The teacher said we construct you can use brackets to the director had to I always write a mat punctuation is more We live there A full so	for preportion for pr	giveout Exeinforma the lesson to when I buy for where? at the end of	as beau ercise 5 ar ation from tell us to ood.	of your work experientiful and attractive. Indigo on to Exercise 6 the rest of the senter or leave the building of the senter o	5. nce. juickly.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Wh	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is an	for preportion for pr	giveout Exeinforma the lesson to when I buy for the end of the e	as beau ercise 5 ar ation from tell us to ood.	of your work experientiful and attractive. Indigo on to Exercise 6 the rest of the senter of leave the building of the senter of the senter of leave the building of the senter of the senter of leave the building of the senter	5. nce. juickly.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Wh	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is an	for preportion for pr	giveout Exeinforma the lesson to when I buy for the end ofat the end of	as beau ercise 5 ar ation from tell us to ood.	of your work experientiful and attractive. Indigo on to Exercise 6 the rest of the senter of the building of the senter of the	5. nce. juickly.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Wh	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is an	for preportion for pr	giveout Exeinforma the lesson to when I buy for the end ofcorrect?	as beau ercise 5 ar ation from tell us to ood.	of your work experientiful and attractive and go on to Exercise 6 the rest of the senter or leave the building of the senter or leave the building of the senter at the senter a	5. nce. juickly.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Wh	In this application form <i>Prep</i> . is an	for prepore adjectives list white sing and white list which is a stay here and which is a stay here.	giveout Exeout Exeout Exeout Exeout Exeout Exe when I buy for where? at the end ofout Exe end of	as beau ercise 5 ar ation from tell us to ood. f the sen	of your work experientiful and attractive. Indigo on to Exercise 6 the rest of the senter of leave the building of the senter o	5. nce. juickly.	

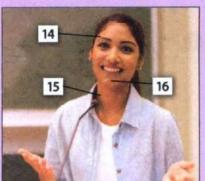


The body

A Parts of the body

- shoulder 1
- 2 chest
- 3 elbow
- stomach 4
- 5 waist
- wrist 6
- 7 hip
- thumb 8
- 9 fingernail
- knee 10
- 11 toe
- 12 heel
- ankle 13
- eyebrow 14
- neck 15
- 16 chin
- 17 lip
- throat (inside) 18
- 19 tongue







- Is the pronunciation of the <u>underlined</u> sounds the same or different? Write S or D. Use the to help you. Practise saying the words.
 - ▶ waist / nail
- 1 elbow/eyebrow
- 2 elbow/toe
- 3 shoulder / throat
- 4 stomach / chest
- 5 thumb/tongue
- 6 waist / wrist
- 7 stomach / thumb

- 2 Complete the words.
 - thr o a t
 - 1 kn __ _
 - 2 |_p_

- What's the answer?
 - Your mouth has two of these.
 - 1 You have one of these at the end of each finger.
 - 2 You have five of these at the end of each foot.
 - 3 You have four fingers, plus one of these on each hand.
 - 4 You often wear a watch on this.
 - You can see this if you open your mouth.

- 6 It connects your head to your body.
- 7 It connects your leg to your foot.
- 8 It's at the back of your foot.
- 9 It's where men can grow a beard.
- 10 You can rest your arms on a table on these.
- 11 Food goes down through here when you eat.
- 12 And then food goes into here.



B Using the body



	Danieri da Abasa	Abite and stable service		
4	Do you do these	things with your	mouth of your	nanas:

	breathe	mouth	•	
1	roll		poul	·
2	kiss		bite	,
3	fold		swee	ер
4	wave	8	clap	
	roll	ē. a	- Marie	friend
	roll	e _ a	to a	friend
	bend	ь		an apple
2	wave			hands together
3	kiss	d	cloth	nes
4	bite	е	a ba	II 🗸
-			7,000 5,000 5	1
5	fold	f	your	boyfriend/girlfriend

Complete the sentences.

-	ompiete the ser	remees.			
-	I waved	to them from the ba	lcony, but the	ey didn't see me.	
1	You have to	the piece	of paper, the	en put it in the envelope.	
2	She	boiling water into	the coffee p	oot.	
3	After my accider	nt, I couldn't	my arr	m for three weeks.	
4	When I brush m	y teeth, I try to	on (one leg at the same time - it's not easy	1,
5	The suitcase had	wheels, so luckily I wa	as able to	it through the airport.	
6	The talk was so	good that at the end e	veryone stoo	od up and	
7	My yoga teache	told us to	very slo	owly and deeply to help us relax.	
8	1	the floor every day.			
9	The dog	me when I to	ried to take its	ts food away. It was very painful.	
0	The passenger in	the seat behind me l	kept	my seat. I had to ask him to sto	p.

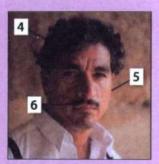


Appearance

A Male appearance



He's bald', with broad shoulders2 and tattoos3. His general appearance is quite ugly.



2 Jed's got wavy hair, dark skin5 and a moustache6.

GLOSSARY



3 Sam's got curly hair, is in good shape, and always has a great tan in summer.

6 dark hair / fair hair

7 a tan / a suntan

8 pale skin / fair skin



4 Brad's got fair hair8 and a beard with moustache. He's medium build.

SPOTLIGHT ugly

Ugly is the opposite of beautiful, but it's not polite to say somebody is ugly. It is better to say unattractive or not very attractive.

male Men and boys are male. Women and girls are female. (A person's gender/sex can be male or female.) We also use male and female to talk about animals. large from side to side: broad broad shoulders (NOT wide shoulders) appearance the way that sb or sth looks or seems appear v

dark skin in good/ bad shape (sun)tan

medium build

OPP pale/fair skin in good/bad physical condition When you have a (sun)tan, your skin is brown from the sun. not big or small, not fat

or thin ALSO of medium

build

Same or different? Write S or D.

- wavy hair / curly hair 1 a moustache / a beard 2 in good shape / in good condition 3 bald / no hair 4 fat / medium build
- 9 ugly / unattractive 5 narrow shoulders / broad shoulders 10 male / female
- Complete the words in these questions.
 - ► Who has got dark skin ? 4 Who is in good s ?

 1 Who has got dark
 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Who has got b
 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ shoulders?

 2 Has anyone got a tat
 ?
 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Who has got b
 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ shoulders?

 3 Who has got a b
 or
 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ Who is medium b
 ?

 7 Who is medium b
 ?

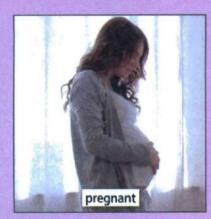
3 Complete the questions.

- ▶ Is that elephant male or female ? 1 Is your hair straight, wavy or _____? 5 Do you normally have a good ____? 2 Have you got dark skin or skin?
 3 Have you got broad ? 4 Do you think you're in good _____
 - in the summer?
 - 6 Are you generally happy with your

4 ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions in Exercise 2 about family or friends, and to Exercise 3 about yourself, or ask another student.



B Female appearance



1 This is my mother at 27 when she was pregnant; in fact, she was expecting me. She's medium height, and she had long wavy hair at the time, and lovely smooth skin.



2 Here's mum now. Her appearance hasn't changed that much. She still has a good figure, though she has more of a roundish face, and a different hairstyle: shorter, straighter and very neat. She wears contact lenses now, and you certainly can't tell that she's nearly 60.

GLOSSARY

be pregnant If a woman is pregnant, she has a baby growing in her body. SYN be expecting (a baby) medium not tall or short ALSO height of medium height at the time then; at a time in the past with a completely flat smooth surface OPP rough the shape of the body, figure especially that of a woman hairstyle the way your hair is cut and arranged neat tidy and carefully arranged contact small round pieces of lenses plastic you wear in your eyes to help you see better tell know or guess

SPOTLIGHT the suffix -ish

The suffix -ish is used informally with some adjectives meaning 'quite'.

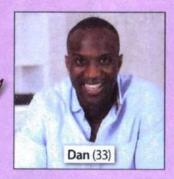
 a roundish face = a face which is quite round ALSO tallish, youngish, etc.

5	Tr	ue or false? Write T or F.	
	•	Medium height is not tall or short.	
	1	Contact lenses are the same as glasses 5 Neat and tidy are similar in meaning.	
	2	Skin can be rough or smooth. 6 If you have a good figure, your face is attractive.	
	3	A tallish person is very tall. 7 If you're pregnant, it means you're expecting a baby.	********
	4	A pregnant woman has just had a baby	
6	Co	omplete the sentences.	
	•	Does she wear contact lenses ?	
	1	My younger sister is medium, and her hair is short and very	
	2	She's still very slim, so you can'tshe'sa baby in July.	
	3	I wouldn't say my aunt is very tall, but she's – more than medium height.	
	4	My baby's skin is so, but my hands are really	
	5	My best friend eats a huge amount, but she still has a great – it's so annoying!	
	6	You canshe's been on holiday – she's got a lovely suntan.	
	7	My sister is always changing her: one week it's straight, the next week it's wavy.	
	8	We moved to this house in 2020: I was eight months at the, so it was	
	•	quite difficult for me.	
0	Δ	BOUT YOUR FAMILY Write answers to the questions, or ask another student.	
•	-	Who is always very neat and tidy? My wife.	
	-	When was the last time somebody was pregnant?	**********
	,		
	2	Who is of medium height?	
	3	Who often changes their hairstyle?	
	4	Who is shortish?	
	5	Who has got a roundish face?	
	6	Who wears contact lenses?	

Character

HOW I SEE MYSELF

My character? I'm ambitious and outgoing, and I think I'm generous.



HOW OTHERS SEE ME

Some people really like me, and like the fact I'm so confident. Others say I'm not very patient.

I see myself as practical, organized and very hard-working.



Other people probably think I'm very sensible, quite shy and maybe a bit dull.

I'm always cheerful, I'm easy-going, and I've got lots of energy.



My parents don't think I'm very responsible. My friends just think I'm crazy.

imagine or think of sb in a particular way	organized	good at planning and arranging things OPP disorganized
people SYN personality	hard-working	able to work with effort and for a long time
An ambitious person wants to be successful, to have power, etc. ambition n	sensible	OPP lazy able to think carefully about sth and do the righ
friendly and interested in other people and	30131010	thing OPP stupid
new experiences	shy	not able to talk easily to people you do not know
always ready to give people things or to	dull	not interesting or exciting; a bit boring
	cheerful	feeling happy
feeling sure about your own ability OPP insecure	easy-going	relaxed and not worried by what others do
able to stay calm and wait for sth/sb OPP impatient; patience n	energy	the ability to be very active without getting tired energetic adj
making sensible decisions and good at dealing with problems OPP impractical	responsible	able to act sensibly and intelligently OPP irresponsible
	the qualities that make sb different from other people SYN personality An ambitious person wants to be successful, to have power, etc. ambition n friendly and interested in other people and new experiences always ready to give people things or to spend money OPP mean feeling sure about your own ability OPP insecure able to stay calm and wait for sth/sb OPP impatient; patience n making sensible decisions and good at dealing	the qualities that make sb different from other people SYN personality An ambitious person wants to be successful, to have power, etc. ambition n friendly and interested in other people and new experiences always ready to give people things or to spend money OPP mean feeling sure about your own ability OPP insecure able to stay calm and wait for sth/sb OPP impatient; patience n making sensible decisions and good at dealing metallities that make sb different from other people and hard-working sensible

SPOTLIGHT crazy, mad, stupid

Crazy inf and mad inf mean 'not sensible or practical; a bit stupid'. Both words can describe a person or an action or idea, but the meaning is not always negative. They can describe someone who is a bit out of control but just wants to enjoy life. Stupid is always negative.

							0
	sitive or negative, or p She's very cheerful.	P	•	He's very am	nbitious.		B
1	He's very organized.		5	He can be q			
2	They're a bit dull.		6	He's very co	nfident.		*******
3	He is very easy-going.		7	My brother i	is mad, but I lo	ve him)
4	She's extremely practical		8	Karen is so p	patient.		
Uı	nderline the main stre						
•	cheerful	2 responsible	4	easy-going			organized
1	energetic	3 generous	5	confident		7 pe	rsonality
M	atch 1-8 with a-i.						
•	feeling sure about your	own ability	c -	а	organized		
1	boring		********	b	cheerful		
2	relaxed and not worried	by others	********	C	confident 🗸		
3	friendly and interested i	n others	********	d	patient		
4	good at planning and a	rranging	*******	e	energetic		
5	able to stay calm and w		*******	f	dull		
6	feeling happy		********	g	outgoing		
7	not interested in giving	money or helping p	eople	h	easy-going		
8	active without getting t		******	i	mean		
-	amplete the table						
_	Omplete the table.	OPPOSITE	ADJ	ECTIVE	OPI	POSITE	
-	patient	impatient		fident			
	Daticité	THE PERSON AND THE PE		The Control of Control	3,1111		
-			sens	sible			
-	responsible	***************************************					
	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a		orga prac	sible anized ctical			
C()	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresp	work – he's so lazy onsible and does so	orga prac	enized ctical thing	gs, but he's fun		
C 1 2	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresp Keiko's a good person t	work – he's so lazy onsible and does so o share a flat with: sh	prac prac ome c	enized ctical thing	9	************	
C()	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any a My brother's a bit irresp Keiko's a good person t Zoltan is a great person	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh to work with: he's ve	prace prace	enized ctical thing	g	************	
C 1 2	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any a My brother's a bit irresp Keiko's a good person t Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so to share a flat with: sh to work with: he's ve he's always	orga prac prac ome c ne's very e ery p s the first pers	thing and con to buy you	g o u a drink.	*	
C 1 2 3 4 5	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresp Keiko's a good person t Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g Since Katy went to univ	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh to work with: he's ve ersity and got a boy	orga prace ome c ery p s the first pers friend, she's b	thing and con to buy you ecome more	gu a drink.	*	
Co 1 2 3 4 5 6	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any a My brother's a bit irresp Keiko's a good person to Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh to work with: he's ve he's always rersity and got a boy ny sisters have always	orga prace prace ome c ne's very e ery p s the first persor friend, she's bos been very h_	thing and con to buy you ecome more	gu a drink.	*	*
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any a My brother's a bit irresponsible Xeiko's a good person to Zoltan is a great person Marco is very guillione Katy went to univolve My brother's lazy, but multiple I don't think young Aard	work – he's so lazy consible and does so co share a flat with: sh to work with: he's ve: he's always versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace prace me c ery p s the first pers friend, she's bes been very h enough to	thing and con to buy you ecome more	g	*	*
Co 1 2 3 4 5 6	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any of My brother's a bit irrespondies a good person to Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so to share a flat with: sh to work with: he's ve: he's always versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace p	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car.	gu a drink.	*	
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresponders a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace prac	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car.	g	es any	thing
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresponderic agreet person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have alway: on is r	orga prace prace ome c ery p s the first perse friend, she's bes been very h enough to es's always doi the family – the	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she	g	es any	thing
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresponders a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have alway: on is r	orga prace prace ome c ery p s the first perse friend, she's bes been very h enough to es's always doi the family – the	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she	g	es any	thing
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresponders a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh i to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace prace ome c ery p s the first perse friend, she's bes been very h enough to e's always doi f the family – ti	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an	g	es any	thing
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any of My brother's a bit irrespondies a good person to Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so to share a flat with: sh to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace prace ome c ery p s the first pers friend, she's bes been very h enough to be's always doing the family —	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an ask another	g. y and never do is quite s nd wants to do r student.	es any	thing and nd be successf
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any of My brother's a bit irrespondies a good person to Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so to share a flat with: sh to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace prace ome c ery p s the first pers friend, she's bes been very h enough to be's always doing the family —	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an ask another	g. y and never do is quite s nd wants to do r student.	es any	thing and nd be successf
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresponderic service and service s	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh it to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace ome c ery p s the first persor friend, she's boor s been very h enough to be's always doin f the family – to so is very a puestions, or lazy?	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an ask another	g. u a drink. cw. g. y and never do is quite s. nd wants to do r student.	es any	thing and nd be successf
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1 2	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any of My brother's a bit irresponding to the Keiko's a good person to Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh i to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace prace ome c ne's very e ery p s the first pers friend, she's bes been very h erough to e's always doin f the family – to is very a puestions, or	thing and coon to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an ask another	g. u a drink. cw. g. y and never do is quite s. nd wants to do r student.	es any	thing and nd be successf
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1 2 3	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresponding the Keiko's a good person to Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g	work – he's so lazy consible and does so to share a flat with: sh to work with: he's versity and got a boy my sisters have always on is r	orga prace prace ome c ne's very e ery p s the first pers friend, she's b s been very h enough to ne's always doing the family — to is very a juestions, or	thing and coon to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an ask another	g. u a drink. cw. g. y and never do is quite s. nd wants to do r student.	es any	thing and nd be successf
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1 2 3 4	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any of My brother's a bit irresponsible. You want to universe the words in a great person of the words in a great person of the words is a great person of the words is very governed from the words in a great person of the words in a great per	work – he's so lazy consible and does so to share a flat with: sh to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace prace ome c ne's very e ery p s the first pers friend, she's bes been very h enough to be's always doing the family — to s very a juestions, or	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an ask another	g. y and never do is quite s nd wants to do r student.	es any	thing and nd be successf
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1 2 3 4 5	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any My brother's a bit irresponsible Zoltan is a great person Marco is very g Since Katy went to unive My brother's lazy, but me I don't think young Aard Andrea has so much e My sister is the s My cousin Sylvia has an insecure, but at other times and my would you say you're have you outgoing or que When are you impatier. Are you very organized Are you usually cheerful How do you see yourseless.	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh it to work with: he's versity and got a boy hy sisters have always on is r	orga prace ome c ne's very e ery p s the first pers friend, she's bes been very h enough to be's always doing the family – ti solitions, or lazy?	thing and con to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an ask another	g. y and never do is quite s nd wants to do r student.	es any	thing and nd be successf
C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1 2 3 4 5 6	responsible lazy generous omplete the words in a Marcel never does any of My brother's a bit irresponsible. You want to universe the words in a great person of the words in a great person of the words is a great person of the words is very governed from the words in a great person of the words in a great per	work – he's so lazy consible and does so o share a flat with: sh it to work with: he's versity and got a boy ny sisters have always on is r	orga prace prace ome c ne's very e ery p s the first pers friend, she's bes s been very h enough to le's always doin f the family – ti solitives always tives. t for you:	thing and coon to buy you ecome more drive a car. ng something hinks carefully metimes she an ask another	g. u a drink. cw. g. y and never do is quite s. nd wants to do r student.	es any	thing and nd be successfo

Feelings and emotions

A Feelings

Word	Example	Meaning
anxious	He was anxious before he went into hospital.	worried and afraid
calm	My boss keeps calm in any situation.	quiet and not excited or afraid
delighted	My parents were delighted when I told them I was getting married.	very pleased or happy
disappointed	Jess was very disappointed when she failed the exam.	sad because what you wanted did not happen
embarrassed	I sometimes feel a bit embarrassed when I make stupid mistakes in English.	shy, worried or uncomfortable about what other people think of you
frightened	I was frightened when the plane took off.	SYNS afraid, scared
furious	Dad was furious when I lost his key.	very angry
miserable	You look miserable. What's wrong?	unhappy and depressed SYN fed up inf
pleased	I was pleased everyone enjoyed the party.	happy about a particular situation SYN glad
relaxed	I usually feel relaxed after a holiday.	calm and not worried
upset	Sarah was upset because no one spoke to her on the first day of the course.	sad and angry because of sth that has happened

SPOTLIGHT alone, on your own, lonely

If you are **alone** or **on your own**, you are not with other people. If you are **lonely**, you are unhappy because you are not with other people.

Po	ositive or ne	gative fee	elings? Write	e P	or N.							
•	frightened	N		4	embarrassed				8	disappoi	nted	
1	anxious	*********		5	lonely	******			9	upset		********
2	furious			6	delighted				0	pleased		*******
3	relaxed			7	calm			1	1	miserable	e	********
w	rite synony	ms for the	se words a	nd	phrases.							
•	quiet and no		calm			4	on you	rown				
1	worried					5	on you	r own an	dι	inhappy		***************************************
2	fed up					6		nd not w				***************************************
-	scared				*****	-	very an					
A	BOUTYOU	How wou	ld you feel i	in	these situatio	ns?			ve	rs using v	vords	from t
A ta ▶	BOUT YOU ble, or ask a	nother st	udent.									
A ta	BOUT YOU ble, or ask a Someone hi	nother st ts your car	udent. because the	y w	vere driving bad				ľ	d be <u>furio</u>	ous	*
1 1 2	BOUT YOU ble, or ask a Someone hi You've just p	nother stores to your car bassed an ir	udent. because they nportant exa	y w	vere driving bad	lly.	Write yo	our ansv	13	d be <u>furio</u>	ous	
ta •	BOUT YOU ble, or ask a Someone hi You've just p Your boyfrie	nother stores your car bassed an in and/girlfrien	udent. because they aportant exa ad is away and	y w	vere driving bad	lly.	Write yo	our ansv	170	d be <u>furio</u> d be <u></u>	ous	
ta 1 2	BOUT YOU ble, or ask a Someone hi You've just p Your boyfrie Your lovely o	nother sta ts your car bassed an ir nd/girlfrien old dog has	because they mportant exa id is away and is just died.	y w am. d h	vere driving bad hasn't phoned o	lly. r tex	Write you.	our ansv	13	d be <u>furio</u> d be <u></u> d be <u></u>	Dus .	ab
ta 1 2 3	BOUT YOU ble, or ask a Someone hi You've just p Your boyfrie Your lovely o A man walks	nother states your car bassed an independent of the second	udent. because they portant exa id is away and is just died, in the street	y wam. d h	vere driving bad hasn't phoned o d puts a knife in	lly. r tex	Write you atted you.	our ansv	13 13 13 13 13	d be <u>furio</u> d be <u></u> d be <u></u> d be <u></u>	ous.	ab
ta 1 2 3 4 5	ble, or ask a Someone hi You've just p Your boyfrie Your lovely o A man walks You're on ho	nother sto its your car bassed an ir ind/girlfrien old dog has s up to you bliday, but y	udent. because they mportant exa and is away and is just died. in the street ou can't go c	y wam. d h	vere driving bad hasn't phoned o d puts a knife in because you've	lly.	Write you atted you.	our ansv	15 15 15 15 15	d be furio	ous.	ab
ta 1 2 3 4 5	ble, or ask a Someone hi You've just p Your boyfrie Your lovely o A man walks You're on ho It's Friday ev	nother sta its your car bassed an ir and/girlfrien old dog has s up to you bliday, but y ening and	because they mportant exa and is away and is just died. In the street you can't go co	y wam. d h an out	vere driving bad hasn't phoned o d puts a knife in because you've weekend ahead	lly.	Write you. Int of you t a bad co	our answ r face. old.	For	d be furiced by the furiced be furiced by the furi	Dus .	ab
ta 1 2 3 4 5	ble, or ask a Someone hi You've just p Your boyfrie Your lovely o A man walks You're on ho It's Friday ev You thought	nother sta its your car bassed an ir ind/girlfrien old dog has s up to you oliday, but y ening and y t it would ra	because they mportant exa id is away and is just died, in the street you can't go o you have a fre ain, but it was	y wam. d h and out ee	vere driving bad hasn't phoned o d puts a knife in because you've	lly. r tex froi go d of y	Write you. Int of you to a bad conyou. In the ga	our answ r face. old.	For	d be furio	pus.	ab

B How emotional are you?

YOU AND YOUR EMOTIONS Are you like this? a) I'm an emotional person and Yes/No I like to show my feelings. Yes/No b) I don't often get stressed. Yes/No I feel guilty if I upset people. d) I think I get jealous quite Yes/No easily. e) I get annoyed when people Yes/No get things wrong. I get nervous before big Yes/No occasions. My mood doesn't change much. Yes/No

emotional	having strong feelings, and often showing them emotion <i>n</i>
show your feelings	express what you feel openly OPP hide your feelings
stressed	feeling worried because of problems in your life
guilty	If you feel guilty , you feel bad and sorry that you have done sth that yo know is wrong.
upset	make sb unhappy or angry upset ac
jealous	1 angry or sad because you are afrai of losing sb's love 2 angry or sad because you want what another person has
annoyed	a little angry
get sth wrong	make a mistake
nervous	worried or afraid, often in a particular event or situation
occasion	a special event, ceremony, etc, e.g. a race, a wedding
mood	the way you feel at a particular time be in a good/bad mood

SPOTLIGHT get

In the structure get + adjective, get means 'become'.

- I get annoyed/stressed/jealous, etc.
- I get angry/upset when people don't listen to me.

-						
	Truo	orf-	Jea7	Write	Tor	E
W. 100	ilue	OI IC	11261	AAIIIGE	1 01	

- If you're in a bad mood, you're not happy.

 If you hide your feelings, people can see you're very emotional.

 If you do something wrong to somebody else, you may feel guilty about it.

 If you're in a good mood, you're annoyed.

 If you're nervous, you're feeling a bit worried or afraid.

 If you're jealous of another person, it's because you like them.

 If you're very emotional, you might shout or cry.

 If you're stressed, you feel excited about something.

 A big occasion is when something important happens.
- 6 Complete the sentences with the correct word.
 - I get a bit __nervous _______ if I have to speak in front of a lot of people.

 I feel very ________ if I eat a whole bar of chocolate at once.

 I'm feeling _______ at the moment because I have a lot of exams.

 I sometimes _______ my parents when I don't tell them what I'm doing or I don't spend time with them. They can get quite _______ with me.

 The day you get married is a very big _______ in your life.

 I'm often in a bad _______ if I haven't slept very well the night before.

 I don't show my ______ in front of my parents.

 I get a bit _______ if my friends have a lot more money than me.

 I get very ______ when I have to say goodbye to friends who I won't see for a long time.
- 6 ABOUT YOU Complete the right-hand column in the questionnaire above, or ask another student. Then look at Exercise 5 again. Are the sentences true for you? Do you agree with them?



Personal qualities

A Positive

My cousin Zara is incredibly talented: she's a gymnastics champion, and is currently the best runner in the country in her age group.



I think my brother Luke is so brave. He lost a leg in a motorbike accident five years ago, but now runs marathons to raise money for charity. I'm very proud of him.



My gran has many great qualities: she's one of the kindest, gentlest, and most loving people I've ever met. She never has a bad word to say about anyone and is always there to help you if you need it.



GLOSSARY incredibly extremely talented having a natural ability to do sth champion the person who is the best at a sport or game currently now; at the moment current adj brave ready to do dangerous or difficult things without fear raise money get money from other people for a special purpose charity an organization that collects money to help people who need it pleased about sth you or others proud (of sb) have done quality a thing that is part of sb's character, especially sth good kind friendly and good to other people OPP unkind gentle quiet and kind loving feeling or showing love and care

-	Gentle people are quiet and <u>Kind</u> .	
1	You raise money for other people because theyit.	Charities usually collect to help other people.
2	Afather is kind and caring.	7 If something is currently true, it's true at the
3	You feel proud if you've done something	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	8 A talent is a natural
4	If you are a champion, you are the	If something is incredibly easy, it is easy.
5	Brave people are prepared to dothings.	10 If you're unkind, you aren'tto people.
C	omplete the dialogues.	
•	Amelia is wonderful with her children.	~ Yes, she's a very <u>loving</u> mother.
1	Does she have a natural ability?	~ Yes, she's very
2	Is Carlos good at tennis?	~ Yes, he's the nationalfor 16-year-olds
3	Does Shelter collect money for homeless people?	~ Yes, it's a national
4	Has your father helped you?	~ Yes, he's beenhelpful.
5	Your sister has been very kind.	~ Yes, it's one of her best
6	Does the charity need more money?	~ Yes, they need toanother £50,000.
7	Are there many students in the school?	~ Yes, there areabout 400, and more each year.
8	Tom seems to have no fear at all.	~ No, he's very
9	It's amazing what Zoe has achieved already.	~ I know, we're all very of her.
A	BOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or	ask another student.
>	Do you have a natural talent for something? If so, v	that is it? I think I have a talent for writing
1	Have you ever been a champion at anything?	
2	Have you ever raised money for anything? If so, wh	at?
3	Think of something you are proud of.	
4	Would you describe yourself as gentle?	

What's one of your best qualities?

B Negative



When anyone asks my colleague Otto for help, he always pretends to be busy and makes up an excuse for not having enough time. It's very annoying because it's part of his job to help us.

My boss can be very difficult as well. She has very high standards, which is good, but sometimes she expects too much of other people, and she can be a bit cruel. My brother can be quite unpleasant. He doesn't mean to be, but he just sounds rather angry a lot of the time. People think he's a bit odd.

GLOSSARY	
pretend make sth up excuse	try to make sb believe sth that is not true tell sb sth that is not true SYN invent a reason you give to explain why you have done sth wrong, or not done sth you should have done
annoying difficult	making you a little angry A person who is difficult is not easy to please, or will not do what you want.
high standards	wanting people to reach a high level of quality and ability
cruel	very unkind cruelty n
unpleasant	unfriendly and not nice OPP pleasant
mean (to do sth)	intend (to do sth)
odd	strange or unusual

SPOTLIGHT expect

In the text above, expect means 'demand that somebody does something because it is their job or responsibility'.

She expects a lot of people who work for her.

It can also mean 'think that something will happen or that somebody will come'.

lexpect my mother will be here soon.

4	Ur	nderline the main	n stress or	these wor	ds. Use the	🐷 to help yo	u. Practise say	ing the words.
	•	annoying						
	1	pretend	3	difficult	5	expect	7	pleasant
	2	excuse	4	standard	6	cruel	8	unpleasant
6	Ye	s or No?						
_	•	He's a difficult pe	rson. Do yo	u think	6	He's cruel. Is	s he kind?	***********
		he'll do what you			No 7	You expect	something to ha	appen.
	1	He pretended to	be asleep. \	Was he?		Do you thin	nk it will?	
	2	He made it up. W				He just mad	de up an excuse.	Was he
	3	He meant to do it		end to do it		telling the t	truth?	***************************************
	4	He was pleasant.			9	He has high	n standards. Is he	easy to please?
	5	He was annoying			10	She's odd. I	s she normal?	***************************************
	3	The was armoying	. Wele you	arigiy.	***************************************			
6	C	mplete the text	S.					
		The animals are lo		4 hours a day	v I think that's	very cruel	100	
	,	Potra is late for cla	ace most da	ws but alwa	vs has a differ	ent	I think sh	e's got a few problems
	•	at the moment. S	she	to	be OK, but in	actual fact, she	e isn't.	
	2	When students a	re late for c	lass they are	sometimes h	onest, but ofte	en they	an excuse
		about the buses	not being o	on time, or th	nat the traffic	was terrible.		
	3	I can't keep the fl	at as dean	and tidy as r	ny flatmate, b	ut that's becau	use she has very h	nigh,
		and I don't. She p	outs my thir	ngs away wh	ere I can't find	them, which	can be	, and I
		sometimes get a incredibly tidy.	bit angry w	vith her. She	doesn't	to	be unkind or any	thing. She's just
	4	My little sister has	s lots of pro	blems and	************************	a lot of help	from me. But w	hen I can't solve her
		problems, she ca	n be quite		to me. Sh	e's a	person.	
		38						

Friendship

A What's a friend?

WHAT'S IMPORTANT IN friendship? Do you need to: get on well? · trust each other? · have things in common? · always keep in touch? have a similar sense of humour? · have similar attitudes? · have the same likes and dislikes? know you can rely on them in a difficult situation? · know they will support you? know they will tell you the truth and be honest with you?

GLOSSARY	
friendship	the relationship between people who are friends: <i>make friends (with sb)</i> = become friends (with sb)
get on (well/badly with sb)	have a good/bad relationship with sb
trust	believe sb is good and won't do anything to hurt you
have sth in common	have some similar interests
keep/be in touch (with sb)	meet, write, phone or text sb regularly
sense of humour	the ability to laugh and find sth funny
attitude	the way you think or feel about sth
dislike	a thing that you do not like OPP like: likes and dislikes
rely on sb	feel sure that sb will do what they say they will do reliable adj
support	give sb help when they need it
tell the truth	say what is true OPP tell lies
honest	A person who is honest tells the truth and does not steal or cheat.

	tell / lies /	keep sense	get on the truth	tell in common	have something with someone	in touch friends	make of humou
•	tell lies					·············	***************************************
C	omplete	the sente	nces.	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************	
•			a great sense of	humour			
1					. He's very		
2	I really		Marcel – that	's why I feel I can	tell him anything.	***************************************	
3	It's a diff	icult time f	or Olivia, but I'm s	ure her friends w	rillher.		
4	When Ed	d is at work	he works. At the work, don't you?	weekend, he do	esn't think about work	at all. I think th	at's the right
5				verv well v	with my cousin, but rec	ently we've are	ued a lot
6	Sasha ar	nd I don't re	ally have anything	a in	any longer. We've I	noth changed	ded a lot.
		SERVICE STATE OF		9 ***	any longer. We ve	both changed.	
7	I manag	e to keep ir	1	with most of my	old school friends.		
7	I manag				y old school friends.		
7	I manag Pascal ca	an be very .		I don't trust him.			
7	Pascal ca Scarlett	an be very . and I are ve	ery similar: we bot	I don't trust him. h have the same		·	
9	Pascal ca Scarlett a I think	an be very . and I are ve	ery similar: we bot	I don't trust him. h have the same ortant as family.	likes and		
8 9 0 Re	I manage Pascal ca Scarlett a I think	an be very . and I are ve	ery similar: we bot	I don't trust him. h have the same ortant as family.			nust stay
8 9 0 Re	Pascal ca Scarlett I think ewrite the e same.	an be very and I are ve	ery similar: we bot	I don't trust him. h have the same ortant as family. rd at the end in	likes and	ne meaning r	nust stay
8 9 0 Re	Pascal ca Scarlett I think ewrite the e same. He never	an be very and I are ve e sentence r tells lies.	ery similar: we bot is just as impo	I don't trust him. h have the same ortant as family. rd at the end in	the correct form. TI	ne meaning r	nust stay
8 9 10 Re th	Pascal ca Scarlett I think ewrite the e same. He never He forms	an be very and I are very seemed are sentenced are tells lies.	ery similar: we bot is just as imposes using the wo	I don't trust him. h have the same ortant as family. rd at the end in TRU FRIEN	the correct form. TI TH He always tells the lost	ne meaning r	must stay
8 9 0 Re th	Pascal ca Scarlett I think Ewrite the e same. He nevel He forms We don't	e sentence r tells lies. s friendly re t phone or	ery similar: we both is just as import es using the wo elationships easily. write to each other	I don't trust him. h have the same ortant as family. rd at the end ir TRU FRIEN er. TOU	the correct form. TI TH He always tells the lost the los	ne meaning r	must stay
8 9 0 Re th	Pascal ca Scarlett I think ewrite the e same. He nevel He forms We don't I don't ha	e sentence r tells lies. s friendly re t phone or ave a good	ery similar: we both is just as imposes using the world in the world i	I don't trust him. h have the same ortant as family. rd at the end ir TRU FRIEN TOU my father. GET	the correct form. TI TH He always tells the state of the	ne meaning r	must stay
8 9 10 Reth 1 2	Pascal ca Scarlett I think ewrite the e same. He nevel He forms We don't I don't ha Kate can	e sentence r tells lies. s friendly re t phone or ave a good laugh at th	ery similar: we both is just as import es using the wo elationships easily. write to each other	I don't trust him. h have the same ortant as family. rd at the end ir TRU FRIEN TOU my father. GET	the correct form. TI ITH He always tells the lock ICH ON OUR	ne meaning r	must stay

B When things go wrong

Perfect Weekend

Channel Six

Wednesday 9pm -11pm

This is a TV drama about a group of five young people who got to know one another at university, and now, five years later, get together for a weekend break. But things soon go wrong. Jack no longer gets



on with Dan, and now **realizes** they have nothing in common, while Harry is sorry that he he **broke up with** Amy, the girl he used to **go out with.** Now Amy **fancies** Dan, but he is **in a** serious **relationship** with Sophie, who used to be Amy's best friend. And that's just the beginning ...

GLOSSARY get to know sb meet sb a number of times and become friends one another used for saying that sb does the same thing as another person SYN each other get together (of two or more people) meet for a social reason used when a problem go wrong happens in a situation or relationship not now; not as before no longer SYN not any longer begin to understand sth that realize you didn't know before break up (with sb) stop being in a romantic relationship (with sb) have sb as a boyfriend/ go out with sb airlfriend fancy inf like sb and want to be their boyfriend/girlfriend having a boyfriend/girlfriend in a (serious) relationship for a long time

4	One word is missing from each sentence. What is it and where does it go	f
	► Shall we together for a drink? Shall we get together for a drink?	
	1 Hanna is a serious relationship.	
	2 Lian broke with Chen last week.	
	3 Paula and I met another at university.	
	4 How did you get know Anya?	
	5 We used to meet but not longer.	
	6 She went with him for two years.	
5	Complete the text.	
_	Milo and I got to ▶ know each (1) when we worked to	gether during the summer.
	We had a lot in common and I really (2) him (he's very good-look	ing), but unfortunately, he
	was in a serious (3) at the time. Then it all went (4)	He and his girifriend inez
	had a big argument and (5) up. Soon after that, we started to (6)	out with
	(7)another. But after a couple of weeks, Milo (8)	that he still wanted to be
	with Inez, and that our relationship was a big mistake.	
-	A Line of the state of the stat	AROUT VOIL
6	Complete the words in the sentences.	ABOUT TOO
	► How did you <u>get</u> to <u>know</u> your best friend?	***************************************
	1 How long have you known one?	en mendera des d'Ara 3-455 b-1, has agains 1, anno anns
	2 How often do you get?	41141 PARIS STATE
	3 Is there anything you used to do that you don't do any	-4
	4 Is your friend in a serious?	***************************************
	5 If 'yes', who is it with? If 'no', is he/she with an	nyone?
	6 If so, how did theytoeach other?	

ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions in Exercise 6, or talk to another student.

Families

A A family history

Marilyn Monroe, also known by the nicknames MM or The Blonde Bombshell, was an only child from a single-parent family. She had an unhappy childhood and spent much of it with foster parents. One couple wanted to adopt her, but it wasn't possible, and at the age of 16, she got married. In fact, in her short life (she died at 36), she had a complicated love life: she married three times, and got divorced three times. According to Hollywood sources, she also had many romantic relationships with people such as Marlon Brando and Frank Sinatra.



GLOSSARY		ALC: NO STATE OF	AND
nickname	an informal name, not your real name, which may be connected with your	married	having a husband or wife: get married (to sb) SYN marry (sb) v
only child	personality or appearance a child with no brothers or sisters	complicated	difficult to understand because it has a lot of different parts
single parent	a mother or father who looks after her/his children alone: a single-parent family	divorced	no longer married: get divorced SYN divorce v, ALSO n
childhood	the time when you are a child	according to sb/sth	as sb or sth says (NOT according to me)
foster parent	sb who takes care of another person's child in their home for a period of time	source	sb or sth that provides information, often for a piece of work or the news
adopt a child	take sb's child into your family and legally make them your child	romantic	about love; full of feelings of love

Cover the text above. True or False? Write T or F. If the sentences are false, corre	ect them	rrect them
--	----------	------------

- Marilyn Monroe's nickname was MM. T
- Her other nickname was The Blonde Baby.
- 2 She was an only child.
- 3 She grew up with her parents.
- 4 She was adopted.
- 5 She had a happy childhood.
- 6 She got divorced twice.
- 7 People say she had a romantic relationship with Frank Sinatra.
- 8 She died at 36.

2 Match the words from the boxes.

foster 🗸	a child	a child get	single	get	according parents 🗸	only married
	parent	to somebody	adopt	child		

3 Complete the text.

My mother is a ▶ single parent. She had me a year after she got married, but got (1) two years later, and didn't have any more children, so, I am an (2) _____child. But, I had a happy and (4) to my aunt, who lived with us some of the time, I never talked about my father. My aunt had a very different childhood. She was (5) by my grandparents when she was five. Her name is Gloria, but everyone knows her by her (6) _____, which is Gigi. She was married to a man called Enzo, but she wasn't happy with him, and she got (7) about five years. I was told by one (8) ______(I won't say who that is) that Gigi had a number of relationships with several pop stars when she was a young woman. I don't know if these stories are true, but her love life was very (10)



B Coincidences

I'm a twin (with an identical twin sister). My twin sister is married, and last year she gave birth to identical twin boys. Is that just a coincidence?

My sister's husband, my brother-in-law, has two siblings (who are sisters). Their husbands are from London, but previous generations of their families originally came from the same city in Poland. Another coincidence?

I also have a younger brother. His girlfriend is related to a family who lived in the same house as my parents, ten years before they did. Is this just another coincidence?

GLOSSARY	
twin	one of two people who have the same mother and were born at the same time
identical coincidence	exactly the same when two things happen in the same way or at the same time, both of them surprising
brother-in-law	1 the husband of your sister 2 the brother of your husband or wife ALSO sister/mother/daughter-in-law, etc.
sibling formal	a brother or sister
previous	coming or happening before or earlier
generation	all the people in a family born at about the same time
originally	in the beginning, before other things happened
be related (to sb)	be in the same family as sb relative/ relation <i>n</i>

SPOTLIGHT birth

When a woman gives birth, she has a baby, and the day that baby is born is their date of birth, e.g. 07/05/1998. Every year, on the day of their birth, people celebrate their birthday.

4	Ye	s or No?					
	•	Is your mother-in	n-law your mother?	No			
	1	Is your son your s			5 Are you a	and your father fro	m the same
	2	Are your cousins	Contraction of the contraction o		generation		***************************************
	3		in-law your son's wif		6 Is your da	te of birth the day	you were born?
	4		e when one thing		7 Do identi	ical twins look exa	ctly the same?
	70	happens after an				her give birth to a	
5	Co	mplete the sen	tences.				
	•	I have two sisters	who are identical	wins			
	1	Three	of my family h	nave lived in the	e same house:	my grandparents,	my parents, and now
		my brother and I					
	2	Some of my	live abr	oad: my father	s parents are ir	n Naples, and two	of my cousins live in
		Paris.		•			
	3	What's your	of birth	?			
	4		-in		ving me advice	e. My wife finds hir	m a bit annoying.
	5	My sister gave	yeste	rday to a baby	boy, weighing	just over three kild	OS.
	6	Both of my parer	nts had the <u>same</u> fan	nily name befo	re they got ma	rried. That's an inc	redible
6	Co	mplete the wor	ds in these questi	ons.		ſ	
			prother- or		-in-law	?	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	1		y s?				,
	2	Do different q	of you	ur family live in	the same hom	ie? If so, who?	
	3	Are you r	to any peo	ple who live in	a different cour	ntry? If so, who?	
	4	Where did your f	amily come from o	×	? Do you know	w?	
	5	Where do/did th	ep	dellerations of	your fairing no	No. 1	

Have you got a brother- or sister-in-law? Yes, I've got a sister-in-law called Caitlin. My brother married her two years ago.



Marriage and divorce

A Weddings

Put these words in the correct order.

In the UK, it is the custom for many couples to get engaged before they get married. For the wedding itself, couples can choose a religious ceremony, for example in a church, or a civil ceremony, in a registry office or some other building. On the day of the wedding, the woman is called the bride, and the man is the groom. After the wedding, most married couples have a reception, followed by a honeymoon. During the reception, several people make speeches and wish the couple a happy marriage. On the same day every year after that, the couple celebrate their wedding anniversary.



GLOSSARY			
custom	sth that people in society or a community usually do: It's a custom for people to give presents to a couple getting married.	(wedding) reception honeymoon	a meal and/or party after a wedding a holiday for a couple who have just got married
get/be engaged	If two people get engaged or are engaged , they have agreed to get married.	make a speech	give a formal talk to a lot of people at a special event
wedding ceremony	a time when two people get married a formal public event. A religious ceremony takes place in a church, mosque, temple, etc.	marriage celebrate	the period when two people are married do sth to show you are happy about a special day
	A civil ceremony is a non-religious ceremony which often takes place in a registry office .	anniversary	a day that is exactly a year after a special event

	the reception	*******	▶ the couple meet	.1	the anniversa	ary		
	the wedding	*******	the honeymoon		get engaged			
2	Underline the	correct	word.					
_	► They got en	naaged/n	narried last week. The v	veddina	is planned for Jui	ne.		
			lding / marriage is next	_				
	2 Jake is the			,	7			
		CONTRACTOR DESCRIPTION	eremony in St Peter's Ch	urch				
			before / after the wedo		mony			
			m during the ceremony					
			The state of the s	Dela contraction of the contract		and and u	ifa	
	• On their no	neymoon,	Jake and Emma will be	e oriae ar	ia groom / nusbo	ina ana w	nie.	
3	Complete the	questio	ns with a suitable wo	ord.			ABOUT YOUR COL	JNTRY
_			t engaged befo		get married?			
		s have a re	ligious ceremony or a			y in a	***************************************	
			usually wear a dre	ss of a pa	articular colour? I	so,	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	
	3 Is there usua	ally a	after the co	eremony	?		\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
			speeches?					
			for the wife to wear			ft hand?		
			on a a				***************************************	
			their we			verv vear?		
			last forever in your			,,==		
_		***************************************						

ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write answers to the questions in Exercise 3, or ask another student. Are there any other customs you have during weddings in your country?



B Divorce

Although most couples say they 'marry for life', recent statistics do not support this belief. Currently about 42% of married couples in the UK separate and get divorced, with the average marriage lasting about thirty years. Reasons for deciding to live apart vary, but certainly include money problems - which cause pressure in a relationship - lack of communication, one partner having a sexual relationship (an affair) with another person, constant arguments, and lack of equality in the relationship, e.g. if one person does all the housework, or one person makes all the decisions.

SPOTLIGHT separate v.

The verb separate means 'stop being together'. The adjective separate means 'away; not together'. Listen to the for the different ways they

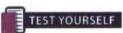
are pronounced.

- My parents separated when I was a child. (SYN split up)
- The older children are separate from the younger ones in the school.

GLOSSARY				
belief a stro apart not t vary be d	a collection of numbers that give information about sth a strong feeling that sth is true or real	sexual affair	connected with sex a sexual relationship between two people that is normally secret because at least one person	
	not together: <i>live apart</i> = live in separate homes be different from each other, or change according to the situation	constant	in the relationship is married happening all the time, or again and again ALSO continuous happening all the time: continuous noise	
pressure lack (of sth)	a feeling of worry and stress because of what you have to do not having sth or not having enough of sth	equality	being the same or having the same rights equal adj	

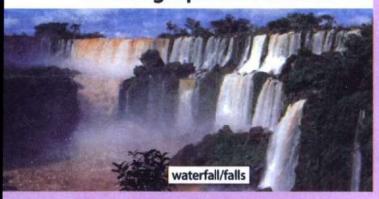
•	separate / sexual	5	4	equality / constant			
1	equality / pressure		5	affair / statistics			
2	vary / lack	*******	6	belief / pressure			
3	statistics / split	*******	7	separate (adj) / affair	********		
Ye	es or No?						
•	If two people live ap	art, they don't live with ea	ch ot	her. Yes			
1	the state of the s	ant, it happens from time					
2		v good or bad something					
3	A lack of something is when you haven't got enough of something.						
4		ormation through number	_		COUNTER		
5		ate, they stay together.			***************************************		
6	If things vary, they do			**********	********		
C	omplete the senten	ces.					
•		re is a general belief		that marriage is for eve	er.		
1		ed for four years, but now		_			
2		gures from			nole truth.		
3		oblems, it can put					
4					n for them. They just don't talk to		
ñ	each other.	commonication nas acc.					
5	Sophie's parents	when she wa	as a te	enager; she stayed wit	h her mum.		
6		relationship, there is less					
7		ced last year and now live			but they're only about a hundred		
8	Reasons for divorce	enormou	sly.				

Can you also think of at least two more reasons why people get a divorce?



Geography

A Geographical features



One of the most important geographical features in South America is the Iguazu Falls, which are the waterfalls of the Iguazu River. They are located on the border between Argentina and Brazil in the southern part of South America. The falls divide the river into the upper and lower Iguazu. The river flows mostly through Brazil, but the falls are mainly on the Argentinian side.







mountainous region (the Alps)



iungle (the Amazon)

GLUSSART	
geographical	relating to the Earth and everything on it, such as mountains, rivers, etc. geography n
feature	an important part of something
located	in a place location n: The house is in a lovely location .
southern	connected with, in or from the south ALSO northern, eastern, western, plus south-eastern, north-western, etc.
divide	cut or separate sth into smaller parts
flow (of water)	move in a continuous way in one direction $\boldsymbol{flow}\boldsymbol{v}$
mostly	almost all SYN mainly

D	Yes or No? ► Are waterfalls usually on lakes?	No	5 Do rivers sometimes divide?	**********
	 Can you swim up a waterfall? Is the Alps a mountainous region? Are deserts full of water? Do rivers flow? 		 6 Is a jungle like a desert? 7 Is mainly the same as always? 8 Does the location of something tell you where it is? 	
2	Complete the text. Budapest is located in the (1) River Danube (2) through the city into two parts.	-	om the north, and	Prest /

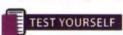
side and the much larger and flatter Pest on the (5) side. The city has a population of nearly 2 million, which lives (6) in Pest. The bridges and castles are two of the most famous (7) of Budapest.



3 Do this quiz.

► London is located on the south-eastern	side of England.	GEOGRAPHY QUIZ
1 The Amazon jungle is in		
2 The River Nile flows through the continent of	*	
3 The Alps is a mountainous region in the continent	t of	•
4 Niagara Falls is a series of three waterfalls on the	border between	and
5 The Sahara is a desert in	•	
6 Patagonia is in the southern part of	•	
7 In 1993, Czechoslovakia was divided into two cou	ntries: the	Republic and
8 The Urals are an important geographical feature of	f western	•

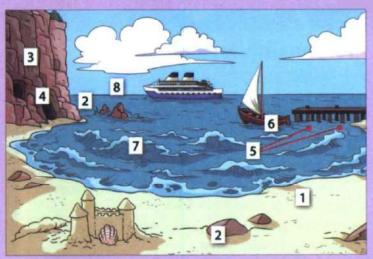
4 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY What are some of the main geographical features in your country, and where are they located? Write your answer, or tell another student.



B The coast

Wanscombe, near the port of Padstow, has a lovely bay. Its beach' is sandy with a few rocks2 quite near the shore. There's a cliff 3 behind the beach, and children often play in the caves4 there.

At one end of the beach, there's a small harbours. When the weather's bad and the sea is rough, it protects the sailing boats6 from the high waves7. You can sometimes see large ships on the horizon8.



GLOSSARY covered in the white/yellow material you find in port a town or city that has a large area of water where sandy deserts and on beaches sand n ships load goods, etc; an area where ships stop to let goods and passengers on and off the land along the edge of the sea or a lake shore a part of the coast where the land goes in to form a A rough sea has big waves. OPP calm rough keep sth/sb safe from sth protection n protect sb/sth (from sth)

5 Find the end of each word.

ksandysa	ailingbayb	aroughharboursandclie
Ne TOCK	Jaynorizonprotectnos	tshore beachwaverough har bours and clift
Ca.	rectpor	COLOLEGE

6	w	hich words are being defined?	
_	•	(of the sea) not calm	rough
	1	the line in the distance between the land and the sky	
	2	a large piece of stone	
	3	the land at the edge of the sea where it meets the beach	***************************************
	4	a high area of rock near the sea	***************************************
	5	a place where ships or boats are kept and protected from the sea	***************************************
	6	an area of sand or small stones beside the sea where people sit and relax	***************************************
	7	a large hole in a cliff or under the ground	
	8	A type of boat you see in a harbour	D.,
9	Co	omplete the sentences.	
•	•	It was a nice day, so we went to the beach	
	1	When it's stormy, the sea gets very	
	2	A hugehit the boat, and I almost fell out.	
	3	The harbour the boats in bad weather.	
	4	Hamburg is a major in Germany where about 9,000 ships	call a year.
	5	You have to climb down the to get to the beach.	
	6	I looked out to sea and could just see a boat on the	
	7	We didn't swim, but we walked along the with our feet in	the water.
	8	The beach is great for children because it's and they can p	

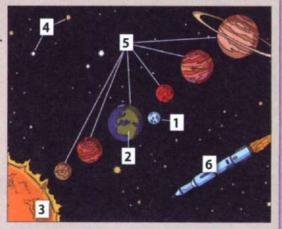
8 ABOUT YOU Do you often have holidays on the coast? Do you go to a particular bay? How do you get there? What's the beach like? Write your answers, or tell another student.



The universe and science

A The universe

- · The moon is a satellite of the earth?; in other words, it circles around the earth. This takes approximately 28 days.
- · The earth revolves around the sun every 365 days.
- The sun³ is a star, but seems much larger than other stars⁴ because it is so close to the earth. Light from the sun takes approximately 8 minutes to reach the earth.
- 9 planets5 revolve around the sun. We call the sun and all its planets the solar system.
- · 100 years ago, sending rockets6 into space seemed incredible, but now it is a fact of life and we have learned a great deal about the universe since then.



GLOSSARY satellite an object that moves round a bigger object reach arrive somewhere space [U] the area beyond the earth round the planets and stars in other words used for saying sth in a different way incredible difficult to believe circle go round sth in a circle SYN revolve a great deal a lot SYN a good deal (around sth) the whole of space and everything in it, including approximately about, more or less SYN roughly the planets and stars

	The sun circles the earth.	moon	5	Mars is a star.
1	The planets are in the solar space.		6	We can send planes into space.
2	The earth revolves around the moon.		7	We've learned a big deal about space.
3	The sun is a planet.		8	The world is the whole of
4	Man first walked on the sun in 1969.	***************************************		space and everything in it.
Co	emplete the sentences.			
•	There are billions of stars in the uni	verse		
1	Is it important to send rockets into _			
2	Mars, Jupiter and Venus are all			
3	As far as we know, all human life live			
4	For many people, the idea of human			e universe is
5	It takes rockets260			
6	The eartharound t			
7	One of thecrashed			
8	The moon is a of th			
9	The sun and all its planets are know			system.
0	We still don't know a great			
1				, the earth is a planet in our solar system.
				,
Co	ver the text and glossary. Look a	t the pictur	re. Name (five things you can see.
•	Mars			·

B Scientific exploration

Why go to Mars?

Scientists have already sent spacecraft, including satellites, to explore the surface of Mars, and carried out experiments to see if they can discover any signs of life. So far, they haven't found any, but an analysis of the solid rocks brought back from Mars has confirmed that they were created by the presence of water and wind, so perhaps life could have existed previously on the planet.

SPOTLIGHT discover or invent?

If you discover something, you learn about or find something for the first time. discovery n

If you invent something, you create something that didn't exist before. invention n

- They've discovered a new plant.
- Who invented the telescope?

GLOSSARY	The second second second
scientist	a person who studies the physical world science n scientific adj
spacecraft	a vehicle that travels into space, e.g. a rocket
satellite	electronic equipment that is sent into space and moves around a planet
explore	travel round a place in order to learn about it exploration <i>n</i>
carry out sth	do and complete a task
experiment	a scientific test in order to learn/find out sth
sofar	up to now
analysis	the careful study of sth in order to explain it

confirmation n If sth exists, it is present in the real world.

with no holes or spaces inside: solid rock

say or show that sth is true or definite

existence n

solid

exist

confirm

in a way that happened before or earlier previously

4 Circle the correct word.

- There was an experiment exploration to test the levels of sugar in the blood.
- 1 These animals only explore / exist in South America nowhere else.
- 2 They're going to explore / analyse the area to see what they can find.
- 3 The discovery / invention of the electric light bulb changed people's lives.
- 4 Scientists have carried out / confirmed experiments on animals.
- 5 Who invented / discovered the ancient city of Machu Pichu in Peru?
- 6 We've got the information, so now we need to analyse / explore it.

5 Complete the sentences using the correct form of the word on the right.

•	Television was an ir	ncredible invention .	INVENT
1	There's a report fro	m a group of	SCIENCE
		of penicillin was of major importance.	DISCOVER
		of the results.	CONFIRM
		the findings in the laboratory.	ANALYSIS
		ere an exciting period for space	EXPLORE
6	Humans are always	looking for the of new life forms.	EXIST

6 Complete the words in the sentences.

	Who discovered the planet	: Venus?	
1	At the moment there is no evide	nce that life eor	Mars.
2	They left camp and went to e	the countryside to	see what they could find.
3	With the use of s	, TV can show news from anywh	nere in the world.
4	Doctors believe they will have to	CO	further experiments with the drug
5	We have analysed the s f we haven't four	rocks brought back from nd anything interesting.	the planet, but s
	Scientists have now c		y happening.
	We are still waiting for an a		
	There is now se		
	Do you know if life existed p		
			ng passengers to the moon and back.



Weather conditions

A Normal weather

Word	Example	Meaning
pour (with rain)	It's pouring (with rain) outside!	rain a lot
shower	We had a heavy shower this morning.	rain for a short period of time, which can be heavy (= a lot) or light (= a little)
rainfall	Rainfall is low in the summer.	the total amount of rain in a place over a period of time
the cold	I hate the cold.	cold weather
freezing	It was freezing (cold) yesterday.	very cold
thunder and lightning	We had a lot of thunder and lightning during the storm.	a loud noise in the sky when there is a storm, and then a sudden bright light in the sky
sunshine	We sat outside in the sunshine.	the light and heat from the sun
fog	There was thick fog on the motorway this morning.	Fog is cloud close to the ground which is difficult to see through. Thick fog is very difficult to see through. foggy adj
mild	This has been a very mild winter.	not very cold, and therefore pleasant
horrible	The weather has been horrible this week.	very bad or unpleasant syn dreadful, awful, terrible

		weather cor	nditions.								
•	rainfall 🗸	sunshine	foggy	pouring[clo	udy	shower		freezing		mild 🗌
M	latch 1–6 w	vith a-g.									
•	don't like	۷		a wear	ther						
1	thick			b with	rain						
2	a heavy	********		-c the	cold 🗸						
3	horrible	*******		d cold							
4	freezing			show	ver						
5	a mild			f fog							

6	pour			g day							
6	pour	*******		g day							
6 Co		e words in t	he texts.	g day							
6 Co 1	omplete the When I wo	e words in to oke up it was o y got very dark	uite cloudy but and we had s	ut ► <u>mild</u> ome t		, for the i	time of yea	ar. Th	en on the _, and it st	way	to work,
6 1	omplete the When I wo it suddenly p	e words in the oke up it was on y got very dark with r	uite cloudy bu and we had s	ut ► <u>mild</u> ome t . I got rea	ally wet.	and I	******************************	*******	., and it st	artec	to work,
1 2	omplete the When I won it suddenly p	e words in to oke up it was o y got very dark with r was fantastic.	uite cloudy but and we had s It was incredib	ut ► <u>mild</u> come t . I got really hot, and	ally wet. we had a	and I bout ten	hours of s		, and it st	arted	1
6 Ccc 1 2 3	omplete the When I won it suddenly p	e words in to oke up it was o y got very dark with r was fantastic. dd	uite cloudy but and we had s It was incredibl weather t	ome t I got really hot, and this week. It	ally wet. we had a	and I bout ten	hours of s	in th	, and it st	arted	you
1 2	omplete the When I won it suddenly p	e words in to oke up it was o y got very dark with r was fantastic. d	uite cloudy but and we had s It was incredib	ome t I got really hot, and this week. It	ally wet. we had a	and I bout ten	hours of s	in th	, and it st	arted	you
1 2 3	When I wo it suddenly pYesterday We've had could hard	e words in the last of the words in the last of the la	uite cloudy but and we had s It was incredib weather to by heavy s	ut ► mild come t 	ally wet. we had a 's been s almo	bout ten	hours of s	in th	, and it st	arted	you
1 2 3	omplete the When I wo it suddenly p	be words in the last of the words in the last of the l	t was incredible weather to by heavy s	nt ► mild nome t 	ally wet. we had a 's been s almo	bout ten of st every	hours of s day, and f	in th	, and it st	arted	you
1 2 3	omplete the When I wo it suddenly p	be words in the last of the words in the last of the l	it was incredib weather to d by heavy s write your a vaviest rainfall?	nt ► mild come t 	ally wet. we had a 's been s almo	bout ten of ost every another	hours of s day, and f	in th	, and it st	arted	you
1 2 3	omplete the When I wo it suddenly p	be words in the late up it was on y got very dark with rewas fantastic. If the late is the late is the late is a lot of sunship was a	it was incredib weather to d by heavy s	nt ► mild come t . I got really hot, and this week. It nswers, or	ally wet. we had a 's been s almo	bout ten o f ost every	hours of s day, and f	in th	e morning	arted	you
1 2 3	omplete the When I wo it suddenly p	y got very dark with r was fantastic. d lly see, follower you get the he t a lot of sunsk	it was incredib weather to d by heavy s write your a vaviest rainfall?	ome t I got really hot, and this week. It	ally wet. we had a s's been s almo	bout ten of st every another	hours of s day, and f	in th	e morning	arted	you

B Extreme weather









These natural disasters occur quite regularly in certain parts of the world.

Hurricane¹: a sudden and violent storm with very strong winds, which often destroys buildings and brings down branches and trees.

Flood2: too much water, often the result of heavy rain, which floods the land and damages roads, bridges, buildings, etc.

Tidal wave³: a very large ocean wave, often caused by an extreme storm or earthquake, which destroys things when it reaches land.

Drought4: a long period with no rain. Crops

GLOSSARY	
disaster	sth very bad that happens causing harm or death happen
regularly	If sth happens regularly , it happens again and again with the same amount of time in between.
sudden	happening very quickly suddenly adv
violent	very strong and usually causing damage
destroy	break sth completely so it cannot be used again destruction n
branch	one of the parts of a tree that grow out from the thick main part
damage	break or harm sth damage n
extreme	very great or strong
earthquake	a sudden strong movement of the ground, which often opens up
crops	plants that are grown for food, e.g. rice, potatoes
starve (to death)	die because you do not have enough food to eat

uie, ai	ia people may starve to death.	starve (to death)		o not have enough food to	eat
	s the pronunciation of the underlined s Use the @ to help you. Practise saying t		or different? W	rite S or D.	
1 2 3	occ <u>ur/ear</u> thquake 5 d	olent / tidal r <u>ought</u> / b <u>ought</u> r <u>ought</u> / <u>out</u>	7 8 9	damage / bran <u>ch</u> disast <u>er</u> / regul <u>ar</u> ly fl <u>oo</u> d / destr <u>u</u> ction	*********
6 N	earthquake	b sudden movemc very strong wird a very bad thine a very large mo	of very dry weather nent of the groun nds g that causes hard ovement in the oc or covered with w	d m or death ✓ tean	
1 2	been badly and winds h bridges have been completely With no rain for months, the	to nave also brought d and will nee	o the south-west own ed to be rebuilt. the worst for ten y	of England. Many road and entire trees. T rears. Food is in short s	Iwo

and could die unless help arrives very soon. It is one of the worst natural ______ in living memory.

100mph. Weather experts say that these ______ are now occurring _____ : at least one a

storm is now reaching the west coast of the state. It is accompanied by winds of over

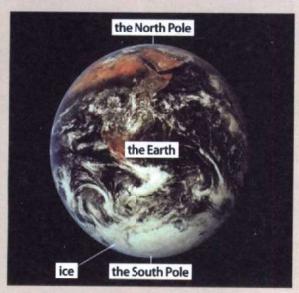
We are getting reports of a violent earthquake in Western China. It _______ without warning, has caused a huge amount of ______ and has completely ______ whole villages.

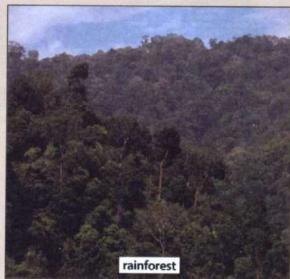
4 California is experiencing more ______ weather conditions. After the recent floods, a



because most of the

16 Climate change





Global warming is the gradual increase in the average temperature of the earth's atmosphere, and is caused by an increase of harmful gases in the environment. Many scientists believe that most of this pollution is the result of human activities. Here are some of the effects:

- As the ice at the poles melts, sea levels could rise by almost a metre in the next century.
- There will be more extreme and unpredictable weather, e.g. heatwaves or floods.
- The earth will become even warmer because rainforests are disappearing.
- Famine and disease will spread, and this will affect people, especially in poor countries.
 They will have to import grain, which will be too expensive.

GLOSSARY			
climate change	changes in the earth's weather, especially the increase in the temperature of the earth's atmosphere	melt	If you heat ice, it melts: it changes from a solid to a liquid. ALSO solid adj, liquid adj
global	covering or affecting the whole world:	rise	increase, go higher rise n OPP fall v, n
gradual	global issues/warming happening slowly over a long period of time gradually adv	unpredictable	If sth is unpredictable, you can't say how it will change in the future. OPP predictable; predict v
the atmosphere	the gases around the Earth, planets, etc.	heatwave	a period of unusually hot weather
harmful gas	causing damage, injury or illness harm <i>v</i> a substance like air, e.g. <i>oxygen</i> , <i>hydrogen</i> ,	disappear	If sth or sb disappears , they go away and people cannot see them.
	carbon dioxide	famine	Famine happens when many people die
the environment	the natural world; the air, land and water in which people, plants and animals live		because there is not enough food in a country.
	environmental adj	disease	illness in people, animals or plants
pollution	gases, chemicals, etc. that harm	spread	reach more people or places
human	the environment pollute <i>v</i> connected with people	grain	the seeds of a plant that we eat, e.g. rice, corn, wheat

SPOTLIGHT effect n, affect v

An effect is a change which is caused by something.

What are the effects of global warming?

Affect means 'change something in a particular way'.

Climate change will affect all our lives.

	mplete the words.					
	h <u>u ma</u> n					
	pr d ct ble	6	env_	ro m nt		
	dis ear	7	p	_ll tn		
	fmne			rmfI		
	atmo ere			qu d		
	dsse			d al		
_	0_33		9. —			
	ood or bad news? Write G or B.	1				
		G		The earth's temporar	tura la risina	
				The earth's tempera		********
	The animals aren't affected by the floods.			The ice at the poles		*********
				The river is polluted.		********
	This liquid is harmful.			It's not a local proble		*********
5	There's less disease in the city now.		10	We have a lot of gra	in.	********
3 Ci	rcle the correct word.					
	If something rises, it goes up/down.					
1	Ice is solid / liquid.					
2	How does the situation effect / affect you?					
3	It's all very predictable / unpredictable: you		now w	hat's going to happer	١.	
4	My brother is studying the effect of the pr	oblem or	the er	nvironment / the pollu	ıtion.	
5	Global warming is caused by people / hun	nan activi	tv.			
6	There was snow in the mountains, but no	wit's spre	adina	/ meltina.		
7	If there is a gradual change in something,	it happer	s slow	ly / quickly.		
8	Water is a <i>liquid/gas</i> .					
	Water is a figura / gas.					
		neltina				
9	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / I					
9 10						
10 4 Cc	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / In the atmospher complete the sentences.	e / effect.				
10 4 Cc	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was	e / effect.			and the same and	d flood
10 4 Cc	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / n There are harmful gases in the atmospher omplete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting wa We had a lot of extreme weather last year	e / effect. rmer. : a long h		in the sum	mer and then rain an	d flood
10 4 Cc	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was we had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of c	rmer. a long h	chai	nge.	mer and then rain an	nd flood
10 4 Cc	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting wan we had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences.	rmer. a long h	cnai to s	nge.		
10 4 Cc	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was We had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of cultiple from I with oil.	rmer. a long h	cnai to s eriously	nge. ra th	e sea birds and anim	als.
10 4 Cc	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was well as the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences. If you freeze water, it changes from I with oil and the programmentalists possible that the complete the sentences.	rmer. a long h	cnai to s eriously be a r	nge. th / ath	e sea birds and anim a levels in the future.	als.
10 4 Cc	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / i There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting wa We had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of c If you freeze water, it changes from I The beach was p with oil Environmentalists p that With a warming, some ki	rmer. : a long h . which sethere will	to s eriously be a r. ants an	/ a th in sed d animals are d	e sea birds and anim a levels in the future.	als.
10 4 Cc 1 1 2 3 4	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting wan we had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences. If you freeze water, it changes from I with oil Environmentalists p warming, some kind the complete the sentences.	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p	to s eriously be a r. ents an person	r a th in sead animals are d very quickly.	e sea birds and anim a levels in the future.	als.
10 4 Cc 1 1 2 3 4	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting wan we had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences. If you freeze water, it changes from I with oil Environmentalists power warming, some king that we warming, some king that we warming the savery has a very has a ve	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p	to s eriously be a r ents an person	r a th in second animals are d very quickly.	e sea birds and anim a levels in the future. very fast.	als.
10 4 Ccc 1 2 3 4 5 6	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was well as the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water, it changes from I with oil to be ach was possible warming, some kind the complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water, it changes from I with oil the complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p effe	to s to	d animals are d very quickly. the environment. quantities of g	e sea birds and anim a levels in the future. very fast.	als.
10 4 Cc 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / It There are harmful gases in the atmospher omplete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting wa We had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of cult you freeze water, it changes from I with oil Environmentalists p warming, some king warming, some king warming, some king warming warming, some king warming w	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p effe Il be only in this pa	to sto sto sto sto sto sto sto sto seriously be a rto serson ect on the small of Al	d animals are d very quickly. the environment. quantities of g	e sea birds and anim a levels in the future. very fast. to feed peo	als.
10 4 Cc 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was well as the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water, it changes from I with oil to be ach was possible warming, some kind the complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water, it changes from I with oil the complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete water	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p effe Il be only in this pa	to sto sto sto sto sto sto sto sto seriously be a rto serson ect on the small of Al	d animals are d very quickly. the environment. quantities of g	e sea birds and anim a levels in the future. very fast. to feed peo	als.
10 4 Cc 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was We had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences. If you freeze water, it changes from I with oil Environmentalists part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water, it changes from I was part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water of garden was part o	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p effe Il be only in this pa lobal w soon s	to sto s	th danimals are d very quickly. the environment. quantities of g as far as Europs, or ask another st	e sea birds and anima levels in the future. very fast. to feed people.	als. ople, so
10 4 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was We had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences. If you freeze water, it changes from I with oil Environmentalists part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water, it changes from I was part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water of garden was part o	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p effe Il be only in this pa lobal w soon s	to sto s	th danimals are d very quickly. the environment. quantities of g as far as Europs, or ask another st	e sea birds and anima levels in the future. very fast. to feed people.	als. ople, so
10 4 Cc 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was We had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences. If you freeze water, it changes from I with oil Environmentalists part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water, it changes from I was part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water of garden was part o	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p effe Il be only in this pa lobal w soon s	to sto s	th danimals are d very quickly. the environment. quantities of g as far as Europs, or ask another st	e sea birds and anima levels in the future. very fast. to feed people.	als. ople, so
10 4 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 5 A	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher omplete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting way we had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences. If you freeze water, it changes from I with oil Environmentalists part of complete the beach was part of complete the was part of complete the beach w	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p effe II be only in this pa lobal w soon s your ar ng? f so, what	to sto s	th in sea in sea danimals are d very quickly. the environment. quantities of g frica. as far as Europes, or ask another stropening to them?	e sea birds and anima levels in the future. very fast. to feed people.	als.
10 4 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 5	The rainforest is gradually disappearing / in There are harmful gases in the atmospher complete the sentences. The earth is gradually getting was We had a lot of extreme weather last year in the autumn. I think it's all part of complete the sentences. If you freeze water, it changes from I with oil Environmentalists part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water, it changes from I was part of complete water, it changes from I with garden was part of complete water of garden was part o	rmer. a long h which se there will nds of pla erson to p effe Il be only in this pa lobal w soon s your ar ng?	to sto s	the environment. as far as Europening to them?	e sea birds and anima levels in the future. very fast. to feed people. udent.	als.



Saving the environment

A What can governments do?

Governments around the world need to do the following:

- · set targets to reduce the levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere
- · get developing countries to sign up to environmental
- · convince certain countries that they must take climate change seriously
- introduce public information campaigns
- · reduce air travel, which is a major source of pollution
- increase the use of renewable energy.

developing



carbon



convince

GLOSSARY	
set	decide what sth will be: set a date for a meeting
target	a result that you want to reach or achieve
reduce	make sth smaller or less in quantity, size, etc.
carbon dioxide	a gas breathed out by people and animals (CO ₃)
developing country	a country that is poor and is just starting to have modern industry OPP developed country
sign up (to do sth)	agree formally to do sth
convince	make sb believe sth
take sth seriously	show that you understand sth is important
campaign	a plan to do a number of things to get a special result
source	where sth comes from
renewable energy	energy provided by the sun, wind and water

renewable

energy

All the underlined letters in these words have the same sound, except one. Which is the odd one out? Use the @ to help you. Practise saying the words.

seriously

ANSWER: True or false? Write T or F. Correct the false answers. ▶ If you reduce something, you make it bigger. F - If you reduce something, you make it smaller. A campaign is part of the countryside. 2 If you convince somebody, you tell them something that isn't true. 3 The source of something is where it comes from. 4 If you sign up to something, you formally agree to do it. 5 Coal and gas are examples of renewable energy. 6 A target is something you want to reach or achieve. 7 A developing country is rich with lots of modern industry. 8 Carbon dioxide is solid. ____

Cover the text at the top of the page and complete these dialogues.

- ▶ What does CO₂ stand for? ~ It stands for <u>carbon</u> <u>dioxide</u> 1 What should governments do? ~ They need to set ______ for reducing pollution. 2 What kind of targets? ~ They need to ______ the levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere.
- 3 Has everyone signed up to these targets? ~ We still need the support of more _____ countries.
- 4 Which governments do we still need to ______ that climate change is happening? ~ Quite a few.
- 5 Why is that? ~ Because not all of them take it ____
- 6 What kind of public _____ will help? ~ Something which gives people more information.
- 7 What should we try to increase? ~ Different forms of renewable
- 8 Why should we reduce the number of flights? ~ Because they're a major ______ of pollution.



B What can individuals do?

As individuals, we can also have an impact by making a few changes in our daily lives:

- · walk or cycle instead of getting into our cars.
- · save water, e.g. by turning off the tap' when you are cleaning your teeth.
- don't waste energy, e.g. switch off² lights when you leave a room.
- don't throw away rubbish: recycle it whenever and wherever possible.
- don't water your grass in summer. It doesn't need it, and it will grow back.

GLOSSARY	
individual	one person individual adj
impact	the effect that sth has impact on sth v
instead of sth	in place of sth
save	use less of sth
waste	use too much of sth or use it badly
energy	the power from electricity, gas, coal, etc.
switch sth off/on	SYN turn sth off/on; Switch is only used with electrical things, not taps.
throw sth away	put sth that you do not want in the bin
rubbish	things that you do not want any more
recycle	do sth to materials such as paper and plastic so that they can be used again recycling n
water	give sth water







SPOTLIGHT whenever, wherever, what

Whenever = at any and every time:

Save energy whenever you can.

Wherever = at, to or in any place:

Think about the environment wherever you are.

Whatever = anything or everything:

We must do whatever we can to help.

Match 1–5 with	a-f.	
----------------	------	--

•	save	c —	a	rubbish
1	switch off		b	the gras
2	don't waste		_ c	water 🗸
3	recycle		d	taps
4	water		e	lights
5	turn off		f	energy

Complete the sentences.

-	We must do ▶ whatever	we can to help th	e environment.	
1	You can s	a lot of water if you have	a shower i	of a bath.
2	You can save e	if you put on a jum	per and turn the heati	ng off.
3	You can r	most forms of plastic, so	don't just t	that bottle away.
4	Climate change i	on all countries, t	out also on each i	in society.
5	It is important to save wa	ater and energy w	and w	it is possible.
6	It is important to believe	that individuals can have	an io	n the environment.
7	Do you think r	bins are a good ide	a? Do you recycle mos	t of your r?

6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.

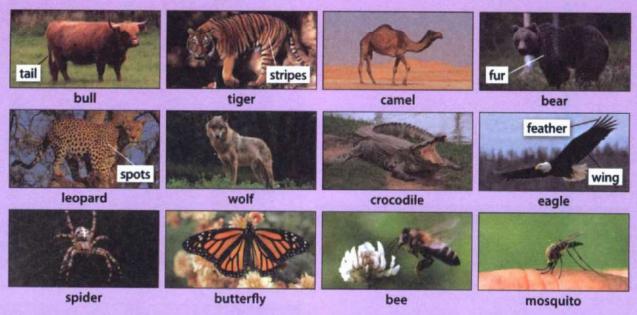
What other things, as individuals, can we do:

- to save water? to save energy?
 - · to increase recycling?
- . to save the environment?



Animals, insects and birds

A Animals, insects and birds



Many of these creatures live in the wild, which means they live in nature and not with people, e.g. tigers. You can see many of them in a zoo. A bee, a butterfly and a mosquito are all insects: small creatures with six legs and usually wings.

bear	butterfly	eagle	camel 🗸	bee	leopard mosquito	
big►camel			***************************************	***************************************		sm
Yes or No?						
► Can lion	s and tigers swir	n? Yes		6	Do camels have wings?	
1 Do leop	ards have spots?			7	Do tigers have a tail?	***************************************
2 Do bulls	have feathers?	***************************************		8	Do wolves have fur?	
3 Do eagle	es have feathers?			9	Do butterflies have wings?	
4 Can mo	squitos make you			10	Do spiders fly?	
	s have fur?	***************************************		11	Do some butterflies have spots	?
Complete	the sentences.					
	make h		ey?			
1 They say	/drinking.			5	A spider has eight legs (not six), an	so it's not
There ar animals,	e a lot of insects and fish.	in th	ne zoo:	6	The bird had a problem with or and it couldn't	
	see lots of anima	E DE 1999 O VIETNAME		7	I love the on ti beautiful.	
	see any tigers w		to the	8	Thick keeps be	ears warm in co

4 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or ask another student.

In your country, which of the creatures at the top of the page do people kill, and why?

People kill spiders because they don't want them in their homes, or because they're afraid of them

Thick. winters.



B Unusual facts about animals

Snakes

There are about 2,600 different kinds of snake. About 400 are poisonous, but many are harmless. In size, they vary enormously: the smallest are 12 centimetres long, the biggest are up to ten metres and weigh 250

kilos. Snakes don't need energy from food (the sun heats their bodies), so they can survive for months without eating.



Sharks

The average lifespan of a shark is about 25 years but some can live to be 100. They are unusual in that they have no bones in their body, and large sharks may have up to 4,000 teeth. They are very dangerous

when they hunt. but only a few attack humans: more people die from bee stings than from shark attacks.



GLOSSARY normal or typical poisonous If an animal or insect is poisonous, it produces average a dangerous substance (poison) that can kill or the time that sth is likely to live lifespan harm you. (For people, we say life expectancy.) not causing damage, injury or illness harmless bone OPP harmful; harm n, v (of a group of similar things) be different from vary go after sth, usually an animal, to catch and kill it hunt each other try to hurt sb/sth by using physical force attack n attack used when saying the most an amount can be up to a sudden pain caused by poison sent into the skin sting have a certain weight n, which is how heavy sth is weigh sting v Bees sting, but mosquitos and snakes bite. continue to live in a difficult situation survival n survive

5 True, false or both according to the text? Write T or F. If the sentences are false, correct them. ► The average lifespan of a snake is 25 years. F - The average lifespan of a shark is 25 years. 1 Most snakes are poisonous. 4 Snakes can weigh up to 250 kilos. 2 Most sharks are harmless to humans. ______ 5 Sharks have 400 bones in their body. _____ 3 Snakes can survive without the sun's heat. ______6 Sharks sting when they attack. _____ 6 Answer the questions. Do you know ...? ▶ if attack is a noun, a verb, or both? both 4 the adjective from poison? 1 the noun from the verb survive? ______ 5 the two adjectives from the noun harm? 2 the time that people are likely to live? Life _____ 6 the verb from the noun sting? 3 the noun from the verb weigh? 7 Complete the words in these animal facts. ► The average lifespan of most bees is 30-35 days. Some snakes can s______ for almost a year without food. 2 Nobody knows the a______ lifespan of a snake, but in zoos they can reach 30. 3 People h sharks for their meat and skin, but also for sport. 4 Over 100 people a year die from a bee s_____ 5 Snakes can grow u_____ to nine metres long. 6 The size of sharks can v_____ from the size of your hand to the size of a bus. from some snakes can kill you.

Some snakes can w______as much as 250 kilos.

Adjectives (1)

A Gradable and ungradable adjectives

We had an enormous meal to celebrate my birthday.

My son's new flat is really tiny.

The food at the pub was awful. Don't go there.

was absolutely exhausted after the long walk.

Dad was absolutely furious when I took his car.

I was amazed at the size

of the statue.

It's essential that you buy a good dictionary.

Marcel had a brilliant game. He was the best player.

You must go to Istanbul – it's a fascinating place.

We're both really terrified of dogs. It's stupid, I know.

GLOSSARY

enormous very big amazed very surprised SYN huge awful very bad SYN dreadful tiny very small exhausted very tired furious very angry essential very important brilliant inf very good SYN vital terrified very frightened fascinating very interesting

SPOTLIGHT gradable and ungradab

Gradable adjectives, e.g. good, big, can be used in comparative and superlative forms, and can be used with very.

very good/big

Ungradable adjectives, e.g. fantastic, tiny, cannot be used in comparative and superlative forms, and are used with absolutely.

absolutely fantastic/tiny (NOT absolutely good)

You can use really with gradable and ungradable adjectives.

really good/interesting, etc. really essential/fascinating, etc.

Match the gradable adjectives from Box A with the extreme adjectives from Box B.

A	angry 🗸	small	tired	interesting	good	bad	important	big	frightened	
В	enormous	dreadful	vital	furious 🗸	tiny	terrified	fascinating	brilliant	exhausted	
•	angry/furiou	5		***************************************	**********	**********	***************************************	***************************************		
	***************************************			***************************************			***************************************			

2 Underline the correct answer. Be careful: both answers may be correct.

- ▶ I thought the film was very **good / awful**.
- He was absolutely frightened / terrified at sea.
- 3 The orchestra was really good / brilliant.
- 4 Matt was absolutely angry/furious when he found us in the garage.
- 5 Her books about India are really interesting / fascinating.
- **6** A dictionary is absolutely *important* / essential.
- 2 I was very tired / exhausted by the end of the day. 7 We were really surprised / amazed at how many people were there.
 - The programmes on Central Asia were very good/brilliant.

3 Complete the dialogues.

- Was it a bad film?
- 1 Did you find the book interesting?
- 2 Was it a big place?
- 3 It was a good match, wasn't it.
- 4 I expect you were tired at the end of the day. ~ Yes, absolutely _____
- 5 Were you frightened in the hospital?
- 6 I think he's a bad actor.
- 7 It's a very small car, sn't it?
- Were you surprised your brother was there? ~ Yes, really _____.

- ~ Yes, absolutely awful
- ~ Yes, really
- ~ Yes, absolutely_____
- ~ Oh yeah, really ___
- ~ Yes, absolutely _____
- ~ I agree really
- ~ Yes, absolutely



B -ed / -ing adjectives

-ed / -ing adjectives	Examples	Meaning
amazed	I was amazed at the quality of the dancing.	very surprised, often in a positive way;
amazing	(The quality of the dancing was amazing .)	very surprising SYN astonished; astonishing
confused confusing	I was confused by the train timetable. (The train timetable was confusing.)	unable to think clearly; not clear
disappointed disappointing	I was disappointed with my exam results.	upset because sth was not as good as you expected; upsetting
embarrassed embarrassing	I was embarrassed when I forgot his name.	feeling uncomfortable because of sth stupid you have done; making you feel uncomfortable
fascinated fascinating	I was fascinated by the painter's use of colour.	very interested; very interesting
frightened frightening	I was frightened watching that film.	afraid, scared; making you afraid/scared
relaxed relaxing	I felt very relaxed on holiday.	able to rest and not feel worried; making it possible to rest
worried	I was worried when Kiko didn't arrive.	unhappy because you think sth bad will happen or has happened; making you unhappy

SPOTLIGHT the suffixes -ed and -ing

Adjectives that end with -ed describe feelings. Adjectives that end with -ing describe the person or thing that makes you have these feelings.

- I was bored in the lesson.
- The lesson was boring.
- I'm interested in photography.
- Photography is interesting.

4 Circle the correct answer.

- Some of the beaches on Corfu were absolutely amazing/amazed.
- 1 I think everyone felt relaxing / relaxed at the party.
- 2 Marcel was a bit confusing / confused during the lesson.
- 3 The hotel didn't have a restaurant, which was rather disappointing / disappointed.
- 4 I was astonishing / astonished by his reaction.
- 5 I thought China was a fascinating / fascinated place to visit.
- 6 I think Jose felt a bit embarrassing / embarrassed about the cost of the meal.
- 7 We were all a bit worrying / worried when the storm started.
- 8 It was a bit frightening / frightened when the window got broken.

5 Complete the dialogues with adjectives from the table.

- Were you frightened?
- 1 Did you know which direction you were going in? ~ No, I was a bit ______
- 2 You wore jeans to a formal party?!
- 3 The weather was awful for the whole holiday.
- 4 Did you say you lost your passport in Australia?
- 5 It's hard to believe the children are only 8 or 9.
- 6 Were you afraid?
- 7 Do you like sitting in the sun?
- 8 Was your father pleased with the hotel?

- ~ Yes, absolutely terrified
- ~ Yes, I felt a bit
- ~ Oh, that's very
- ~ Yes, it was very _____
- ~ I know. They're _____
- ~ Yes, it was a bit _____
- ~ Yes, I find it very
- ~ No, he was a bit actually.

6 In the table above there are two examples for the first two adjectives. Write a second example for

I was amazed at the quality of the dancing. The quality of the dancing was amazing.



20 Adjectives (2): opposites

A Describing qualities

People have mixed feelings about the new city hotel. Here are some comments:

The rooms were pleasant but I didn't like the artificial flowers.

I quite like the modern design - simple but effective.

Most of the staff were temporary, but they seemed very good.

Our room was nice, but we thought the public areas were a bit dull.

We were pleased our room was at the back, where it was quiet.

They put chocolates in our room, which was very unexpected.

Being in the centre of town, it was very convenient.

GLOSSARY

unexpected

mixed feelings both positive (+) and negative

(-) feelings about sth

pleasant (of a place) nice, attractive artificial made by people and used

instead of sth natural OPP real OR natural

of the present time modern **OPP old-fashioned**

effective successful and giving the result you want OPP ineffective

only continuing for a short time temporary

OPP permanent

public free for anybody to use

OPP private

pleased happy about a particular event or situation OPP unhappy

If sth is unexpected, it surprises

you because you didn't know it was going to happen.

OPP expected

convenient near to a place or easy to get to

OPP inconvenient

0	Match	1-6	with	a-g.
•	HIMEELI		*****	u 9.

- an old-fashioned
- mixed
- 2 a private
- 3 a temporary
- 4 an unexpected 5 natural
- 6 modern

- a worker
- **b** result
- party
- d light
- architecture
- f dress 🗸
- g feelings

Replace the underlined adjective with an opposite.

- I had <u>negative</u> feelings. positive
- They had <u>old-fashioned</u> furniture.
- 2 It's a really <u>convenient</u> location.
- 3 I wanted to meet in a private place.

- 4 Is that real snow?
- 5 We were unhappy with the meal.
- 6 It was an effective method.
- 7 The visit was expected.
- 8 It's a temporary arrangement.

3 Complete the sentences with suitable adjectives.

- She's only a temporary member of staff. I think she's leaving next week.
- feelings about working abroad: part of me wants to, but I'd miss my family.
- 2 The doctor gave me tablets for the pain, but they weren't very ____ . My back still hurts.
- 3 I was very _____ with the decorators. They did a great job.
- 4 She wears clothes that make her look like something from the 1990s they're very old
- 5 My sister's going to have a baby. It was completely ______, but we're all very happy about it.
- 6 My flat is very _____ for the station it's only a five-minute walk away.
- 7 A lot of people don't like _____ art because they don't understand it.
- Sometimes Ava is very positive, but she can also be quite
- 9 I had a temporary contract, but they've made it ______ now, which is good.
- 10 My son hasn't worked hard so he isn't ______ to pass the exam.



B Pairs of opposites

TELL US ABOUT YOU AND YOUR OPINIONS!

- · Do you like books or films about imaginary worlds?
- Do you prefer wearing baggy jeans or tight jeans?
- · Do you prefer indoor swimming pools or outdoor pools?
- · Do you own anything which is rare?
- · When you drive somewhere, do you always look for the most direct route?
- · In English law, you are innocent until proven guilty. Do you agree with that idea?
- Is it always good to be a careful driver?
- · What's the most useful piece of advice anyone has given you?

GLOSSARY	from the least of the section of the
imaginary	not real; only in your mind OPP real
baggy	If clothes are baggy , they are big and loose. OPP tight
indoor	done or used inside a building OPP outdoor
rare	If sth is rare , you do not find or see it often. OPP common
direct	as straight as possible, without turning or stopping OPP indirect
innocent	If you are innocent, you have not done

anything wrong. OPP guilty careful thinking about what you are doing so that you do not make a mistake or have an

accident OPP careless useful good and helpful for doing sth OPP useless

SPOTLIGHT adjectives ending in

Some adjectives are formed by adding -ful to the noun, with the meaning 'full of' or 'having a lot of', e.g. careful, useful, painful, powerful. The opposite is sometimes formed by adding -less (= without) to the noun, e.g. careless, useless, powerless and painless. This is not always true, e.g. wonderful (NOT wonderless).

•	baggy / imaginary	D	4	powerful / wonderful	********
1	careful / rare	*********	5	imaginary / innocent	***************************************
2	guilty / tight	********	6	innocent / useless	S01110000
3	common / wonderful		7	<u>u</u> seful / caref <u>u</u> l	
Go	ood news or bad new	s? Write G or B.			
•	We've got a real proble	em. B	4	This tin opener is usele	SS
1	He's got a rare illness.		5	They found her innoce	nt
2	The injection was pain		6	They found her guilty.	
3	It's a direct route.	*******	7	The book was useful.	*****
Re	place the underlined	word with an opposite			
•		an outdoor game	4	a powerful group	
1	a tight shirt		5	real people in a book	
2	a common mistake		6	a careless driver	
3	a direct route	***************************************	7	an <u>innocent</u> man	
Co	mplete the sentence	s.			
		name these days. I know	lots of r	people called Will	
1		is work more: he makes lots			
2		: it's difficult to bi			
		eorge stole the pen, but G		vs he's	
		ate, so it's	-		o degrees.
4	Comment of the commen	train so that I get		A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	3
5	I Wall to take a			e in prison for four years.	

Adverbs (1): degree and frequency

A Some other ways of saying 'very'

All the adverbs underlined below mean 'very', 'very much' or 'a lot'. They are used with particular adjectives or verbs.

Jack was seriously injured in a car accident.

It's highly unlikely the boys will get here on time - they're nearly always late.

The children were terribly sorry they couldn't come to the party.

It's vitally important to revise vocabulary you learn - otherwise you forget it.

I love Lucy, but she's completely mad.

This author's first book was totally different to this one.

I strongly believe that political party is wrong about immigration.

I absolutely love Chinese food.

My boss has travelled widely in Asia.

Prices have risen sharply in the last year.

GLOSSARY	
seriously injured highly	badly and in a serious way: seriously injured/ill/damaged If you are injured , your body is hurt, often from an accident. very, very much: highly likely/unlikely
unlikely terribly vitally mad inf	If sth is unlikely, it probably will not happen. OPP likely very: terribly sad/sorry extremely: vitally important stupid, but sometimes in a funny way SYN crazy
strongly	in a way that shows serious opinions: strongly believe ; feel strongly
widely rise pt rose pp risen sharply	in or to a lot of places: travel widely go up; increase suddenly and by a lot: rise/fall sharply

SPOTLIGHT completely, absolutely, totally

Completely, absolutely and totally are used with a range of ungradable adjectives (see Unit 19).

- completely/absolutely/totally unnecessary/sure
- I completely/absolutely/totally agree/understand.

Sometimes we use completely/totally with certain adjectives, but not

completely/totally wrong/different (NOT absolutely wrong/different)

-	It's / important to go. vitally/terribly/highly	
1	He's been ill.	5 He's likely to move to another city.
2	I love his new musical.	6 It's a sad film.
3	That man is mad.	7 It was unnecessary to do that.
4	I feel we should change.	8 My gas bill has risen.
2 C	omplete the sentences with a suitable word.	
-	I absolutely <u>love</u> the music you hear in	the street.
1	I think he's right. I completely with	
2	Smoking can seriouslyyour health	
3	I'm terribly	
4	He widely when he was in South A	
5	We bothstrongly that the government	
6	I'm not totally that he knows what	
7	They're highly to be on holiday no	
8	My bag has completely	
9	The price of printing hassharply –	
Re	eplace very with a different adverb in each sent	tence.
	She's very sorry about the mistake. terribly	4 It used to be quiet round here,
1	A good dictionary is <i>very</i>	but it's <i>very</i> different now.
	important.	5 A bigger flat is very unnecessary.
2	It's very unlikely that he'll come.	6 That story of the missing girl is
-	He's been very ill.	very sad.

B Frequency and degree

Axel Do you and Mac still go to concerts regularly? No, we rarely see each other these days. Harry The last time was roughly a year ago. Axel Oh. Why's that? I mainly get about by bike, and that's too Harry far to cycle. But you still go to concerts, don't you? Axel No, not so frequently - I think I'm Harry getting slightly old for rock concerts. Generally, I listen to music at home now. Don't you miss the excitement of live Axel concerts? Harry No, not really. I find the noise and

hysteria rather annoying, actually.

GLOSSARY	A SECTION FRANCES
regularly	happening quite often, with the same amount of space or time in between
rarely	not often SYN seldom
roughly	about, not exactly SYN approximately
mainly	mostly
frequently	often
slightly	a little SYN a little bit
generally	usually, most of the time SYN on the whole

SPOTLIGHT quite, fairly, rather, pro

These words all mean 'not very; to a certain degree'. Pretty is more informal.

- It's quite warm today.
- He's fairly/rather lazy.
- The film was pretty good.

If you use rather with a positive adjective, you are often surprised and pleased.

It's a very cheap restaurant, but the food is rather good.

-	The town is mostly industrial. / The town is mainly industrial.	5
1	They rarely work at weekends. / They regularly work at weeken	
2	Generally, it's very quiet here. / On the whole, it's very quiet her	re
3	He's slightly ill. / He's seldom ill.	********
4	They seldom work late. / They rarely work late.	*********
5	There were roughly 40. / There were generally 40.	*********
6	The book was rather good. / The book was pretty good.	*********
Re	eplace the underlined word with a different word or phra	ase with the same meaning.
•		quite often
1	Generally, I walk into town if the weather's nice.	
2	The students were mostly Italian.	
3	There were <u>roughly</u> 30 people at the party.	
4	The dictionary was <u>quite</u> useful.	
5	We seldom go out during the week.	
6	My family often get together for a meal.	
7	I expected your sister to be short, but actually she's quite tall.	
8	On the whole, the weather was quite good.	
r,	over the sentences in Exercises 5 and look at your answe	rs. Write a synonym for each of
	nswers, then look at the sentences to see if you're right.	is. Write a synonym for each of

 Something that you do frequently. I frequently go for a long walk on Sunday morning. 1 Something that is generally true for you. 2 Something that you rarely do now, but often did in the past. 3 Something that you do regularly. 4 Something you have seen or read recently that was pretty good. 5 Something that you have seen or read recently that was fairly boring. 6 Something that you find slightly annoying.



Adverbs (2): emphasizing and manner

A Emphasizing

I hate being at home all the time, especially in winter, so naturally, I was really pleased when a couple of friends suggested a trip to the Canary Islands in December. It's obviously an expensive time to go there when the weather is so good, but actually, we managed to find a cheap flight and a hotel in our price range that was perfectly acceptable. I specifically asked for a room with a sea view, so I was disappointed to find myself in a dark room at the back. Eventually, they found me a room with a balcony. I heard later that they simply offered another guest a big discount if he would move, which rather embarrassed me. I had a good time, though: I hardly moved from the beach all week. I would recommend the area for a great winter break, but not necessarily that hotel.

Send

GLOSSARY	S DO THE OWN
especially	more than usual or more than others SYN particularly
naturally	in a way that you expect SYN of course
obviously	in a way that is easy to see or understand syn clearly
actually	a word you use to introduce a surprising fact syn in (actual) fact
perfectly	completely
specifically	If you ask specifically for sth, you want one particular thing and not any others: I specifically asked him to get brown bread, not white bread.
eventually	after a long time, and often after some difficulty
simply	a word you use when you want to show how easy sth is; just
hardly	almost not; only just
not necessarily	possibly but not definitely or always true

ame or different? Write 5 or D.
They were perfectly happy. / They were eventually happyD
He was obviously keen to go. / He was clearly keen to go. / We eventually waited for them. / We specifically waited for them.
The food was actually quite good. / The food was naturally quite good. / The food left the building. / We eventually left the building.
The house is actually very nice. / In fact, the house is very nice. 7 Naturally, everyone spoke English. / Of course, everyone spoke English.
The food was good, especially the fish. / The food was good, particularly the fish. 8 You simply add sugar. / You obviously add sugar.
omplete the sentences.
It's easy to get cheap tickets: you <u>simply</u> need to book a month before you travel.
It took us about two hours, but we found the place.
Is it always busy? ~ Not It can be very quiet sometimes.
We loved all the animals we saw, but the elephants.
It was a very long day, so we were pretty tired by the end of it.
They told us entry was free, but we had to pay £10 each.
asked the waiter if there were any nuts in the food because I have an allergy.
You don't look well. Are you OK? ~ Yes, I'mall right.
Maria is doing well. Last year she couldspeak a word of English.
omplete the sentences in a logical way.
We hadn't eaten all day, so naturally we were very hungry
Marie was an hour late, so obviously I
He said he'd bought the car this year, but in actual fact he
I enjoy most Olympic sports, but especially
They said it was a ten-minute walk, but actually
With the snow in my face I could hardly
Ethan and Ed were a couple of hours late, but eventually
It's easy to get drinks from the machine. You simply

TEST YOURSELF

B Manner



He shouted at me angrily when I refused to move my car. My parents are happily married.

Ollie's horse died suddenly, so we were all quite shocked.

When we left the house, it was raining heavily.

He spoke very calmly about his wartime experience, which was surprising.

The new marketing team are now working quite effectively. She speaks very clearly, so I can understand most of what

The photocopier isn't working properly - I must speak to the engineer.

Sofia completed her studies successfully. Now she wants a good job.

Brad always asks very politely if he wants something. The meeting was badly organized.

They did everything very secretly, so nobody knew about it.

SPOTLIGHT adverbs of mann

Some adverbs tell you how something happens. They are often formed from the related adjective -ly. polite/politely bad/badly angry/angrily They usually go after a verb, but can go before past participles.

- I drove carefully.
- She spoke quietly.
- The food was well cooked.

GLOSSARY	
suddenly	quickly and when you do not expect it
heavily	alot
calmly	in a way that shows you are not excited, nervous or upset
effectively	in a way that gives a positive result
clearly	in a way that is easy to see, hear or understand
properly	well or correctly
successfully	having got or done what you wanted
secretly	without other people knowing SYN in secret

Yes or No?

•	If somebody asks you a question politely, are you pleased?	Yes
1	If it rains heavily and you haven't got an umbrella, are you pleased?	
2	If something works effectively, are you angry?	
3	If something happens suddenly, are you surprised?	***************************************
4	If you do something successfully, are you pleased?	
5	If you respond angrily, are you happy?	
6	If something works properly, are you pleased?	
7	If you do something secretly, do other people know about it?	******************
	If you hear something clearly, do you hear it well?	**********

Complete the sentences with a suitable adverb.

•	When I was a child, we lived happily without mobile phones.
1	It was raining when we left the cinema.
	The storm was a shock because it started so
3	Remember to speakso people can hear you and understand what you're saying.
	They've got a new system, and it's working very, which is great.
5	It's incredible. My brother can carry on working when people around him are shouting.
6	He spoke very when he was leaving the room - he was so annoyed with his colleagues.
7	They organized the party, so it was a big surprise for their father.
8	That radio hasn't workedfor ages: there's a buzzing noise all the time.
	There was ice on the road so mum drove very
0	My essay was so written that my teacher told me to do it again.



23 Fruit, vegetables and herbs

fruit



(a bunch of) grapes



melon



pineapple



mango



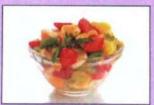
(a bunch of) cherries



watermelon



pear



fruit salad

vegetables, salad and herbs



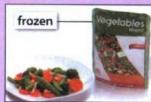
cabbage



sweetcorn



lettuce



mixed vegetables (fresh or frozen)



garlic



courgette



cucumber



mint



green beans (ALSO French beans)



red pepper



broccoli



parsley

Mint and parsley are herbs.

h marclass			ut uit usuui	., 3	en on the ou	-			
parsley	/ 3	lettuce	********	6	watermelon		9	sweetcor	n
1 cherries	4	garlic	*****	7	cucumber	*******	10	mint	
2 green beans	5	broccoli	********	8	cabbage	******	11	mango	
Is the pronunciat	ion of the u	nderline	ed sounds t	he sar	ne or differe	nt? W	rite S or	D.	
Use the @ to help	p you. Pract								
fruit salad / cour			melon / swee	1	100000000000000000000000000000000000000		r / herbs	-	*****
1 cabbage / garlic			mango / broc				ns / sw <u>ee</u>		
2 lettuce / cucum			o <u>ar</u> sley / g <u>ar</u> li		10			n <u>i</u> xed vege	tables
3 cucumber/bur	nch	7 (courgette / ve	egetab	le 11	tr <u>o</u> z	en / man	<u>go</u>	All Control
Circle the odd on				they	are different		1.1.	. 1	C'4
▶ a) peach	b) waterm	elon	c) (mint)		7. 7.00	A, b	and a ar	e types of	truit.
1 a) red pepper	b) broccol	i	c) lettuce		pear				
a) garlic	b) melon		c) grapes		fruit salad				
3 a) cabbage	b) green b		c) parsley	- 53	cucumber	*************			
4 a) sweetcorn	b) herbs		c) courgette		cabbage	*****			
5 a) mango	d) pineap	ple	c) bunch	d)	cherries	***************************************			
Cover page 56 ar									
▶ parsl	<u>e</u> y				е			_ rr	_ 5
1 m	_n		_tt				P		
2 C	a e	8 g_		n b_	s				100
3 w term	.ln	9 m	9_	-				·——	
4 gp_	_s	10 C_	rg _		e	16	cc_	_m	
5 br c	_1	11 5_		tc					
	in Exercise	4 in the	correct colu	ımn.					
Write the words	in Exercise	4 in the		umn. GETAE	BLES				
	in Exercise	4 in the			BLES			***************************************	*****
Write the words	in Exercise	4 in the			BLES				**********
Write the words	in Exercise	4 in the			BLES			***************************************	***********
Write the words FRUIT	in Exercise	4 in the			BLES				***************************************
Write the words FRUIT		***************************************	VE	GETAE					***************************************
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo	rds in the ta	ible do I	people usua	GETAE	t with their f				************************
Write the words FRUIT	rds in the ta	ible do I	people usua	GETAE	t with their f				
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo	rds in the ta	ble do p	people usua	GETAE	t with their f				
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo	rds in the ta	ble do p	people usua	GETAE	t with their f				***************************************
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo PEAR. ABOUT YOU WE	rds in the ta	ible do p	people usua	ally ea	t with their f				
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo	rds in the ta	ible do p	people usua	ally ea	t with their f				
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo Do you like	rds in the ta	swers, o	people usual	ally ea er stu	t with their f				
Which of the wo Pear. ABOUT YOU WE Do you like grapes Yes, 1 like of	rite your ansthese foo	swers, o	people usual or ask anoth so, how callot in the s	ally easer student	t with their f				
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo Do you like grapes Yes, 1 like of the words Which of the words Manual	rds in the tarite your ansthese foo	swers, o	people usual or ask anoth so, how co a lot in the sadd it to any	ally ea er student	t with their f	at th	nem?		
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo pear. ABOUT YOU Wr Do you like grapes Yes, I like of the words mint No, I don't I mixed vegetables	rite your ans these foo grapes and es	swers, o	people usually as a lot in the sadd it to any	ally ea er student	t with their f	at th	nem?		
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo Do you like grapes Yes, 1 like of the words Which of the words Manual	rite your ans these foo grapes and es	swers, o	people usually as a lot in the sadd it to any	ally easer student often ummer	t with their f	at th	nem?		
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo Do you like grapes Yes, 1 like gmint No, 1 don't 1 mixed vegetables courgettes	rite your ansthese foo	swers, o	people usually as a lot in the sadd it to any	ally ea er studentummer	t with their f	at th	nem?		
Which of the wo Pear. ABOUT YOU WE Do you like grapes Yes, I like omint No, I don't I mixed vegetables courgettes watermelon	rite your ans these foo grapes and ea	swers, o	people usually as a lot in the sadd it to any	ally ear student often ummer	t with their f	at th	nem?		
Write the words FRUIT Which of the wo Do you like grapes Yes, 1 like gmint No, 1 don't 1 mixed vegetables courgettes	rite your ansthese foo	swers, o	people usually as a lot in the sa add it to any	ally easer student often withing I	t with their f	at th	nem?		



Containers and quantities

A Containers



a tin of crab



a can of fizzy drink



a packet of peanuts



a packet of cocoa powder a jar of honey

a vase of flowers





a carton of juice



a basket of fruit



a tube of glue

container a thing you can put other things in, e.g. a packet, a tin contain v: The packet contains Italian biscuits. fizzy (of a drink) containing many small bubbles (= balls of air or gas). A fizzy drink is a non-alcoholic sweet drink with bubbles in it. a dry substance like flour that is made of very small pieces: soap powder, chilli powder cocoa a dark brown powder made from cocoa beans and used for making chocolate

SPOTLIGHT tin and can

In British English, we usually say tin when there is food inside, and we say can if it contains liquid (water, drinks, etc.).

- a tin of tuna/beans
- a can of cola/beer

GLOSSARY

▶ a jar of peanuts no ▶ a carton of juice 7 a can of cola 1 a tin of beans 4 a jar of jam 8 a vase of flower	
2 a fizzy drink can 5 a tube of glue 9 some containe	0,0

- True or false? Write T or F. If the sentences are false, correct them.
 - A jar is made of metal. F − It is made of glass. 1 Bees make honey. ...
 - 2 A carton can contain liquids.
 - 3 A fizzy drink doesn't contain bubbles.
- 4 Peanuts are kinds of containers.
 - 5 You put apples in a vase.
 - 6 A tin usually contains food.
 - 7 You can eat soap powder.
- Put the items in the correct column below. Some words can go in more than one column.

coffee toothpaste	beer jam	milk fruit juice	tomatoes tuna	a fizzy drink cola	crisps chilli powder	peanuts glue	olives flowers	
--------------------	-------------	---------------------	------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	--

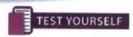
CAN	TIN	CARTON	JAR	TUBE	PACKET	VASE
					▶coffee	***************************************

			***************************************		***************************************	

Complete the shopping list.

•	a tin	of crab	
	a	of milk (1 litre)	
	two	of tuna	
	a	of cocoa	
	a	of toothpaste	_
	a	of raspberry jam	

a	large	of crisps
à	9	of fizzy
a		of cola
a		of peanuts
a		of glue



B Quantities







a loaf of bread



a roll



a spoonful of sugar



a small



I measured the material. I needed approximately 2m (= metres), and it was more or less the right length. It measured 1.95 m.



I weighed the rice. I needed the exact amount. It weighed 404g. (= grams)

5



two sheets of paper

GLOSSARY

several

quantity



a couple of pens





quantity of oil

approximately	about, not exactly SYN more or less; approximate adj
exact	correct, accurate exactly adv
length	how long sth is

SPOTLIGHT transitive and intransitiv

Measure and weigh can be used transitively (= with an object) or intransitively (= without an object).

- She measured the bed. = She used a ruler to find out the size of the bed.
- It measured 2 m by 1 m. = The size of the bed was ...
- I weighed the baby. = I measured the baby to see how heavy it was.
- The baby weighed 8 kg. = The baby's weight was ...

5 Find the end of each word or phrase.

more than two, but

how much of sth that

there is SYN amount

not many

coll severalamountweighlengthapproximateloafexactlyacoupleofmoreorless

6	Is the meaning	the same or different? Write 5 or D).
	_		

- ▶ I bought several rolls. / I bought a few rolls.
- 1 Did you measure yourself? / Did you weigh yourself?
- 2 I need two sheets of paper. / I need a couple of sheets of paper.
- 3 The picture measures 20 cm by 30cm. / The picture is 20 cm long and 30 cm wide.
- 4 We had a roll for lunch. / We had a slice of bread for lunch.
- 5 That car weighs exactly 2,000 kg. / That car weighs approximately 2,000 kg.
- 6 They had a large amount of money. / They had a large quantity of money.

7 One word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where does it go?

- Could you let me have a / of paper?
- The room approximately 4 metres by 3 metres.
- 2 I only take one of sugar in my coffee, thanks.
- 3 Sergio Aguero is 1.7 m tall, or less.
- 4 There are a of men standing outside. Oh, it's Yusuf and Omer!
- 5 He had a sandwich with two of ham in it and a tomato.
- 6 Could you buy a small of bread at the supermarket? Thanks.
- We only need a small of butter to make this cake.
- The height of Burg Khalifa in Dubai is 828 m no more and no less.
- I think there were 30 people at the meeting, but I didn't count them.
- What is the of an Olympic swimming pool? ~ I think it's 50 m.



25 Cooking

A Advice for cooks

- · Recipes aren't always perfect, but the most important thing is to have good ingredients and plenty of flavour.
- Develop your skills and learn to slice vegetables in the proper way. Always invest in good quality knives, and keep them sharp.
- You have a responsibility to look after people who are dieting to lose weight, or who are on a special diet.

LO	5	S	ΑI	R۲	Y					
							_	_		

recipe a set of instructions that tells you how to cook sth ingredient one of the items of food you need to make sth to eat plenty of sth a large amount; as much of sth as you need flavour how food or drink tastes skill the ability to do sth well, especially when you have practised it slice cut meat, vegetables, bread, etc. into thin, flat pieces proper right, suitable or correct invest in sth buy sth, especially sth that you will need and use a lot with an edge or point that cuts or makes holes easily OPP blunt sharp responsibility sth that you must do to look after sb or sth, so that it is your fault if sth goes wrong

SPOTLIGHT diet

A person's diet is the food they eat. It can be a balanced diet (all the right food the body needs), or a bad diet (too much of the wrong food). Some people diet, go on a diet or are on a diet, which means eating less to lose weight.

1 2 Re	a sharp knife a balanced diet plenty of water eplace the underlined w		skills r knife for the job	000000	not much flavou fresh ingredients a sharp pencil	
	have a responsibility to flavour	sliced 🗸 a recipe	invest in skills	lose weight go on a diet	proper	
>	The bread was cut into th	in pieces.		sliced		
1	If you want to get thinner	don't eat sugar.				
2	I'll make a lasagne, but I n	eed <u>cooking</u> instru	ctions.			
3	You'll need a frying pan, s	o buy yourself a go	od one.			
4	As a parent, you have to fe	eed your children h	ealthily.	***************************************		
5	Do you know how to slice	e salmon in the <u>cor</u>	rect way?			
6	Do you have the ability ar			nt?		
7	I'm going to stop eating for		fat		AA	
8	I don't like the <u>taste</u> of this	sauce.		***************************************		
Co	omplete the sentences w	ith a suitable wo	ord.		1	· ·
-	I think diets are	e a very bad idea.			-	
1	You need great cooking		work in a local far	mily restaurant.	•••	
2	It's very important to cook	chicken	, or it can	be bad for you.		
3	I use a lot of	when I'm cooki	ng.	•		
-	I don't usually use a			n way.	***	
4		***************************************	THE RESIDENCE OF THE PERSON OF THE PARTY OF			
4	I eat a very balanced	with a	lot of fresh food.			

ABOUT YOU Are sentences 3-7 in Exercise 3 true for you? Write Yes or No, or tell another student.



B Cooking

Recipe for Cottage pie









Ingredients 300g minced1 beef 300g potatoes 1 large onion 1 carrot 2-3 chopped tomatoes 300 ml beef stock 1 large spoonful of flour butter, salt and pepper

Method

First boil the potatoes in a pan2 until just cooked. Mash them with butter.

Chop the onion and carrot. Then, fry3 the meat quickly along with the vegetables, add the flour and cook for a minute.

Add the stock, tomatoes, salt and pepper, and let it all cook slowly for 20 minutes.

Put it in a large dish and cover with the mashed potato and some butter. Bake4 in a hot oven for 20 minutes.

GLOSSARY	
stock	water with added flavour of meat, fish or vegetables
flour	a soft white or brown powder used in making bread, cakes, etc.
method	a way of doing sth
boil	cook sth in water, usually in a pan/saucepan ²
mash	press and mix food to make it soft
chop	cut sth, e.g. onions, carrots, etc. into pieces with a knife chopped adj
fry	cook sth in oil, usually in a frying pan ³
along with	in addition to sth syn together with sth
add	put sth together with sth else
bake	cook sth in the oven without oil or fat (with oil or fat = roast)

5	Which word is being defined?			-	
	 use a machine to cut meat into very small pieces 	mince	or fat	en without oil	
	1 cut into many pieces		6 cook in the ov	en with oil or fat	
	2 put something with another thing	***************************************	7 a liquid with a		
	3 press and mix until soft and smooth		used in soups		
	4 cook in water			at you boil food	in
_			9 a way of doing	g something	
6	Complete the words in each senten		and the second s		
	I made a lovely fish soup the other day. Fi	rst, I made some	stock	with fish bones.	
	I (1) c some tomatoes ar	nd peppers, and th	en (2) f	some onio	ns, along
	(3) w some garlic in a lit	tle olive oil. I put al	this (4) t	with the	stock in a big
	(5) p	salt and	pepper and cooke	ed it gently for na	air an nour – you
	mustn't let it (7) b . Final them for a couple of minutes, then put t	lly, I put some pieci	es of fish in the (8)	T	pan and cooked
	This is a very simple (9) m	of making a past	a sauce using (10) m	beef, onions,
	garlic and tomatoes. Put some oil in a lar	rge (11) s	and (12) f		the beef until
	it's brown. Move it to another dish while	you cook the vege	etables. Finally, put	t it all together a	nd add some
	(13) s and wine. Cook it	slowly for about 45	minutes.		
7	ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Complete	with food that is	typical in your	country.	
_	The state of the s	roast	District Co.	baked	
	2 fried 4	hailad	6	mashed	**************************************
		DECAME STEEL			



26 / Shopping

A Spending habits

YOUR SPENDING HABITS

- Do you usually try to buy goods that are reduced in price?
- If there is something wrong with the goods, do you ask for a discount?
- Do people who sell goods in markets ever charge you too much money?
- Do you ever buy used goods online?
- Have you ever placed an order for anything very valuable online?
- Do you ever feel that what you have bought is not worth the money you paid?

GLOSSARY

goods pl

things that you buy and sell

reduce

make sth less or smaller in quantity, price, size, etc: reduce

the price of sth

discount

money that sb takes off the price of sth to make it cheaper:

get/ask for a discount

used

charge (sb for sth) ask sb to pay a certain price for sth charge n

sth that has belonged to another person before

SYN second-hand

order

a request asking for sth to be sent: place an order; order v

worth a lot of money value n; What's the value of that ring?

SPOTLIGHT worth

1 having a particular value:

The ring cost £200, but in fact it's worth £2,000.

2 used as a way of recommending or advising. Worth is usually followed by a noun or an -ing form:

The local market is worth a visit.

it's not worth asking Anna for money:

she hasn't got any.

0	In each sentence, one word is missing, or there is one word too many. Correct them
	the state of the s

► He charged me / the petrol. <u>for</u> ► I got for a discount. 1 What the watch worth? ______6 I ordered to some new glasses. _____

8 Did the shop assistant bring the price down?

- 3 We placed order for a new car. ______ 8 Is the market worth to seeing? _____
- Did she charge to you for the coffee? ______

 There was no for drinks: they were free. 5 I bought a second-of-hand car.

Rewrite the questions using the words in capital letters. The meaning must stay the same.

▶ What's the car worth? VALUE What 's the value of the car 1 Did you ask him to take some money off the coat? REDUCE 2 Is the furniture worth a lot? VALUABLE IS... 3 Were the things you bought expensive? GOODS Were 4 Is the car second-hand? USED Is it 5 Did you order the new printer this morning? PLACE Did you ? 6 What's the value of Julio's flat? WORTH What 7 Did they ask you to pay for the repairs? CHARGE

DISCOUNT Did

ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questionnaire at the top of the page, or ask another student.



B Making complaints

I had to make a complaint last week about a kitchen gadget that I bought in town. When I got home it didn't work properly, so I took it back to the shop and asked for a refund. As I didn't have the receipt, the manager refused, but said that he would exchange it for another one.

I ordered a set of glasses online, but when the package was delivered, two of the glasses were broken. I sent them back and the company sent me a new set immediately.

SPOTLIGHT take/send something back

take sth back return to a shop with sth because you are not happy with it:

- I'm going to take these shoes back to the shop. They're uncomfortable. send sth back return sth by post because you are not happy with it:
- She sent the shirt back to the seller and asked for a refund.

GLOSSARY	
complaint	When you make a complaint, you say that you do not like sth or are not happy with it. complain v
gadget	a small machine or useful tool
work	If a machine works, it goes correctly or does what it should do.
refund	money that is paid back to you because you are not happy with the goods you bought, or you have paid too much refund v
receipt	a piece of paper or an electronic document that shows you have paid for sth
exchange sth (for sth)	give one thing and get another thing for it
set	a group of things of the same kind that belong together: a set of keys
package	sth that is wrapped in paper, cardboard or plastic parcel
deliver	take goods, letters, etc. to the person they have been sent to

4 Circle the correct word.

- I made a complain / complaint in the market about the quality of the fruit.
- The computer keyboard doesn't deliver / work very well.
- When did they deliver the receipt / package?
- 3 The shop is quite near here, so I'll take/send the phone back.
- 4 I had to complain / complaint about the service. It was terrible.
- 5 The postman refunded / delivered the parcel this morning.
- 6 Leo's got a complete parcel / set of Harry Potter books all seven of them.
- 7 The customer exchanged / complained about the goods.
- 8 This gadget / parcel doesn't work very well. I'll have to send it back.

Complete the dialogues.

- Can you prove you bought the jeans there?
- 1 Has the postman come with your parcel yet?
- 2 Are there six knives and forks in the box?
- 3 What does Molly want for her birthday?
- 4 Could you turn the heater on, please?
- 5 Did you say you were unhappy with the service? ~ Yes, actually I've made a _____
- 6 Did you return the package to the seller?
- 7 Did you ask for your money back?
- 8 Did you take the jeans back to the shop?

- ~ No, I haven't got a receipt
- ~ Yes, it was _____ this morning.
- ~ Yes, it's a complete _____.
- ~ Oh, some electronic ______for editing photos.
- ~ I'm sorry, it isn't _____
- ~ Yes, I've
- ~ I did, and the seller has given me a ____
- ~ Yes, and they _____ them for a bigger size.

6 ABOUT YOU True or false? Write T or F. If false, change the sentences to make them true for you.

- ▶ Some of my gadgets don't work properly. F I only have a few gadgets and they work OK.
- I've never made a complaint in a shop.
- 2 Lalways take goods back if I'm not happy with them.
- 3 I've got a lot of gadgets, but they aren't always useful.
- 4 I always lose receipts when I buy things. __
- 5 I don't like having to ask for a refund.
- 6 If I buy something online, it's always delivered very quickly.



27 Clothing



Gabby's dressed in casual clothes.



Sarah's got earrings on.



Logan's got gloves on.

- 1 cap
- 2 patterned top pattern n
- 3 wool/woollen jacket
- 4 denim skirt
- 5 coloured tights

- 6 earrings
- 7 a striped cotton blouse stripe n
- 8 necklace
- 9 fur jacket
- 10 baggy trousers

- 11 a plain shirt
- 12 raincoat
- 13 gloves
- 14 tight jeans



1 bra

underwear [U]:



2 knickers pl



3 underpants pl / pants pl inf



4 vest

SPOTLIGHT getting dressed and wearing clothes

have/have got sth on be wearing sth:

- Gabby has / has got a cap on.
- be dressed (in sth) wearing clothes of a particular type or colour:
- Sarah's dressed in brown.

- get dressed put your clothes on:
- Sarah got dressed quickly this morning. OPP get undressed do sth up fasten a jacket, blouse, etc.:
- Sarah did her blouse up. OPP undo sth

	undo / wool		D	3	gloves / colou	red		6	knickers /	necklace	******
	earrings / under				pl <u>ai</u> n / pattern				fur / unde		20000
	tight / stripe				pants / bra						******
		,		= "							
Co	mplete the wo	rds.									
-	kn i ck e rs			4	bl se			8	r	nc	_t
1	nd rw _	r		5	pa er			9	pl	n	
2	ti ts			6	wI			10	ba	_ y	
3	d	m		7	vt						
Co	ver the words	on page	64 and	look	at the pictur	es. Tr	ue or fals	e? Writ	e T or F.		
	false, correct th	-			ar the protein						
•	Gabby's wearing	g earrings	s. F - Sa	rah's	wearing earring	195.					
1	Logan's got a ca						gan's dres	sed in Je	eans and a r	aincoat	********
2	Gabby's dressed					7 Sa	rah's dress	ed in tig	ght trousers	*	
3	Sarah's wearing					8 Lo	gan's wea	ring a p	lain shirt		
4	Gabby's got a pa		The second secon			9 Sa	rah's wear	ing a ne	cklace.		
5	Gabby's wearing	g denim j	eans			10 Sa	rah's got a	fur jack	et on.		
	mplete the ser				in alum						
	You can have a										
1	If it's wet outsid						on.				
	Trousers can be										
			Carlot Carlot Carlot Carlot								
	-										
4	You can do you	r jacket u	p or		it.						
4	You can do you You can take yo	r jacket u ur clothe	p ors off or		it.	***************************************	***************************************	100		١	
4 5 6	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be	r jacket u ur clothe	p or s off or	(with	it. no design), or			(e.g).	
4 5 6 7	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you	r jacket u ur clothe	p or s off or loves on,	(with	no design), or	aring th	nem.	(e.g).	
4 5 6 7 8	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're	r jacket u ur clothe	p or s off or loves on, in white,	(with it me	no design), or ans you're wea	aring th	nem. white.				a
4 5 6 7 8	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usual	r jacket u ur clothe g	p or s off or loves on, in white,	(with it me	no design), or ans you're wea	aring th	nem. white.				a
4 5 6 7 8	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're	r jacket u ur clothe g g ly wears a	p or s off or loves on, in white,	(with it me	no design), or ans you're wea ans you're we and	aring th	nem. vhite. under	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usuall	r jacket u ur clothe g ly wears : vears	p or s off or loves on, in white,	(with it med	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and and	aring th aring v	nem. vhite. under	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usual	r jacket u ur clothe g ly wears : vears	p or s off or loves on, in white,	(with it med	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and and	aring th aring v	nem. vhite. under	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usual A man usually womplete the que	r jacket u ur clothe 	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor	(with it med, it med)	no design), or ans you're we arans you're we and ander his trouse om the box.	aring the aring verse, and	white. under	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usuall A man usually womplete the que underwear de raincoat ur	r jacket u ur clothe 2g ly wears a vears estions vears	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor	(with it media, it media) (with	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we andandander his trouserom the box.	ering the aring vers, and	nem. vhite. under	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usuall A man usually womplete the que underwear de raincoat ur Do you ever we	r jacket u ur clothe 	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor	(with it med, it med) rds fr gs f	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we andandander his trouse from the box. necklace wour plant foo, when and	ers, and	white. under d if it's cold	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usuall A man usually womplete the que underwear de raincoat ur Do you ever we In the spring, do	r jacket u ur clothe g g ly wears a wears estions enim ndressed ar a <u>cap</u> b you wes	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor tight earring	(with it med, it med) rds fr gs f or? If	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we andandander his trouse from the box. necklace wour play	ers, and	white. under d if it's cold cap / dressed	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we mplete the que underwear de raincoat ur Do you ever we In the spring, do When you get	r jacket u ur clothe e g ly wears a vears estions enim ndressed ar a <u>cap</u>	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor tight earring ar cotton in	(with it med, it med) rds fr rgs f or the n	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and ander his trouse om the box. necklace wo pla f so, when and norning, what	ers, and	white. under d if it's cold cap / dressed	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we mplete the que underwear de raincoat ur Do you ever we In the spring, do When you get Do you prefer b	r jacket u ur clothe e g ly wears : wears estions : enim ndressed ar a _cap o you wea	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor tight earring ar cottonin	(with it med, it med) rds fr rgs f or the n	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and ander his trouse om the box. necklace wo pla f so, when and norning, what jeans?	ollen in I why? jumpe do you	white. under d if it's cold cap / dressed	r her clo	ght have a	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we If you're the que If you ever we In the spring, do When you get the you many pairs	r jacket u ur clothe g g ly wears a wears estions enim ndressed ar aap b you we aggy jear s of	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor tight earring ar cotton in ns or in	(with it med, it med) rds fr gs f or the n	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and ander his trouse om the box. necklace wo play f so, when and norning, what jeans? ns have you g	ollen in do you	vhite. under d if it's cold cap dressed	r her clo	ght have a	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we In the spring, do When you get Do you prefer b How many pairs Where you do b	r jacket u ur clothe g g ly wears g estions estions ar a <u>cap</u> o you wea aggy jeal s of	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor tight earring ar cottonin	(with it med, it med) rds fr gs f or ? It or ; the n	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we andandand rom the box. necklace wo play f so, when andners? norning, what jeans? ns have you go (e.g. knickers)	ollen in do you	vhite. under d if it's cold cap dressed	r her clo	ght have a	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we mplete the que underwear de raincoat ur Do you ever we In the spring, do When you get Do you prefer b How many pairs Where you do b Have you ever of	r jacket u ur clothe g ly wears a vears vears estions enim ndressed ar a _cap o you we aggy jear s of ouy your , owned a	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor tight earring ar cottonin	(with it med, it med) rds fr gs f or the n	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we andand	ollen in do you ot? s or pa	cap dressed ers? unts)?	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we In the spring, do When you get Do you ever we In the spring, do When you get Do you prefer b How many pairs Where you do b Have you ever of Are you wearing	r jacket u ur clothe deg ly wears : wears vears estions vears o you wears aggy jeal s of o your your , owned a _ g any jew	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor tight earring ar cottonin ns or	(with it med, it med) rds fr rds fr rl or the n	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and and and norning, what jeans? ns have you g (e.g. knickers jacket or coag, a in the sour jacket or coag, a	ollen in do you ot? s or paat?	cap derssed cap ders ders ders ders ders ders ders ders	r her clo	ght have a	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we In the spring, do When you get Do you ever we In the spring, do When you get Do you prefer b How many pairs Where you do b Have you ever of Are you wearing Is it wet enough	r jacket u ur clothe ur cl	p or s off or loves on, in white, a with wor tight earring ar cotton in ns or rellery tod country to	(with it med, it med), it med from the normal day, e.go wear	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and	ollen in do you ot?	cap derssed cap ders ders ders ders ders ders ders ders	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we In the spring, do When you get Do you ever we In the spring, do When you get Do you prefer b How many pairs Where you do b Have you ever of Are you wearing Is it wet enough Do you prefer p	r jacket u ur clothe ur clothe e ly wears a ly wears a estions a e	p or	(with it med, it med), it med from the med f	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and	ollen in do you ot? s or paat?	cap / dressed ers? u put on firents)? ora lot?	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we In the spring, do When you get Do you ever we In the spring, do When you get Do you prefer b How many pairs Where you do b Have you ever of Are you wearing Is it wet enough	r jacket u ur clothe ur clothe e ly wears a ly wears a estions a e	p or	(with it med, it med), it med from the med f	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and	ollen in do you ot? s or paat?	cap / dressed ers? u put on firents)? ora lot?	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	
4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	You can do you You can take yo A blouse can be If you If you're A woman usually A man usually we In the spring, do When you get Do you ever we In the spring, do When you get Do you prefer b How many pairs Where you do b Have you ever of Are you wearing Is it wet enough Do you prefer p	r jacket u ur clothe ur clothe e ly wears a vears	p ors off ors off ors off ors off ors off ors off ors ofs of _	(with it med, it med, it med) rds fr rgs f ? If or the note that the note th	no design), or ans you're we ans you're we and	ollen in do you ot? s or paat?	cap / dressed ers? u put on finances: or a lot?	r her clo	thes, and so	ometimes	

A Fashion advice

THREE GOLDEN RULES for fashion

ashion experts say that every stylish woman should have a 'capsule wardrobe' - a set of a few essential items for every occasion. The main elements are: a little black dress, the perfect jeans, a leather handbag, a fine wool jumper, white shirt, black skirt, etc. Being stylish is about what suits you and your body shape. Here are three golden rules:

- Spend as much as possible on the essential items (your capsule wardrobe) and don't worry too much about fashionable clothes. Buy good quality brands whenever you can.
- Choose safe colours: black, cream, white and dark blue. These look smart, and are easy to match.
- A simple outfit can be improved with the latest bags and accessories.

GLOSSARY

stylish attractive and fashionable style n

essential completely necessary

occasion a time when sth happens; a special time

element one important part of sth

suit If something suits you, it looks good

on you.

brand one or more products sold under a

particular name, e.g. Nike, Zara

smart wearing clean, tidy and fashionable

clothes

match If one thing matches another, or if two

things match, they are the same or similar, and look good together.

outfit a set of clothes that you wear together

latest new or very recent

SPOTLIGHT fashion and fashionable

Fashion means a popular style of clothes or hair, at a particular time or place. Clothes can be in fashion (= popular now) or out of fashion (= unpopular now).

 Long skirts are in fashion now. Long hair has gone out of fashion. fashionable adj OPP unfashionable

Circle the correct answer.

- I don't like the style fashion of these boots. They look very ugly.
- 1 You should buy that blouse it suits / matches your skirt.
- 2 She wore a very fashionable / stylish jacket but it looked awful.
- 3 I need to get a new element / outfit for my brother's wedding.
- 4 This coat is the latest brand / fashion, but I don't particularly like it.
- 5 I think that dress really matches/suits you.
- 6 A good pair of boots is an essential / unfashionable part of your capsule wardrobe.

Complete the sentences.

▶ Jamelia never wears red – it doesn't <u>suit</u> 1 I bought this sweater because it _____ my blue skirt. 2 I'd love to be like Maria; she looks so _____ whatever she wears. 3 I want a pair of those trousers – they're the fashion. 4 I need a new outfit for the ceremony. It's a very important **5** Is there a ______ of trainers that you usually wear? ~ Yes, Adidas. 6 People used to wear big sunglasses, but they're ____ 7 What are the most important ______ of a capsule wardrobe?

Complete the sentence on the right so that it means the same as the sentence on the left.

- Lou's birthday was a happy special day.
- This is an item I really need.
- 2 Her bag's the same colour as her shoes.
- 3 People don't wear denim jackets now.
- 4 These boots are the latest fashion.
- 5 Her clothes are so attractive and fashionable.
- I need a new skirt and jacket for work.

appy occasion .
item.
her shoes.
*
at the moment

Her clothes are very I need a new _____



B Attitudes to fashion

I don't understand why people buy such **poor quality** items of clothing, wear them a few times and then throw them away. It's terrible for the environment.

I hate the fashion trade. I read somewhere that companies can sell a dress for £5, but they don't make any profit. They're just aiming to attract more consumers to their websites so that they'll spend more money.

My brother's a fashion designer, but I think designer labels are a waste of money. I just shop in high street stores and I only buy casual clothes.

GLOSSARY	
poor quality	being cheap and not well made (NOT bad quality) OPP high/good quality
trade	a particular type of business: the fashion/building/tourist trade trade v
profit	money that you get when you sell sth for more than it costs to buy or make
aim to do sth	try or plan to do sth
attract	make sb/sth come to you or a particular place
consumer	a person who buys or uses sth
designer	sb whose job is to make drawings to show how sth will be made designer adj
label	a piece of paper attached to sth that gives information about it, e.g. the price, the designer's name: a designer label label v
a waste of money	a situation in which money is not spent in a good or useful way waste v
the high street	the main street in a town where most shops, banks, etc. are
casual	not formal

Underline the main stress in these words. Ose the watto help you. Flactise saying the v	4	4	Underline the main stress in these wo	ords. Use the	to help	you. Practise saying	the words
---	---	---	---------------------------------------	---------------	---------	----------------------	-----------

- profit
- 1 casual

3 attract

5 label

- 2 designer
- 4 quality

6 consumer

6 Complete the texts.

I know that I ▶ waste a lot of money on clothes, but I love going shopping in the (1) _____street. I really love (2) _____like Ralph Lauren and Tommy Hilfiger; I always try to buy good (3) _____clothes that will last a long time. I have to wear smart outfits for work and even wear them at the weekend, so I don't really have any (4) ____clothes, apart from a pair of jeans.

A British company selling trainers have made an enormous (5) _____ of over £90 million this year. They aim to (6) _____ more young people with special offers on big brands. I don't understand why these designer (7) _____ are so popular, though.

- Complete the sentences.

 ► Giorgio Armani is my favourite fashion ► designer

 1 I don't wear formal outfits very often. I tend to wear ________ clothes.

 2 I think ______ are changing their habits and spending less on clothes.

 3 I always ______ to recycle clothes as much as possible.

 4 A lot of clothes in the shops are very poor ______ these days.

 5 The fashion ______ is very important to the economy of my country.
- 7 ABOUT YOU Do you agree with the sentences in Exercise 6? Write your answers, or tell another student.



6 Expensive trainers are a waste of ___

Illness and accidents

A Symptoms







have a temperature

cough

a sore throat

The chemist asked me about my symptoms. I had a high temperature¹, as well as a cough² and a sore throat ³, plus

my neck was very painful.

I ate some fish which didn't taste good, and it gave me an upset stomach.

I went to see my doctor for a check-up because I felt extremely tired and lacked energy. At times I felt confused, and my husband thought I looked very pale too.

GLOSSARY

lack

symptom sth that shows you have an illness a general examination by a doctor check-up to see if you are healthy

> If you lack sth, you have none, or you don't have enough of it. lack na lack of energy/time/money

at times sometimes, but not often confused pale

not able to think clearly with not much colour in your face, perhaps because you are ill

an illness in the stomach that an upset stomach makes you sick or needing to go to

the toilet very often

SPOTLIGHT sore and pair

If a part of your body is sore, it hurts, especially because of infection or too much exercise.

- a sore throat
- My feet are sore after walking all day.

If something is painful, it hurts or gives you pain.

- My back was painful.
 It was a painful injury.
- Is the pronunciation of the underlined sounds the same or different? Write S or D. Use the to help you. Practise saying the words.
 - ► symptom / think 5
- 3 stomach / lunch
- 6 cough/enough

- 1 throat / confused
- 4 pale / painful
- 7 temperature / check-up

- 2 upset / stomach
- 5 sore / door
- 8 throat / board

- Circle the correct word.
 - Do you have a big (high) emperature?
 - 1 The little girl looked very pale / painful. I think she was quite ill.
 - 2 I don't feel well if I have a lack / lot of sleep.
 - 3 My grandfather's memory isn't so good, and he's often a bit confused / painful.
 - 4 Most people feel tired and have no energy at time / times.
 - **5** Some types of cheese can give me an *unhappy/upset* stomach.
 - 6 People sometimes make a lot of noise when they have a sore throat/cough.
 - 7 Danni spoke to the doctor about her symptoms / energy, such as feeling tired all the time.
- 3 Complete the words in the questions.
 - ▶ Do you look pale if you are very cold?
 - 1 Do you l_____ energy early in the morning?

 - 2 Do you know what the s of flu are?3 Is any part of your body p at the moment?
 - 4 Is there any kind of food that gives you an u_____stomach?
 - 5 What do you do if you have a s_____ throat?
 - 6 If you have a high t_____, what do you do about it?
 - 7 When you've got a cold, do you often get a c______ as well?
 - 8 Do you ever feel c_____ when you wake up suddenly?
 - 9 When did you last go for a c______ at the doctor's?

- ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 3, or ask another student.



B Injuries and emergencies



muscles

trip (over)



burn n, v (pt/pp burnt)



bite v, n (pt bit pp bitten)

Have you ever ...

injured a muscle1 by doing too much exercise?

suffered from a serious burn2?

tripped over3 and broken a bone?

been bitten4 by a dog or cat?

accidentally eaten something poisonous?

had a bad reaction to milk or cheese?

had bleeding from your nose or ear?

GLOSSARY

suffer from sth

accidentally

injure

hurt yourself or sb else, especially in an accident **injured** adj **injury** n feel pain, sadness or another bad feeling in a way that was not planned or intended syn **by accident**! hit him **by accident**.

poisonous

Something **poisonous** will make you very ill or kill you if you eat or drink it. **poison** n, v

reaction

bleeding

If you have a reaction to sth you have eaten or

drunk, it makes you ill.

losing blood from your body bleed v (pt/pp bled)

-					_	_
5	Truo	or fa	lea?	Write	Tor	F
	IIue	OI 10	1126:	AALITE	1 01	

- You have muscles in your arms.

 1 A burn is a type of injury.

 2 You can't suffer from a headache.

 3 A bite is not painful.

 4 You press hard on a bad cut to stop the bleeding.
- 5 People trip over by accident.
- You can have a bad reaction to certain medicines.Poison is good for you.
- If you do consthing and destall you want to do it
- 8 If you do something accidentally, you want to do it.

6 One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?

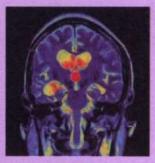
- Julia had a very bad / to the drugs the doctor recommended.
 I over in the street and hurt my knees.
 The boy was from a nasty cut on his arm.
- 3 Potatoes are when they go green, and they can make you ill.
- 4 Nobody was killed, but three people were in the accident.
- 5 My sister has from a serious illness all her life.
- I was by a cat when I was young, so I don't go near them now.

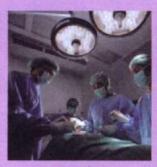
 I need to do exercises to make the in my arms stronger.
- 8 The fire started by and three people were badly burnt.
- 7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questionnaire at the top of the page, or ask another student.



30 Hospital









X-ray

scan

operation

patient

Going into hospital

- · You go to your doctor feeling very unwell.
- She examines you, and arranges for you to see a consultant.
- You may have tests, X-rays¹, or scans² and the nurses may take blood samples.
- · The consultant decides how to treat you.
- You may have an operation³ immediately if it is an emergency.
- The consultant explains the benefits and risks to you, the patient⁴.
- After the operation, nurses care for you while you recover.
- · The operation is successful.
- When you are well enough, you can go home to recover completely.

go into hospital go for treatment and stay there for a night or more

go to (the) hospital go there for treatment, but not stay in

go to the hospital go as a visitor

unwell not well; ill

examine look carefully at sb or sth to see if there is anything wrong

arrange organize or plan sth

consultant a senior doctor in a hospital who knows a lot about a particular medical subject

test a medical examination on part of your body, e.g. an eye test, a blood test

sample a small amount of sth that is looked at, tested, examined, etc. to find out what the rest is like

treat give medical help to make sb better treatment n

operation In an **operation**, the doctor cuts open the body (**operates**) to take out or repair a damaged part.

emergency a sudden dangerous situation when sb needs help quickly

benefit sth that has a good or helpful result risk a danger that sth bad may happen

care for sb look after sb SYN take care of sb recover from sth become well after you have been ill SYN get over sth

successful If sth is successful, it has gone well.

SPOTLIGHT enough

You can use **enough** after adjectives and adverbs. It means as much or as many as you need. In negative sentences, it means less than you need.

- He's strong enough to get up. = He has the strength he needs to get up.
- She's not well enough to go out. = She needs to feel better before she can go out.
 You can also use enough before uncountable and plural nouns.
- I've got enough money. = I've got all the money I need.
- There aren't enough doctors. = We need more doctors.

reco	The second second	treatment arrange	benefit successful	unwell hospital	get over consultant	operate enough	patient take care of	
decid	e	doc	tor	remember			personal	
				▶recover			***************************************	
						2000/09/2011/00/00	***************************************	

The1 The2 The3 The	consulta consulta consulta	ant/patie ant/patie ant/patier	is the operation int goes into he int arranges the int may have to	ospital. e tests. have an X-ray.	treatment.	n t/nurse ca	explains the benefits of ares for the person after	
			ay take a blood				ent gets over the opera	tion.
	<i>aoctor</i> , emerger	1.7	nay need treat	ment as			strong enough to leave	
all	ineigei	icy.				• •		
Which	words	are being	defined?					
▶ ap	erson wh	no is ill and	having	Persk	5 a small am		that shows	
0.00	dical trea			tient	what the r		horo sh	
	e so med m bette	dical help t	to make		needs help		neie so	
		at sth bad			7 ill			
	open	at still bad			8 photos or	pictures of	the inside	
		a good or	helpful		of a body	● 0.00 00×10±5±00000000000000000000000000000000		
res		7.			9 cut sb's bo		repair sth	
		o, especial	ly if they		or take ou		***************************************	
are	III		******		10 getting th	e result you	ı want	
Comp	lata the	words in	the text.					
1.7		low are yo						
B We	II. I'm a b	oit worried	actually. I've	ust been to th	e ► hospital	to see	a consultant about my	eye
(1)	e		me to see wha	at was wrong, a	and then arrang	ged for som	ie (2) t	too.
go	a probl	em at the	back of my eye	e, and I need to	have an (3) o		············· •	
A Oh	, dear. Is	it (4) an e_		?		2	1	
						l	hospital tomorro	OW.
A An	d are the	ere any (6)	ŗ	with the tr	eatment?	- \ -	.000/ of noon	lo c
		k so. It's qu afterwards		peration, and it	s usually very (/) S	: 98% of peop	ile Co
A An	d when	will you be	e well (8) e	to	start work aga	in?		
в Не	said I'll r	need a wee	ek to (9) q	0		the opera	tion. My sister is going	to
(10) t		. c	of me at h	nome.			
A We	II, good	luck! I hop	e it goes well.					
A DVOL	IT VOLL	Mulan		or ack anothe	er student			
				or ask anothe				
2 Ha 3 In	our cou	ntry wher	no riospilai 10 natients are i	n hospital do t	he nurses take	care of the	m, or does the family lo	ok a
							in, or does the larmy lo	
61.15							4	
4 Ca	1 you se	e a consult	tant immediate	ely in your cou	ntry, or do you	have to wa	(t/ ,_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,
							it?	



Roads

A On the road

- 1 petrol station
- 2 bend n, v
- 3 main road
- 4 crossing
- 5 pavement
- traffic lights 6
- 7 street light
- 8 roundabout
- 9 road sign
- 10 tram
- 11 tracks



The main road is straight coming into the town centre, but bends at the petrol station. It then divides at the roundabout.

	straight/main 5		4	pavement / str	aigh	nt
1	div <u>i</u> de / s <u>ig</u> n		5	light / sign		*******
2	r <u>ou</u> ndabout / r <u>oa</u> d		6	petrol / bend		********
3	sta <u>ti</u> on / pe <u>t</u> rol		7	tr <u>a</u> cks / tr <u>a</u> m		*******
Ci	rcle the correct word.					
•	road (sign) camera	2	main sign / road		4	petrol station / sign
1	traffic station / lights	3	street / tram tracks		5	street bend/light
Co	omplete the sentences.					
•	If a road changes from straight to	acu	irved shape, it bend	5 .		
1	You fill your car up at a					
2	If it's dark at night, there are	***************************************		so that you	can	see where you're going.
3	If a road is straight, it doesn't hav	e a	in it.			see miere you're going
4	Α	is	a big road in a towr	or between to	wns.	
5	Cars drive in a circle at a					
5	People should walk on the		not in the roa	ad.		
7	If a road goes into two parts, it		,	7.70		
3	You have to stop at the			until they go are	en	
9	Α	in	the street gives drive	vers information	and	Linstructions
)	A must go dow				0,10	modelions.
	3					
ΑĖ	SOUT YOU From your home, w	hich	of these can you	see? Tick the be	oxe	s, or ask another stude
and.						
10.11	a road sign traff	fic ligi	hts a straight	road 🔲 a bei	nd i	n a road

B A road accident

Here is the latest travel news ...

There has been a serious accident on the A31 outside Winchester. It occurred just after 7.00 a.m., when a sports car1 skidded on the wet road surface in the slow lane, and hit a cyclist2 with great force.

Emergency services are at the scene of the accident, and an ambulance3 has taken the injured cyclist to hospital. He is thought to be in a serious condition. The road is still blocked, and drivers are being advised to avoid the area.





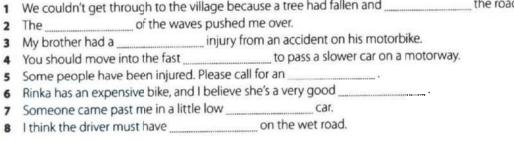




GLOSSARY	
serious occur formal skid surface lane force emergency	very bad: a serious accident/injury happen, especially in a way that has not been planned suddenly move forwards or sideways without any control the top layer of sth one part of a wide road: the fast/slow lane the physical strength shown by one thing hitting another the police, ambulance, and/or fire service
services	the place where sth happened, e.g. an accident or a crime
condition	the state that sb/sth is in: be in a serious condition; a road in very bad condition
block avoid	make it difficult for anything to pass a road, etc. stay away from sb/sth

ne underlined words with bad accident?	5 ocu 6 bloo		r nhrases tha	9	sport car forc
e underlined words wit	2000	***		9	forc
	h othe	words o	r phrases tha		
		1101030	piliases tila	t have t	he same meanir
Dad accident:					rious
of the road was very icy.				*******	
You should stay away from the area: it's very busy.			********	***************************************	
id the police arrive at the p	lace wh	ere the acc	cident occurred	<u>d</u> ?	***************************************
				******	***************************************

		ss on the r	road.		
				******	***************************************
1	buld stay away from the area did the police arrive at the <u>p</u> went sideways out of contr lice and an ambulance arrive cident happened late last nictident made it difficult for ca	buld stay away from the area: it's ver did the police arrive at the place who went sideways out of control on the lice and an ambulance arrived within cident happened late last night. cident made it difficult for cars to par ysical state of the road through the	build stay away from the area: it's very busy. Idid the police arrive at the place where the according went sideways out of control on the icy road. Idice and an ambulance arrived within minutes according to the interest of the road through the mountains are state of the road through the mountains are stated as a state of the road through the mountains are stated as a state of the road through the mountains are stated as a state of the road through the mountains are stated as a state of the road through the mountains are stated as a stated as	build stay away from the area: it's very busy. Idid the police arrive at the place where the accident occurred went sideways out of control on the icy road. Ilice and an ambulance arrived within minutes. Idident happened late last night. Idident made it difficult for cars to pass on the road. Sysical state of the road through the mountains is terrible.	build stay away from the area: it's very busy. did the police arrive at the place where the accident occurred? went sideways out of control on the icy road. lice and an ambulance arrived within minutes. cident happened late last night. cident made it difficult for cars to pass on the road. ysical state of the road through the mountains is terrible.





A Driving tips

TIPS FOR SAFER DRIVING

- Always be prepared for bad road conditions, and concentrate 100% of the time.
- Remember that alcohol has a serious effect on your ability to drive safely.
- Never drive when you're very tired, or you risk falling asleep and causing an accident.
- Be aware of other drivers around you as well as the road ahead.
- Keep to the speed limit and don't drive too close to the vehicle in front.

GLOSSARY tip a piece of practical advice be prepared for sth be ready and able to deal with any problems concentrate (on sth) give all your attention to sth alcohol drinks such as beer and wine that can make people drunk alcoholic adj effect a change that happens because of sth have an effect (on sb/sth) SYN affect sth/sb risk (doing) sth put yourself or sth in danger risk n fall asleep start sleeping ahead in front keep continue or stay in a particular place or condition; keep to the speed limit stay at or below the speed limit; keep left stay on the left speed limit the highest legal speed you can drive on a road close (to sth/sb) near sth/sb

	Good or bad? Write G or B.					
•	· I've been given some tips on motorway dr	iving. G				
1	You're risking your life in that car.	5 I wasn't aware of the speed limit.				
2	She's concentrating on driving.	6 The road ahead is empty.				
3	She had an alcoholic drink before driving.	7 The poor light affected his driving.				
4	She fell asleep while driving.	8 He always keeps to the speed limit.				
2 0	omplete the dialogues.					
-	Would you like some wine?	~ No, thanks. It's bad to drink <u>alcohol</u> before driving.				
1	Did the accident affect you?	~ Yes, it had a very bigon me.				
2	Megan talks a lot in the car.	~ I know. She doesn't when she's driving.				
3	100	~ The driver asleep for a few seconds.				
4	Did Mo give you any advice on the driving test?	~ Yes, she gave me some useful				
5	Were you looking behind you?	~ No, I was looking				
6	Did you see what was going to happen?	~ No, I wasn'tfor it.				
7	What's the matter?	~ You're driving too to the car in front of us.				
8	Were you driving too fast?	~ No, I to the speed limit.				
3 4	ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask a	another student				
1	Are the tips in this unit useful, or did you know them already?					
2	What is the speed limit in towns in your cou	intry?				
3	Do people usually keep to it?	arcy.				
	Do you have to be prepared for had weath	er on the roads in your country? How?				

B Driving problems

I'm a terrible driver. The first time I took my driving test, I forgot to fasten my seat belt, so I failed. The second time, I didn't signal when I was turning left, and I failed again. When I finally passed and got my driving licence, a police officer stopped me for speeding. A few weeks later, I went through a red light and hit another car. Luckily, the other car wasn't damaged, but I had to pay £350 on my insurance to get my car fixed. And then I ended up getting a fine for driving through the red light.



SPOTLIGHT compounds with driving

When people learn to drive, they often have driving lessons before they take their driving test. If they pass, they get a driving licence (=a document which shows that you are allowed to drive).

GLOSSAR	GLOSSARY				
fail signal	do badly in a test or an exam OPP pass When you are driving and you signal , you show that you want to turn left/ right, etc. signal n	damage insurance	break or harm sth damage n an agreement where you pay money to a company, so that it will give you money if sth bad happens		
speeding red light	driving faster than the legal speed limit speed v a signal telling a driver to stop go through a red light = not stop = it is lucky that SYN fortunately; luck n	fix end up fine	repair sth get into in a place or situation when you did not plan it money that you must pay because you have done sth wrong		

- 4 Circle the correct words or phrases. Be careful: in two questions, both answers are correct.
 - The driver got / (went) through a red light, but a police officer stopped him.
 - My cousin was stopped by the police for speeding / signalling.
 - Fortunately I passed, so I've got my driving test / driving licence now.
 - 3 She never remembers to do up / fasten her seat belt.
 - 4 You have to have insurance / a fine to drive a car in this country.
 - The driver signed / signalled to turn left, but in fact he turned right.
 - 6 We were planning to go home, but we ended / ended up at Milly's house.
 - 7 It was a long journey, but luckily / fortunately we got home before the snow.
 - I wasn't injured, but my bicycle was badly damaged / hurt in the accident.
 - 9 Did you have to pay insurance / a fine when the police officer stopped you?
 - 10 I fell asleep for a few seconds and it was just luck / luckily that I didn't hit anything.
- One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?

I was a very slow learner, and I had driving / for two years before I the driving test. I was very nervous, and I went through a light, which was extremely dangerous, and, of course, I the test. The second time, I was less nervous and did better: I and got my driving. I bought an old car from a friend and paid a lot of money for to protect the car. However, it had a lot of problems: I couldn't the seat belt, and I couldn't to turn left or right. It also had some to the passenger door from an earlier accident my friend had, so I up having to pay a garage to some of the faults.

١	lessons

2	***************************************
3	
-	
6	
7	

0	
10	



Trains and buses

A Train and bus journeys

If there is a direct train, it is usually the

fastest way to travel from A to B in Britain. A stopping train stops at a lot of smaller stations between main stations. An express (train) provides a faster service to your destination, and avoids the problem of traffic jams on the bus services. For rail travel, you might need a single or a return ticket. Many people buy a travel card, which allows them to travel on any bus or train in a specific area for a period of time for less money. A bus pass lets you do the same for bus routes. You can buy rail tickets online, from a ticket machine or at the ticket office / booking office in the station.

If you get a train or bus in time, you catch it. If you are late, you may miss it. You may need to change trains or buses.

GLOSSARY	
service	a system or organization that provides the public with sth that it needs: a bus/train service
destination	the place where sb/sth is going
trafficjam	a long line of cars, buses, etc. that cannot move or that moves very slowly
in time	not late, early enough
change trains/buses	get off one train/bus and get on another one

SPOTLIGHT journey, trip, travel

A journey is used to talk about going from one place to another.

- my journey to school
- a journey through Asia

A trip is used to describe the whole visit, including your stay in a place.

I've been on a trip to Spain for three weeks.

Travel [U] is used to talk about the activity of moving from one place to another. travel v

another train in Paris, so we had

__after midnight. I've told Cally I don't

- Rail travel is slower than flying, but I prefer it.
- Do you enjoy travelling by train?

You go on a journey/trip (NOT go on a travel).

direct fare/train booking machine/office traffic/travel jam express/rail train	 4 main station/travel 5 ticket machine/pass 6 in/at time 7 go on a trip/travel 	 stopping / journey train travel / bus card bus pass / machine rail destination / travel
complete the sentences.		
A direct train only stops at you	r destination	
You can buy a ticket at a book	ng office or a	
A stopping train usually stops	often between the	-
The bus company provides a v	ery goodfor its	customers.
It takes five hours from London	to Strasbourg, so it's a long	
Flying is generally the fastest v	vay to	
If you don't want to pay for you	ur bus ticket each time, get a	
If you arrive in time for your tra	in, you willit, bu	it if you are late, you will
Too many cars and buses on th	ne road might mean there will be	a
omplete the text with words	from the box in the correct for	orm.
miss rail travel time	destination booking	change journey trip 🗸

surprised to find that train tickets are incredibly expensive, and Cally spent hours at the (4)

to catch the train, and then we (6)

by train any more.

problems for the rest of the day. We finally got to our (7)

office trying to find the cheapest tickets. On the day we left, it snowed and we didn't get to the station in



B Train problems

The train broke down, and we didn't arrive at our destination until after midnight.

> Sorry, I was held up. My train was due at 9.42, but it didn't get in until 10.25.

I commute to the city every day, but the train I catch is often cancelled without warning.

> My train to London got in late, so I missed my connection to Brussels.

My sister was meant to pick me up at the station, but she forgot.

GLOSSARY			
break down	If a train/car, etc. breaks down, it stops working.		
hold sb up	(often passive) make sb slow or late hold-up n SYN delay		
due	expected to arrive or happen		
get in	(usually of a train or plane) SYN arrive OPP leave, depart		
commute	travel a long way from home to work every day		
cancel	decide that sth that has been planned will not happen		
warning	a piece of information that sth bad may happen		
connection	a train, plane, etc. that leaves soon after another arrives, so that people can change from one to the other <i>miss a connection</i>		
be meant to (do sth)	If sb is meant to do sth, they have been asked to do it and have a responsibility to do it.		
pick sb/sth up	go to a place and collect sb/sth, usually in a car		

4	Go	ood or bad? Write G or B.				
_	•	I caught my connection to Rome.	G			
	1	The train was cancelled.	*******	6	They didn't get held up.	********
	2	The train's due in a minute.	********	7	We had a delay on the way to the station.	********
	3	I commute two hours every day.		8	We had no warning about the accident.	
	4	Dad picked me up at the airport.	*******	9	There weren't any hold-ups on the journey.	
	5	Our car broke down.	********	10	When I got there, the train had departed.	********
5		omplete the sentences.				
_		My husband was meant t	o meet me, bu	ut he mi	ssed the train.	
	1	They've just said the train is	in fiv	e minu	tes, so that's good.	
	2	The plane to Paris was late, so I miss	sed my		to Bordeaux.	
	3	We had problems at the border: we	were		for two hours.	
	4	Our teacher arrived late because th	e train compa	nv	two trains this morning.	
	5	I used tofrom Car	nbridge to Lor	ndon ev	ery day for work.	
	6	What time does your train				
	7	My father has gone to the airport to)	his	brother .	
	8	I waited an hour for the train, then	it was cancelle	d witho	out .	
	9	There was a long	at the airport a	and we	didn't leave until midnight.	
		Our train	iust o	utside N	Milan. We sat there for two hours until it was fi	xed.
6	10 A	ROUT YOU True or false? Write 7	or F. Write v	our an	swers, or tell another student.	
	-	Some of my family have to commu	te to work. T	- My fa	ther and brother both commute to Warsaw.	
	,	Trains are often cancelled where LL	ve because of	the we	ather.	
	2	[[2 1847] [H. R. Z. MONT IN 1887] H. R. R. MONT IN STREET HE STREET HE STREET HE STREET HE STREET HE STREET HE				
	3					
	4					
	-				orm.	
	5				y	
	6	I was once delayed for over three i	ours orra trail	Journe	J·	**********



Air travel

A Flying

FLYING QUESTIONNAIRE

- 1 Do you always look for the cheapest airfare?
- 2 At the airport check-in, are there often long queues?
- 3 What kinds of things do you do in the departure lounge?
- 4 On a flight, do you prefer take-off or landing?
- 5 In the cabin1, do you prefer to sit near the wing2 or the tail3?
- 6 Do you keep your seatbelt fastened throughout the flight?
- 7 Have you ever been airsick?
- 8 Did the last flight you took leave and arrive on schedule?
- 9 Have you ever flown in a helicopter'? If not, would you like to?





GLOSSARY

check-in

take-off

queue

airfare the money you pay to travel by plane

> the place where you go to in an airport to leave your suitcases and show your ticket check in v

a line of people waiting to do sth queue v

departure leaving a place. OPP arrival You wait in departures / the departure lounge before you

> get on the plane. OPP arrivals the moment when an aeroplane starts to fly take off v

landing throughout airsick

schedule

coming down onto the ground in a plane land v during the whole period of time of sth feeling that you are going to vomit when you are

on a plane ALSO travel-sick/seasick/carsick a plan of activities and when they will happen. If a plane leaves on schedule, it leaves at the time it was expected to leave. SYN on time

- Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write S or D. Use the to help you. Practise saying the words.
 - throughout / bathroom 5
 - 1 queue / throughout 2 departure / match
- 3 check-in / chemist
- 5 lounge / change
- 4 schedule / school
- 6 helicopter / arrival

Write the words in the table.

tail / be airsick check-in queue wing take-off landing arrivals cabin departure lounge

IN THE AIRPORT BUILDING IN OR ON THE PLANE ▶ tail

- Replace the underlined phrases with a word or phrase. The meaning must stay the same.
 - A bird flew into the part of the plane where passengers sit.
 - 1 We arrived at the airport and went to the desk with our bags and tickets.
 - 2 Children were making a lot of noise during the whole of the flight.
 - 3 The money we paid for the plane ticket was very cheap.
 - 4 We sat and talked in the place where you wait before getting on the plane.
 - 5 The plane left the ground and started to fly in heavy rain.
 - 6 We landed in Lima at the planned time.
 - 7 My brother was waiting for me in the place where people get off the plane.
 - 8 I stood in a long line of people for an hour at the airport.
 - Passengers should check in ninety minutes before they leave.
 - 10 Have you checked the plane timetable?
- ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questionnaire, or ask another student.



B Choosing your seat

WHICH SEAT IS BEST?

It doesn't matter if you travel for business or pleasure, the choice of ticket is an important one. Most of us can't afford to travel first class, but business class is less expensive and has certain advantages over economy class. Pay more, and you get the following benefits:

- board more quickly
- enjoy a higher standard of food
- enjoy greater luxury
- be served by very experienced flight attendants
- have more private space
- have access to a greater variety of entertainment

SPOTLIGHT	experience/experience	od
SPUILIGHT	expertence/expertence	200

If you have experience [U] of something, you know about it and have done it before.

I have a lot of experience with children.

An experience [C] is something that has happened to you.

Living in India was an interesting experience.

Experienced adj

She's a very experienced teacher.

GLOSSARY	
pleasure	the feeling of being happy and enjoying sth
afford	If you can afford sth, you have enough money to pay for it.
first class	the part of the plane which is more expensive to travel in business class (cheaper than first class) economy class (the cheapest class of air travel)
advantage	sth that helps you or is useful OPP disadvantage
board (a plane, boat, etc.)	get on (a plane, boat, etc.)
standard	how good sb or sth is
luxury	a way of living where you have all the beautiful and expensive things you want
private	for one particular person or small group only
have access to sth	have the opportunity to use sth
entertainment	anything that people think is interesting or funny: films, concerts, theatre, etc.

5	Underline the main stress on these words. Use the @ to help you. Practise saying to	he words.
---	---	-----------

- experience
- 3 advantage
- 6 economy
- 9 luxury

- 1 access
- 4 pleasure
- 7 business
- 10 disadvantage

- 2 private
- 5 standard
- 8 entertainment

6 Complete the dialogues.

- Have you got on the plane yet?
- 1 Can I go in this part of the plane?
- 2 There are plenty of things to watch on the flight. ~ Yes, there's lots of e______.
- 3 They've worked for the airline for many years.
- 4 First class is too expensive for me.
- 5 Can you use the internet on this flight?
- 6 Flying is something that makes you very happy. ~ Yes, it gives me a lot of p______.
- 7 On long night flights, you can sleep.
- 8 The service on the plane was excellent.

- ~ Yes, we've just boarded
- ~ No, I'm sorry, it's p_____.
- ~ Yes, they are very e_____
- ~ I agree. I can't a______ it either.
- ~ Yes, we have a _____to it.
- ~ Yes, that's a big a_____
- ~ Yes, it was of a very high s

Complete the sentences.

- ▶ I can <u>afford</u> to fly first class.
- 1 I've had lots of interesting _____ when travelling.
- 2 I've always had a high ______ of service when flying.
- 3 I usually have ______to the internet and entertainment on a flight.
- 4 Flying is no ______for me: I hate it.
- 5 I hate queueing to _____ a plane or train.
- 6 I would love the _____ of first class travel, but unfortunately I've never had it.

ABOUT YOU Are the sentences in Exercise 7 true for you? If not, change them to make them true. ► I can afford to fly first class. I certainly can't afford to fly first class. I can't even afford economy class!



35 | Holidays

A Camping



Advice for campers

- When you're camping, don't try and put up a tent unless the ground is completely level.
- Choose campsites with a good variety of facilities and entertainment in case the weather is terrible and you can't spend much time outdoors.
- If you want to explore the countryside and you're hiking during the day, be sure to have a small backpack for water, maps, lunch, etc.

GLOSSARY	
camp	stay in a tent for a short time (go) camping n
put sth up	build sth such as a tent, a wall or fence
unless	if not; except if
level	flat; with no part higher than any other
campsite	a place where people on holiday stay in tents, usually with toilets, water, etc.
facilities	a building, service, piece of equipment that makes it possible to do sth, e.g. showers, a swimming pool, sports equipment
in case	because of the possibility of sth happening
countryside	land outside towns and cities with fields, woods, etc.
hike	go for a long walk in the country, often for

used to tell sb to do sth

SPOTLIGHT outdoor(s) and to

Outdoors is an adverb and means 'not inside a building'. OPP indoors Notice the underlined stress.

pleasure

- It's sunny let's go outdoors. It's raining let's go indoors. Outdoor and indoor are adjectives.
- outdoor/indoor sports

be sure to do sth

an outdoor/indoor swimming pool

	unless	4	level	8	facilities
1	indoors	5	outdoor	9	indoor
2	backpack	6	camping	10	outdoors
3	campsite	7	countryside		
Co	omplete the second sen	tence. The	meaning must stay	the same as the	first sentence.
•	I love hiking on the hills a				
1	Remember to check the				
2	Make sure that the groun				
3	The campsite has no water				
4	Do you like sleeping in a t				
5	Take a jacket because it m				old
6	Don't go out. / Stay		rake a jacket in		Jid.
7	I don't like swimming poo		n air. / I don't like	pool	s.
8	We walked ten kilometres				
8	We walked ten kilometres	across the h	ills. / We	ten kilometre	s across the hills.
Co	omplete the text.				
110	ove the ▶ outdoor	life, and I'd b	een thinking of going	to the Black Fore	st in Germany, because
the	e (1) c the	e looks spec	tacular. I found a (2) c	v	which had good
	: hot sho				
(4)	pup my (5) t	in the dark. I k	new I wouldn't sle	ep well (6)
I to	ook a sleeping pill, but I still	had a cold a	nd uncomfortable nig	ht. In the morning	g, I decided that I would
(7)	hto the r	earest town	which was 15 kilomet	res away. I tried to	jump across a small rive nes and water bottle. It v

B A seaside break

My friend Carol and I decided to have a short break at the seaside for a few days. We made a reservation at a hostel in South Wales where the prices were very reasonable. We were looking forward to a few days of sunbathing, seeing the sights and eating delicious food. However, it turned out that the hostel was in a very remote location with no beaches, cafés or facilities nearby. Seeing the heavy rain, we headed home the following day.



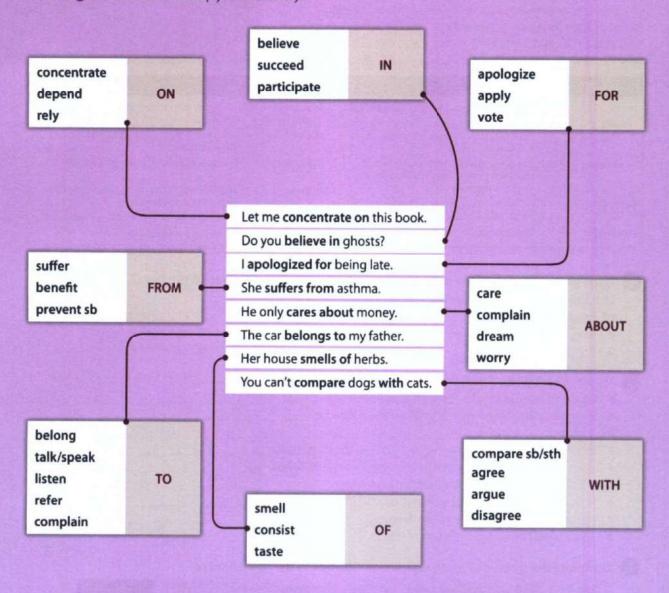
GLOSSARY	一种人们的一种人们的一种人们的一种人们的一种人们的一种人们的一种人们的一种人们的	P. Indiana September 1	5000000000000000000000000000000000000
break seaside	a short holiday: a short/weekend break an area or place next to the sea where people often go on holiday seaside adj: a seaside holiday	look forward to (doing) sth sunbathing	be happy and excited about sth that is going to happen lying in the sun so that your skin becomes darker sunbathe v
reservation	a room, restaurant table, train seat, etc. that you have asked sb to keep for you:	sights pl	interesting places that are often visited by tourists
	make a reservation	turn out	happen in a particular way, especially one
hostel	a place like a cheap hotel where you can		that you did not expect
	stay: youth hostel	remote	far away from other towns, cities and people
reasonable	(of prices) not expensive	head	move in a particular direction

1 2	br <u>ea</u> k / reserv <u>a</u> t rem <u>o</u> te / l <u>o</u> cation s <u>ea</u> side / h <u>ea</u> d		5	3 4	sunbathe / hostel / loc		to			le / r <u>e</u> m s <u>igh</u> ts	
Tr 1 2 3 4	Making a reservence of the Making a holiday location of the Making a reservence of the Making a reserv	vation ly char ig holi- ation, happy	at a hot nges col day a police if the pr	el is the our whe station rice of so	same as boo on you sunba is one of the omething wa	king a roo the. usual sigh s reasonab	ts		 		
5 6 7 8	If a place is rem If you're looking A hostel is a pla If you head ho	g forwace wh	rard to a nere you	n event, can slee	you want to ep.	go to it			 		
6 7 8	If you're looking A hostel is a pla	g forwace whome, you	vard to a nere you ou are lea ons usin	n event, can slee aving ho	you want to ep me s from the	go to it	e correct	place.	 		

TEST YOURSELF

36 Verb + preposition

Some of the verbs are explained in the glossary, others are explained in different parts of the book. Use the or the Word List to help you if necessary.



SPOTLIGHT verb + preposition

Some verbs can be followed by different prepositions. argue with sb:

- I argued with my brother. argue about sth:
- We argued about the holiday.

You talk/speak/complain to sb, but talk/speak/ complain about sth or sb, and agree/disagree with sb but agree/disagree about sth.

GLOSSARY

concentrate (on sth)
rely on sb/sth

participate (in sth) formal apologize (for sth) formal benefit (from sth)

suffer (from sth)

prevent sb from (doing) sth care (about sth/sb) consist of sth refer to sb/sth give all your attention to sth

1 need sb or sth: She relies on her parents. 2 be sure that sb or sth will do what they say they they will do: You can rely on him for help. SYN depend on sb/sth

do sth together with other people say sorry for sth

get sth good or useful from sth feel pain, sadness or another unpleasant feeling because of sth

stop sb doing sth think that sth/sb is important be made from two or more things talk about sb/sth: In the interview, he

referred to his old science teacher.

Do you ever lister to from the radio? We compared our exam results from / with the other class's. Martha still depends of / on her parents a lot. I don't think she cares about / for the money. Do you believe on / in life after death? This soap smells from / of honey. Edward succeeded on / in passing all his ex price for lake about the weather. Does the group always agree you? I often dream my dog. Both my brothers suffer migraines. Does this book belong anyone? Ava is going to apply that job. We had to complain the food – it was terrible. Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. I didn't want to participate the concentrate on / in my work when it's concentrate on / in work work work when it's concentrate on / in work work work work work work work work	1	depend		oncentrate		disagree		complain
Circle the correct preposition. Do you ever lister (b) from the radio? 1 We compared our exam results from / with the other class's. 2 Martha still depends of / on her parents a lot. 3 I don't think she cares about / for the money. 4 Do you believe on / in life after death? 5 I can't concentrate on / in my work when it's first soap smells from / of honey. 6 Edward succeeded on / in passing all his ex This soup tastes with / of cheese, and it's del Complete the sentences with the correct preposition. 8 British people often talk, about the weather. 1 Does the group always agree you? 2 I often dream my dog. 3 Both my brothers suffer migraines. 4 Does this book belong anyone? 5 Ava is going to apply that job. 6 We had to complain the food - it was terrible. 7 Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. 8 I didn't want to participate the discussion. 9 The book consists three sections. 10 If m not sure who will benefit the changes in the law. 11 Olivia wants to concentrate criminal law when she finishes her degree. 2 A good education will help you to succeed finding an interesting job. Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. 1 If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better. 1 The job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to it he other one, you can see this one is much better. 1 The job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to it he last election? 1 He looked the door, and that you may sister and I never each other - we argue all the time. 1 He doesn't each other - we argue all the time. 2 Somebody gave me some toothpaste that you help sister and I never each other - we argue all the time. 3 Did George being late? 4 Who did you in the last election? 5 He looked the door, and that you help sister and I never each other - we argue all the time. 6 I ma fraid my sister and I never each other - we argue all the time. 7 He doesn't each of my phone when I'm going to work. 8 I think I rely 1 I think I rely 2		participate	4 S	ucceed	7	compare	10	apply
1 We compared our exam results from/with the other class's. 2 Martha still depends of / on her parents a lot. 3 Idon't think she cares about / for the money. 4 Do you believe on / in life after death? 5 This soap smells from / of honey. 6 Edward succeeded on / in passing all his ex This soup tastes with / of cheese, and it's del Complete the sentences with the correct preposition. 7 British people often talk_about	2	apologize	5 b	enefit	8	prevent	11	rely
1 We compared our exam results from/with the other class's. 2 Martha still depends of / on her parents a lot. 3 Idon't think she cares about / for the money. 4 Do you believe on / In life after death? 5 This soap smells from / of honey. 7 Emma is worried for / about her brother. 8 Edward succeeded on / In passing all his ex y This soup tastes with / of cheese, and it's del Complete the sentences with the correct preposition. 8 British people often talk_about	Cir	rcle the correct pr	eposition.					
1 We compared our exam results from/with the other class's. 2 Martha still depends of / on her parents a lot. 3 Idon't think she cares about / for the money. 4 Do you believe on / In life after death? 5 This soap smells from / of honey. 7 Emma is worried for / about her brother. 8 Edward succeeded on / In passing all his ex y This soup tastes with / of cheese, and it's del Complete the sentences with the correct preposition. 8 British people often talk_about	•	Do you ever listen	to) from the	e radio?				
2 Martha still depends of /on her parents a lot. 3 I don't think she cares about / for the money. 4 Do you believe on / in life after death? 5 This soup tastes with /of cheese, and it's del complete the sentences with the correct preposition. 6 British people of fehr talk_about the weather. 7 Does the group always agree you? 7 I often dream my dog. 8 Both my brothers suffer migraines. 8 Does this book belong anyone? 9 Ava is going to apply that job. 9 We had to complain the food – it was terrible. 9 Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. 9 I didn't want to participate the discussion. 9 The book consists three sections. 10 I'm not sure who will benefit the circuit always when she finishes her degree. 11 Olivia wants to concentrate criminal law when she finishes her degree. 12 A good education will help you to succeed finding an interesting job. Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. 11 If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better the job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to it. 12 I'm afraid I my wife all the time – she does everything for me. 13 Did George being late? 14 Who did you in the last election? 15 He locked the door, and that us leaving. 16 I'm afraid my sister and I never early leaving. 17 I'm afraid my sister and I never early leaving. 18 Somebody gave me some toothpaste that apples. It was very odd. 19 The service was very slow so I the manager. ABOUT YOU Finish these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. 1 I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work 1 I think! rely I have complained 1 I will never vote 1 sometimes worry 1 I often disagree	1	We compared our	exam result	s from/with the	5	I can't concentra	ate <i>on / in</i> my	work when it's i
Idon't think she cares about / for the money.		other class's.			6			
Complete the sentences with the correct preposition. British people often talk about the weather. Does the group always agree you? I often dream my dog. Both my brothers suffer migraines. Does this book belong anyone? A wais going to apply that job. We had to complain the food – it was terrible. Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. I didn't want to participate the discussion. The book consists three sections. I'm not sure who will benefit the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the time – she does everything for me. Did George being late? Who did you in the last election? I'm afraid my sister and I never each other – we argue all the time. He doesn't other was removed. ABOUT YOU Finish these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work. I the past I have complained. I will never vote. I sometimes have to apologize to going the music on my phone when I'm going to work. I think I rely. I not sure with these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work. I think I rely. I the post in the past I have complained. I will never vote. I sometimes dream. My family sometimes argue. I sometimes worry. I often disagree.	2	Martha still depend	ds of/on he	r parents a lot.	7			
Complete the sentences with the correct preposition. British people often talk about the weather. 1 Does the group always agree					8		And the second of the second o	ALTERNATION OF THE PARTY OF THE
British people often talk about the weather. 1 Does the group always agree	4	Do you believe on	/ in life after	death?	9	This soup tastes	with / of che	ese, and it's deli
1 Does the group always agree	Co	omplete the sente	nces with	the correct prep	osition.			
2 Often dream	•	British people ofter	n talk about	the we	eather.			
Both my brothers suffer migraines. Does this book belong anyone? Ava is going to apply that job. We had to complain the food – it was terrible. Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. I clidn't want to participate the discussion. The book consists three sections. I'm not sure who will benefit the changes in the law. I clivia wants to concentrate criminal law when she finishes her degree. A good education will help you to succeed finding an interesting job. Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better. The job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to it. I'm afraid I my wife all the time – she does everything for me. Did George being late? Who did you in the last election? He locked the door, and that us leaving. I'm afraid my sister and I never each other – we argue all the time. He doesn't each other – we argue all the time. The job advert looked interesting in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work. I think I rely In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I often disagree	1	Does the group alv	ways agree	y	ou?			
Both my brothers suffer migraines. Does this book belong anyone? Ava is going to apply that job. We had to complain the food – it was terrible. Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. I clidn't want to participate the discussion. The book consists three sections. I'm not sure who will benefit the changes in the law. I clivia wants to concentrate criminal law when she finishes her degree. A good education will help you to succeed finding an interesting job. Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better. The job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to it. I'm afraid I my wife all the time – she does everything for me. Did George being late? Who did you in the last election? He locked the door, and that us leaving. I'm afraid my sister and I never each other – we argue all the time. He doesn't each other – we argue all the time. The job advert looked interesting in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work. I think I rely In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I often disagree	2	often dream		my dog.				
Ava is going to apply that job. We had to complain the food – it was terrible. Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. I didn't want to participate the discussion. The book consists three sections. The book consists three sections. The book consists three sections. If mot sure who will benefit the changes in the law. Olivia wants to concentrate riminal law when she finishes her degree. A good education will help you to succeed finding an interesting job. Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better the job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to it. I'm afraid my wife all the time – she does everything for me. Did George being late? Who did you in the last election? He locked the door, and that leaving. I'm afraid my sister and I never each other – we argue all the time. He doesn't other people: he's only interested in himself. Somebody gave me some toothpaste that apples. It was very odd. The service was very slow so I the manager. ABOUT YOU Finish these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work. I think I rely In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes have to apologize 7 I sometimes worry. I often disagree					nes.			
that job. We had to complain the food – it was terrible. Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. I didn't want to participate the discussion. The book consists three sections. I'm not sure who will benefit the changes in the law. Olivia wants to concentrate criminal law when she finishes her degree. A good education will help you to succeed finding an interesting job. Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better the job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to it. I'm afraid I my wife all the time – she does everything for me. Did George being late? Who did you in the last election? He looked the door, and that us leaving. I'm afraid my sister and I never each other – we argue all the time. He doesn't other people: he's only interested in himself. Somebody gave me some toothpaste that apples. It was very odd. The service was very slow so I the manager. ABOUT YOU Finish these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work I think I rely I I think I rely I cometimes dream My family sometimes argue. I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue. I sometimes have to apologize I sometimes worry I often disagree	4							
the food – it was terrible. Marcus wasn't referring	5							
Marcus wasn't referring you when he said some students were lazy. I didn't want to participate three sections. The book consists three sections. I'm not sure who will benefit the changes in the law. Olivia wants to concentrate criminal law when she finishes her degree. A good education will help you to succeed finding an interesting job. Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better the job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to it. I'm afraid I my wife all the time – she does everything for me. Did George being late? Who did you in the last election? He locked the door, and that us leaving. He doesn't each other – we argue all the time. Other people: he's only interested in himself. Somebody gave me some toothpaste that apples. It was very odd. The service was very slow so I the manager. ABOUT YOU Finish these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work I think I rely In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes have to apologize I sometimes have to apologize I often disagree	6	We had to complai	n	the food -	it was te	rrible.		
## I didn't want to participate	7	Marcus wasn't refe	rring	you wh	en he sai	d some students	were lazy.	
three sections. I'm not sure who will benefit	8	I didn't want to par	rticipate	the	discussion	n.		
I'm not sure who will benefit	9	The book consists		three section	ns.			
Olivia wants to concentrate	10	I'm not sure who w	vill benefit	th	e change	es in the law.		
Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better the job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to	11	Olivia wants to cor	centrate	crir	minal law	when she finishes	s her degree	
Complete the sentences with the correct verb and preposition. If you compare this phone with the other one, you can see this one is much better it. The job advert looked interesting, so I'm going to		A good adjugation	will help yo					
Joid George							eresting job.	
Joid George	Co •	omplete the sente If you compare The job advert loo	ences with this phoked interest	the correct verb one with ing, so I'm going t	and pre	eposition. ther one, you can	see this one	is much better.
## Who did you	Co •	omplete the sente If you compare The job advert loo	ences with this phoked interest	the correct verb one with ing, so I'm going t	and pre	eposition. ther one, you can	see this one	is much better.
He locked the door, and that	Co	omplete the sente If you <u>compare</u> The job advert loo I'm afraid I	this phoked interest	the correct verb one with ing, so I'm going t	and pre the or w wife all t	ther one, you can the time – she do	see this one	is much better.
Each other – we argue all the time. each other – we argue all the time.	Co 1 2 3	omplete the sente If you compare The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George	this phiked interest	the correct verb one with ing, so I'm going t m	the of www.y wife all the	the time – she do	see this one	is much better.
other people: he's only interested in himself. Somebody gave me some toothpaste thatapples. It was very odd. The service was very slow so Ithe manager. ABOUT YOU Finish these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listento music on my_phone when I'm going to work I think I rely	Co 1 2 3 4 5	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you	this phiked interest	the correct verb one with ing, so I'm going t my	the or wife all the lass	ther one, you can the time – she do t election?	see this one it. es everythin	is much better. g for me.
Somebody gave me some toothpaste thatapples. It was very odd. The service was very slow so I the manager. ABOUT YOU Finish these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listento music on my phone when I'm going to work I think I rely	Co 1 2 3 4 5	If you <u>compare</u> The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo	this phoked interest	the correct verb one with ing, so I'm going t my	the or the or y wife all the eing late in the las	the time – she door	see this one it. es everythin	is much better. g for me. e all the time.
The service was very slow so I the manager. ABOUT YOU Finish these sentences in a way that is true for you. If possible, compare with another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work I think I rely In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes have to apologize I sometimes worry I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't	this phoked interest	the correct verb one with ing, so I'm going t my	the of the last state of the l	ther one, you can the time – she do t election? leaving. each other	see this one it. es everythin er – we arguested in hims	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self.
another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work I think I rely In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes have to apologize I sometimes worry I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't	this phoked interest	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my	the of the lass sucher peop	ther one, you can the time – she do t election? leaving. each oth	see this oneit. es everythin er – we arguested in himapples. It	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self.
another student. I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work I think I rely In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes have to apologize I sometimes worry I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't	this phoked interest	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my	the of the lass sucher peop	ther one, you can the time – she do t election? leaving. each oth	see this oneit. es everythin er – we arguested in himapples. It	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self.
I often listen to music on my phone when I'm going to work I think I rely In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes have to apologize I sometimes worry I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	If you <u>compare</u> The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave many the service was very	this phoked interest in the some too ery slow so I	the correct verb	the or the or the or the or the last state ther peop	the time – she door t election? leaving. each others ends	see this oneit. es everythin er – we argu ested in himapples. It	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd.
1 I think I rely 2 In the past I have complained 3 I will never vote 4 I sometimes dream 5 My family sometimes argue 6 I sometimes have to apologize 7 I sometimes worry 8 I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve	this phoked interest in the some too ery slow so I	the correct verb	the or the or the or the or the last state ther peop	the time – she door t election? leaving. each others ends	see this oneit. es everythin er – we argu ested in himapples. It	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd.
In the past I have complained I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes have to apologize I sometimes worry I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve	this phoked interest and I never and I never the some too ery slow so I	the correct verb	the or the or the or the last state that is to	the time – she done the ti	see this oneit. es everythin er – we argu ested in him:apples. It ager. ossible, cor	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with
I will never vote I sometimes dream My family sometimes argue I sometimes have to apologize I sometimes worry I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve	this phoked interest with this phoked interest with and I never the some too ery slow so I these sentences on my	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my be the correct verbone when I'm g	the or	ther one, you can the time – she doo t election? leaving. each othe ole: he's only intere the mana	see this oneit. es everythin er – we arguested in him:apples. It ger. ossible, cor	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with
4 I sometimes dream 5 My family sometimes argue 6 I sometimes have to apologize 7 I sometimes worry 8 I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve	this phoked interest in and I never in some too ery slow so I in these seniousic on my	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my be	the or	ther one, you can the time – she do the time – s	see this oneit. es everythin er – we arguested in him:apples. It iger. ossible, cor	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with
5 My family sometimes argue 6 I sometimes have to apologize 7 I sometimes worry 8 I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A an	If you compare The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve	this phoked interest in the some too ery slow so I in these sentences with the sentence on my complained	the correct verk one with ing, so I'm going t my b th one with one with ing, so I'm going t one one oth oth paste that witences in a way phone when I'm g	the of the order the last state that is to oring to we	ther one, you can the time – she doe t election? leaving. each othe ole: he's only intere the mana	see this oneit. es everythin er – we argu ested in himapples. It	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with
6 I sometimes have to apologize	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A an 1 2 3	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve	this phoked interest with this phoked interest with and I never the some too ery slow so I these sent usic on my complained	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my be	the or one of the or one of the last is the or one of the last in	ther one, you can the time – she doo t election? leaving. each other the mana rue for you. If poork	see this oneit. es everythin er – we arguested in himapples. It ager. ossible, cor	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with
7 I sometimes worry 8 I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A an	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve	this phoked interest with this phoked interest with the phoked interest with the phoked interest with the some too ery slow so I will these sent which on my complained in the phoked in	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my be	the or one of the peing later in the lass such that is to oring to w	ther one, you can the time – she doo t election? leaving. each othe ole: he's only intere the mana	see this oneit. es everythin er – we argu ested in himeapples. It iger. ossible, cor	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with
8 I often disagree	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A arr	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve BOUT YOU Finish nother student. I often listen to m I think I rely In the past I have of I sometimes drean My family sometim	this phoked interest with this phoked interest with the phoked interest with the phoked interest with the some too and these senses argue to the phoked in the source with the	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my be	the or	ther one, you can the time – she doo t election? leaving. each othe ole: he's only intere the mana	see this oneit. es everythin er – we arguested in him:apples. It iger. ossible, cor	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with
	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A an 1 2 3 4 5 6	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve BOUT YOU Finish nother student. I often listen to m I think I rely In the past I have of I will never vote I sometimes drean My family sometim I sometimes have	this photosed interest in the some too ary slow so I in these sense too are some too apologize to apologize to apologize to apologize the some the some too apologize the some too apologize the some the some too apologize the some too apologize the some the some too apologize the some the s	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my be	the of the order the last state of the people that is to oring to we come the company of the com	ther one, you can the time – she doe t election? leaving. each othe ole: he's only intere the mana	see this oneit. es everythin er – we argu ested in himapples. It ager. ossible, cor	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with
	Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A an 1 2 3 4 5 6	The job advert loo I'm afraid I Did George Who did you He locked the doo I'm afraid my sister He doesn't Somebody gave m The service was ve BOUT YOU Finish nother student. I often listen to m I think I rely In the past I have of I will never vote I sometimes drean My family sometin I sometimes have I sometimes worry	this phoked interest this phoked interest the ked interest the ked interest the ked interest the ked interest to apologize to apologize to apologize the ked interest the ked in	the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my be the correct verbone with ing, so I'm going to my be the correct verbone when I'm going the correct in a way phone when I'm going the correct in a way phone when I'm g	the or one of the people of th	ther one, you can the time – she doo t election? leaving. each othe the mana rue for you. If poork	see this oneit. es everythin er – we argu ested in himapples. It iger. ossible, cor	is much better. g for me. e all the time. self. was very odd. mpare with



Noun + preposition

WHAT DO YOU THINK?

- Is there an alternative to prison for serious crime or less serious crime?
- Should young people have experience of working when they are still at school?
- What do you think about the rise in the number of women in politics?
- What are the advantages of living in a big city?
- Do you think young people should have more respect for older people?
- Is there a need for more and better roads in your country?
- What is the connection between drugs and crime?
- · What is the main cause of poverty in our
- · Do you have any doubts about the safety of the food we produce?

GLOSSAMI	
alternative (to sth/sb)	a thing that you can choose instead of another thing
experience (of sth)	knowing about sth because you have seen it or done it
rise (in sth)	when the amount or level of sth goes up OPP fall (in sth)
advantage (of sth)	sth that helps you or is useful OPP disadvantage (of sth)
respect (for sb/sth)	the feeling you have when you have a high opinion of sb/sth
need (for sth)	a situation in which you must do (sth) or have sth
(between A and B)	the way that one thing is joined or related to another
cause (of sth)	a thing or person that makes sth happen
poverty	the state of being poor: A lot of people are living

SPOTLIGHT preposition + -ing form

(about sth) believing in sth

If a preposition is followed directly by a verb, it will be an -ing form, not an infinitive.

a feeling of being uncertain about 5th or not

- What is the advantage of staying here?
- I don't have any experience of living in another country.
- Underline the main stress in these words. Use the @ to help you. Practise saying the words.
 - respect 1 alternative 2 advantage 3 experience 4 connection 5 poverty 6 disadvantage

GLOSSARY

- Complete the sentences with the correct preposition.
 - Do you have experience of working abroad?
 - There is a need _____ much better medical services.
 - 2 I think the weather is the main advantage _____living here.

 - Do people have respect ______ police officers in your country?
 What is the main cause ______ plane crashes?

 - 5 There is obviously a connection ______ health and diet.
 - 6 I don't have any doubts _____ the politician I voted for this year.
 - 7 Better public transport is the only alternative more cars on the roads.
 - 8 There has been a fall _____ the birth rate.
- 3 Complete the sentences with the correct noun and preposition.
 - ▶ Why is there a need for more houses? 1 There has been a ______ global temperatures in the last ten years.
 - 2 I think noise is the main ______ living in the city centre.
 - 3 Some experts have serious the safety of nuclear power.
 - 4 A lot of people don't like politicians and don't have them.
 - working with children.

 - 7 Is there a cheap
 - 8 I think there is a strong ______poverty and crime.
- ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions at the top of the page, or talk to another student.



Prepositions in time phrases

I'm afraid I can't stop and talk - I'm in a hurry.

I'm going to Jo's wedding and I have to get to the church on time. If I get the 3.30 train, I'll be there in time to walk to the church.

It'll be great: I haven't seen my cousins for ages.

I enjoy weddings, but at times I get emotional and cry.

The ceremony is quite short, so we won't be in the church for long.

By the time the wedding ceremony is over though, I'll be hungry.

We're all going to the reception afterwards, and we'll be there for a while.

Jo told me last year she was getting married. At the time I was very surprised!

It was difficult finding anywhere to live, but at last they've bought a flat.

They can't move in yet. In the meantime, they'll live with Jo's parents.

SPOTLIGHT at last

At last means 'in the end' or 'finally', but is often used after there has been a long wait and/or a number of problems.

 We spent all day looking for a pharmacy, then at last we found one.

(NOT We went to the cinema, had a meal, then at last went home.)

GLOSSARY

needing or wanting to do sth very quickly in a hurry on time not late or early; at exactly the correct time in time (for sth/ not late

to do sth) for long

(used in questions and negative sentences) for a

by the time used for saying what has already happened

when sth else happens

a period of time (not usually a long time) for a while

for a very long time for ages

sometimes: My job is difficult at times. at times

(referring to a past time) then in the meantime in the time between two things happening SYN

meanwhile

Make seven more time phrases using words the box.

by 🗸	in for a	in the at	at in a	ages while	time times	meantime last	the time V	

by the time

Complete the sentences.

- 1 I ran back to the shop, but by the ______I got there, it was closed.
- 2 Seb's not here, but he won't be out for _______because it's nearly dinner time!
- 3 Li went to the beach, so he'll be gone for a ______. In the ______, let's chat.
- 4 I was standing in the rain for half an hour and then at _____ they got here.
- 5 Martin was in a _____, so he couldn't stop for lunch.
- 6 Do you know, I haven't seen my next-door neighbour for _____

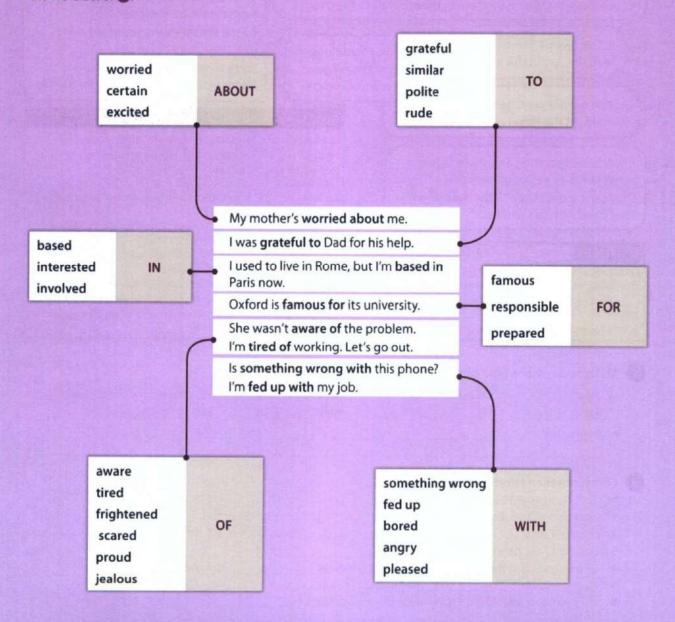
3 Complete the sentences with a suitable time phrase.

- It's usually warm here, but <u>at times</u> it can get cold in the evenings.
- 1 It doesn't matter if you're early. Just make sure you're there _______for the meal.
- 2 When Max says 8 p.m., he means 8 p.m., so be there _____
- 3 We haven't been outside Europe ______: it must be about five years.
- 4 When I got there, Sylvia was studying, so I didn't stay _____
- I was just a small child. 5 I don't remember much about the cottage.
- 6 We spent months looking for somewhere to live, then ______ we found just the right place – close to the centre but in a quiet road.
- 7 When I first lived in Edinburgh, I stayed with my aunt ______ just a couple of weeks.
- I finish this work, it'll be too late. 8 I'd like to play tennis, but
- My parents said they would be back in a couple of hours, so ______ we could watch a video.



39 Adjective + preposition

Some of the adjectives are explained in the glossary. If necessary, you can check the meaning of other words using the Word List or ...



GLOSSARY			
grateful (to sb)	If you are grateful , you feel or show your thanks to sb who has helped you or done sth for you.	aware (of sth) tired (of sth)	knowing about sth having had too much of sth and wanting to do sth else
prepared (for sth) fed up (with sth/ sb) inf	ready for sth bored or unhappy with sth/sb, especially because it has continued for a long time	proud (of sth) jealous (of sb)	pleased about sth that you or others have done angry or sad because you want what another person has
something wrong (with sth)	not working well, or not as it should be	involved (in sth)	taking part in sth; being part of sth

SPOTLIGHT adjective + preposition

Some adjectives are followed by different prepositions with a different meaning.

- I travel around the world, but I'm based in New York. (= It is my home or main office.)
- The film is based on a book. (= The film uses the book or is developed from it.)

*******	th pored with	to		fed up	pleased	polite	
*******	oored with			of			
				-			

Mal	ke correct sentenc	res					
		on / can / your / you ?	Can you de	pend on you	ur brother		
1 (of / he / problem / is	s/aware/the/		4-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1			
		ith / writing / fed					
		Sophia / sister / her / j					
,	, ,	volved / not / now / i					
		is / for / Egypt / the					
	STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PA	1/prepared / the					
5 6 7 8	The company is base I'm very proud The programme is b I'm tired	ed F ed the picture pased doing this clear	rance now. re I painted. a true-life st ning. Let's wa	tch a film.			
9	She's not certain	the dat	es for the ne	xt course.			
10	Is Emma still respons	sible	the whole d	epartment			
	malata tha cantan	nces with the corre	rt adjective				
Car	inpiete the senten	angry with	me when I br	oke her fav	ourite vase.		
Cor	My Mum was very						
▶ .			erv				
1	Her son has just bec	come a doctor. She's v	ery ne – thev're a	II the same			
1 2	Her son has just bec This book is	come a doctor. She's to his last o	ne - they're a	II the same!		ied.	
1 2 3	Her son has just bec This book is I've been	to his last o	ne – they're a since I was in	II the same! a plane that	nearly crash	ed. time, and it's	really boring
1 2 3 4	Her son has just bec This book is I've been I'm	to his last of flying ever swith looking after m	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis	II the same! a plane that ter. I have to	nearly crash do it all the	time, and it's	really boring
1 2 3 4 5	Her son has just bec This book is I've been I'm I'm afraid there's son	to his last of the first of the	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis with the	If the same! a plane that ter. I have to computer:	nearly crash do it all the the screen h	time, and it's as frozen.	
1 2 3 4 5	Her son has just bec This book is I've been I'm I'm afraid there's son I was very	to his last of flying ever some with looking after matering to the teache	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis with the r because she	If the same! a plane that ter. I have to computer: e gave me lo	nearly crash do it all the the screen hots of help in	time, and it's as frozen. her free time	<u>,</u>
1 2 3 4 5 6	Her son has just bec This book is I've been I'm I'm afraid there's son I was very Ted is	to his last of the following after mething to the teache	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis with the r because she ets very frience	If the same! a plane that ter. I have to computer: e gave me lo dly with his o	nearly crash do it all the the screen hats of help in girlfriend. I th	time, and it's as frozen. her free time hink it annoys	<u>,</u>
1 2 3 4 5 6	Her son has just bec This book is I've been I'm I'm afraid there's son I was very Ted is	to his last of flying ever some with looking after matering to the teache	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis with the r because she ets very frience	If the same! a plane that ter. I have to computer: e gave me lo dly with his o	nearly crash do it all the the screen hats of help in girlfriend. I th	time, and it's as frozen. her free time hink it annoys	<u>,</u>
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Her son has just bec This book is I've been I'm I'm afraid there's son I was very Ted is I was	to his last of the first of the teacher of anyone who go with my exam resi	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis with the r because she ets very friencults. I passed a	Il the same! a plane that ter. I have to computer: e gave me lo dly with his all of them a	nearly crash do it all the the screen h ots of help in girlfriend. I th and I didn't th	time, and it's as frozen. her free time nink it annoys nink I would.	her.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Her son has just become the so	to his last of the last of the last of flying ever so with looking after matching to the teacher of anyone who go with my exam residete these sentence	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis with the r because she ets very frience ults. I passed a	Il the same! a plane that ter. I have to computer: e gave me lo dly with his all of them a	nearly crash do it all the the screen h ots of help in girlfriend. I th and I didn't th	time, and it's as frozen. her free time nink it annoys nink I would.	her.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Her son has just become the control of second the control of secon	to his last of the last of the last of flying ever something to the teacher of anyone who go with my exam resulted these sentences	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis with the r because she ets very friencults. I passed a es about you	If the same! a plane that ter. I have to computer: e gave me lo dly with his all of them a	nearly crash o do it all the the screen ho ots of help in girlfriend. I th and I didn't the	time, and it's as frozen. her free time nink it annoys nink I would. her student.	her.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Her son has just become the control of the control	to his last of the last of the last of flying ever so with looking after matching to the teacher of anyone who go with my exam residete these sentence	ne – they're a since I was in y younger sis with the r because she ets very frienc ults. I passed a es about you	If the same! a plane that ter. I have to computer: e gave me lo dly with his all of them a urself, or ta	nearly crash o do it all the the screen ho ots of help in girlfriend. I th and I didn't th	time, and it's as frozen. her free time nink it annoys nink I would.	her.

TEST YOURSELF

Prepositional phrases

A All about you

LET'S FIND OUT ABOUT YOU!

- Do you ever argue with people in public?
- Do you believe that couples should stay together for life?
- What do you do on a regular basis that helps you with stress?
- What's the best way to help people who are living on the streets?
- · Would you work for free for a charity you believe in?
- Do you think things have got better in your country in recent years?
- Do you think that people will stop using plastic over time?
- Do you think young people are at risk from social media?
- In general, do you think you are a happy person?

GLOSSARY	50 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
in public	when other people are there OPP in private
for life	till the end of your life
on a regular basis	having the same space or time between each thing and the next
on the street(s) inf	without a home; living outside
for free	without payment
in recent years, months, etc.	that happened or began not many years, months, etc. ago
over time	as time passes
at risk (from sth)	in a situation where something unpleasant or dangerous could happen SYN in danger (of sth)
in general	usually; most of the time SYN on the whole

0	Same or different? Write So	r D.			
	Those men are on the stree are working on the streets.	ts. / Those men	5 11	naven't seen Rob in recent naven't seen Rob for a very	years./
	1 She did the work for free. / S for the work.	he wasn't paid	6 l'n	n busy at the moment. / I'	
	2 In general, I liked it. / On the	whole, I liked it.	_	go to the gym on a regula	r basis / Lgo to
	3 I don't do it in public. / I don		th	e gym when I want to.	
	4 The children are at risk. / The in danger.		8 Pe	eople change their minds eople change their minds	
2	Complete the phrases with	the correct prepositi	on(s).		
	▶ <u>In</u> general, wo		5 Thi	ings have changed a lot ent years.	***************************************
	1 The injury affected him	life.		e children could be	danger
	2 the whole,		7 las	ked to see her	private
	3 Jack's hair has gone white		8 Do	you take exercise	a regular
	4 Are the boys	risk	bas	sis?	
	this illness?		9 You	have to pay: nothing is	free.
3	Complete the sentences wit ► What politicians say in public 1 g	is often different from	ase. what they	believe <u>in private</u>	
	2 Nobody has a job				the years
	3 Parents have to pay for the s	how, but children can g	o in	Aren	't they lucky?
	4 Young people can put them	selves	if	they go out alone late at	night
	5 You see a lot of people living		. They	have nothing and nobody	v It's terrible
	6 The problem with being fam	ous is that you are alwa	ys recogn	ized	

ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions at the top of the page, or talk to another student.

..., permanent work is better paid than temporary work.

, people have become much more worried about global warming.



B in, at, on, by

Is there anything in particular you want to do this evening? (= especially)

I didn't know it was your coat - I took it by mistake. (= I didn't plan to take it.)

There were at least 20 people there. (= not less than 20)

I met Dan on the way to school. (= on the road/journey)

I couldn't move: Mo's car was in the way. (= in front of me so I couldn't move)

I suppose, on average, we go abroad two or three times a year. (= normally; in most years, etc.)

I'm afraid there's no coffee. ~ OK, in that case, I'll have tea. (= if that is the situation)

At the end of the film, the couple move to Los Angeles. (= in the final part of something)

The clubs were closed, so in the end we went home early. (= finally, after some time)

He wanted to know about the meeting in detail. (= with all the information I had)

We met Marisa by chance when we were in Munich. (= without planning to)

Why on earth do you want to go out in this terrible weather? (= you must be crazy!)

SPOTLIGHT on earth

On earth inf is used in questions when you are very surprised or want to say something very strongly.

- What on earth are they doing?
- Where on earth is Milla?
- How on earth did you do that?
- Who on earth made this jumper?

5	Make	eight m	ore phrase	es using	in, a	t, by	or on.
---	------	---------	------------	----------	-------	-------	--------

	way 🗸 detail	chance average	earth particular	mistake that case	least	
•	in the wa	in the way				

- 6 Replace the underlined words with a prepositional phrase that has the same meaning.
 - The weather was awful all day, so <u>finally</u> we decided to go home.

in the end

- 1 We'll need not less than two hours to get there.
- 2 There isn't anything <u>especially</u> that you don't eat, is there?
- 3 She saw Damian without planning to when she was at the supermarket.
- 4 In the final part of the story, the old woman dies.
- 5 We couldn't get out of the bus because there were people standing in front of us.
- 6 Normally, how long does it take you to get to work?
- 7 I can get some milk when I'm going to work.

Where would you put these phrases in the sentences and dialogues below?

in detail	in particular 🗸	on earth	in the end
by mistake	in that case	by chance	

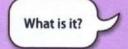
- If I go to the pharmacy, s there anything / that you want?
- 1 A taxi will be very expensive. ~ OK, let's take the bus.
- 2 I picked up Ben's scarf because it looked very similar to mine.
- 3 We met Maxine when we were on holiday in Rome. It was a strange coincidence.
- 4 What is that man doing with a box over his head?
- 5 We spent ages waiting for the box office to open, and we went home.
- 6 My parents want to know about the party. I hope you can remember what happened!



in particular

Describing objects

A Ways of defining





It's a round, metal container used for cooking things in.



It's an article of clothing you wear over your shoulders.



It's a hard black substance that you find below the ground and can burn.



It's the stuff you use for washing your hair.



It's a device for changing channels on a TV.



It's a creature with big eyes that flies and hunts at night.



It's a type of material you use to make sheets, clothes, etc.



It's an object you use to tidy your hair.

GLOSSARY

container a box, bottle, etc. in which you can store or carry sth substance a particular type of solid, liquid or gas device a tool or machine which is designed to do a particular job creature a living thing such as an animal, insect, etc., but not a plant material [U] cloth used for making clothes, curtains, etc. object a solid thing you can see and touch which is not alive SYN thing article a particular item or separate thing: an article of clothing, household articles, toilet articles

SPOTLIGHT stuff

Stuff [U] is used to refer to something without using its name. We use stuff to replace uncountable nouns, or plural countable nouns.

- What's the stuff in this packet? (e.g. washing powder, sugar, etc.)
- Who left all this stuff here? (e.g. books, papers, etc.)
- Match the words in the box with the definitions and pictures above. Use the @ to help you. Practise saying the words.

cotton shawl comb remote control shampoo

- Cover the definitions and pictures and complete the sentences.
 - ► A shawl is an <u>article</u> of clothing. 1 An owl is a _____ that flies.

 - 3 A remote control is an electronic
- 4 Coal is a hard, black _____.
- 5 A comb is a plastic
- 6 Shampoo is _____ for washing your hair.
- 7 A pot is a type of _____
- 3 Cross out any examples which are not correct.
 - ▶ a thing: umbrella, cow, lamp
 - 1 stuff: children, hair, soap 2 an object: bee, printer, scissors
 - 3 a creature: mouse, tree, butterfly
- 4 a device: mobile phone, spoon, X-ray machine
- 5 a container: towel, bottle, box
- 6 material: wool, bag, cotton
- 7 a substance: sugar, snow, melon
- Write definitions using words from the glossary.
 - A dishwasher is an electrical device for washing dishes, knives, forks, etc.
 - 1 Soap is 2 A snake is ______.
- 4 A hairdryer is 5 A fork is
- 6 Denim is



B What's it made of?







a steel pipe



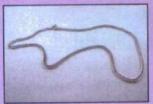
a leather bag



an iron bell



a stone statue



a silver chain



a gold medal



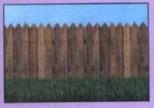
a cardboard box



a metal robot



a brick wall / a wall made of bricks



a wooden fence / a fence made of wood



a woollen blanket / a blanket made of wool

SPOTLIGHT noun + noun

Sometimes we use a noun with another noun to say what things are made of, what they are for, etc. A rubber tyre is a tyre made of rubber. A letter box is a box for letters.

- 5 Is the pronunciation of the underlined sounds the same or different? Write 5 or D. Use the @ to help you. Practise saying the words.
 - ▶ leather/metal 5 3 pipe/tyre
 - 1 iron / robot
 - 2 fence / cardboard
- 4 statue / chain
- 5 blanket / medal
- 6 rubber / wooden _____
- 7 stone/gold
 - 8 bell/woollen

- 6 Circle the correct word in italics.
 - a table made of wood wool
 - 1 a rubber boot / bell
 - 2 a stone / leather wall
 - 3 a rubber / metal fence
- 4 a wooden / woollen sweater
- 5 an iron blanket / pipe
- 6 a silver / brick medal 7 a stone robot / statue
- 8 a steel tyre / fork
- 9 woollen / gold earrings
- 10 a wooden / silver chair

- Complete the sentences.

 - A sweater is often made of wool
 Boots, shoes and bags are often made of
 A ball can be made of
 A bridge can be made of
- - or _____
- 8 ABOUT YOU Look around you. Write down things that you can see which are made of iron, rubber, steel, leather, stone, silver, gold, cardboard, metal, wood, wool or brick.
 - ► The computer is made of metal and plastic, the desk is made of wood, my diary is made of cardboard and paper.



42 | Household tasks

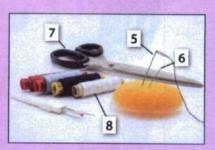
A Using tools and household objects



You use a hammer to bang a nail2 into the wall to hang a picture on.



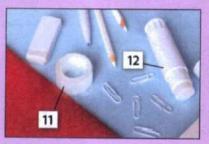
You use a drill3 to make a hole4. A hammer and drill are tools.



You use a needle⁵, pins⁶, scissors⁷ and cotton8 when you're sewing.



You use string or rope to tie things together.



You use tape11 or glue12 to stick things together.

SPOTLIGHT uncountable nour

Cotton, string, rope, tape and glue are usually uncountable.

- I need some glue. (NOT I need a glue.)
- Where's the string?

-	-			
u	Com	plete	the	words.

- n a i 1
- 1 n __ _ dl __
- **2** st __ _ g
- 3 h ___ mm __
- 4 sc _____ rs
 7 h ___e

 5 d ___ll
 8 c ___t_n

 6 r ___e
 9 g ___e

Circle the correct word.

- Stick it together with glue / cotton.
- Sew it with a pin / needle.
- 2 Cut it with scissors / a drill.
- 3 Tie it together with rope / nails.
- 4 Bang it with string / a hammer.
- 5 Make a hole with cotton / a drill.
- 6 Stick it together with tape / rope.
- 7 Sew it with cotton / a tool.
 - 8 Bang / Make a nail into a piece of wood.

Complete the sentences.

- She didn't have any string, so she stuck the parcel together with tape
- with ______, and then you ______ it with a needle and _____.

 If you break a bowl, you can ______ it together with _____.

 We used a long piece of ______ to tie the boat to the harbour wall.

- A drill is very useful if you need to make a ______ in a wall.
 I need a hammer to ______ this _____ in the wall.
 I tied all the keys ______ with a piece of ______.
- 8 Can you _____ that mirror on the wall over there?
- ABOUT YOU Which tools and household objects do you have, and which ones do you use a lot?

Write a list, or tell another student.

B Household tasks

Oh, dear! The flat is such a mess. There's mud on the floor and dirt and dust everywhere. And we really need to decorate the hall and stairs.

> Yes, we need to tidy up, clean the floors and wipe all the furniture with a damp cloth.

And another thing: the TV isn't working properly. We must get someone to repair it.

Oh, I don't know - we never watch it. Let's get rid of it. By the way, I've noticed that there's something wrong with the bathroom tap. It needs fixing. Maybe I'll try and mend it myself.

SPOTLIGHT repair, fix, mend

Repair, fix and mend all mean 'put something right which is broken or damaged'.

- Can you repair/fix the fridge? It took ages to repair/mend the roof. We often use mend and repair (and NOT fix) to talk about repairing clothes.
- I mended the hole in my pocket. My shoes need repairing.

GLOSSARY	
mess	a lot of untidy or dirty things, all in the wrong place
mud	soft, wet earth
dirt	a substance that is not clean
dust	dry dirt that is like powder
decorate	put paint or paper on the walls
tidy (sth) up	make a place look better by putting things in the correct place
wipe	make sth clean or dry with a cloth
cloth	a piece of material used for cleaning things
it isn't working	= it's broken, it isn't functioning
properly	correctly or well
get rid of sth	make yourself free of sth you do not want; throw sth away
something wrong with sth	not working well, or not as it should be

Find the beginning and the end of each word.

IPEDUSTDIRTMESSFIXCLOTHMENDPROPERLYMUDREPAIR

- 6 One word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where does it go?
 - I've bought some paint and wallpaper, so I'm going to / the living room.
 - 1 The dishwasher is broken we need to phone someone to come and it.
 - 2 Lula came in after walking in the fields, and now there's all over the floor.
 - 3 I don't need this stuff any more I want to get of it.
 - 4 Do you know what is with the radio? I can't hear anything at all.
 - 5 Have you got a cloth to the cupboards? They're covered in dust.
 - 6 The lamp isn't properly: sometimes it comes on and sometimes it doesn't.
 - 7 Do you know how to sew? I need somebody to the hole in my trousers.
 - 8 The flat is such a mess, and my mother's coming. Can you up, please?

Complete the text.

The house was in very bad condition and in the last storm, the rain had come into all the bedrooms. We paid a builder to ▶ mend the roof for us. The rest of the house was a terrible (1) with a up and remove all the (3) first we had to (2) damp cloth. The old carpets were wet and smelled horrible, so we pulled them up and got (5) the bedrooms again. Then we of them. In the end, it still looked awful so we had to (6) with the central heating, and it cost a lot to get it realized that there was something (7) - some days ... The bathroom was a problem too: the shower didn't work (9) the water was hot, others it was freezing, so that was another thing that someone had to (10) It was all so expensive!



decorate

Buildings

A A new home

My cousin has recently moved house to a property just outside Edinburgh. It is close to a famous, historic cottage and in a beautiful setting near the hills. The entrance to the house is very impressive. The hall leads to an enormous sitting room with high ceilings and big windows facing south, so it feels bright and open. Upstairs, there are four bedrooms, and two of them have balconies that look out onto the back garden. And a practical feature of the house is the huge garage for four cars.



GLOSSARY		121.25	
move house	go to live in a different house or area move n: The move took us a whole week.	lead to sth	go in a particular direction the top part of the inside of a room
property historic	a building, a piece of land, or both together famous and important in history	face	be pointing or looking towards sth: The kitchen faces west.
cottage	a small house, especially in the country the position sthis in	balcony	a small platform on which you can stand or sit, just outside an upstairs window
impressive	If sth is impressive , you admire it because it is very good, large or important.	onto	used to show that sth faces in a particular direction

- Underline one sound in each pair of words which is the same. Use the 🚳 to help you. Practise saying the words.
 - setting / ceiling
 - 1 property / entrance
 - 2 balcony / garage
- 3 cottage/jam
- 4 cottage / impressive
- 5 ceiling/lead
- 6 face / historic

- Complete the dialogues.
 - Has the flat got any outdoor space?
 - 1 Where does that path go?
 - 2 Does your aunt live in a big house?
 - 3 Do you leave your car in the street at night? ~ No, we put it in the _____.
 - 4 Shall I meet you at the museum?
 - 5 How long have you lived here?
 - 6 You've got a huge balcony!
 - 7 It's so dark in this part of the house.
 - 8 Is the town old?

- ~ Yes, there's a balcony with some chairs on it.
- ~ It ______ to the river at the bottom of the garden.
- ~ No, it's a pretty little _____ in a village.
- ~ Yes, let's meet in the _____.
- ~ Two years, but we're _____ house in the summer.

ABOUT YOU

- ~ Yes, and it looks out _____ the countryside.
- ~ That's because it ______ north and gets no sun.
- ~ Yes, it has a number of ______ buildings that tourists visit.
- Complete the guestions.
 - ► When did you last move house
 - 1 What kind of _____ do you live in?
 - 2 Is it a ______building?
 - 3 Does it have high ______ in the main rooms?
 - 4 Does it ______a park, another building or something else?
 - 5 What's the most ______ feature of your house?
 - 6 Is it in an attractive ______, e.g. near the countryside?
- 4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 3, or tell another student.



B Buildings in a town

A new town for Condolanda

Planning has begun on a new, car-free town which the authorities plan to locate on waste ground, close to the Condolanda power plant. It will consist of houses, parks and public transport facilities, as well as public buildings such as a police station, a secondary school, town hall, etc. There will be commercial buildings including a shopping mall, office blocks, retail stores and a medical centre. There will also be a large area of modern apartment blocks, and residents will welcome the addition of a nearby leisure centre. The heating for all the buildings will come at low cost from the power plant.



GLOSSARY a shop selling goods to retail store put or build sth in a particular place locate customers (retail = selling waste not used or not suitable for use: goods) waste ground power plant a building where electricity is produced resident a person who lives in a particular place town hall a large building for local government addition sth or sh that is added to sth offices of a town or city a public building where people leisure commercial connected with buying and selling can go to do sports and other centre things activities in their free time a large building containing shopping a system for making rooms and heating mall shops, restaurants, etc. buildings warm ALSO mall, shopping centre

A block is a big building with a lot of offices or flats

an office block

inside.

- an apartment block
- a block of flats

A **block** is also an area of buildings with streets all around it.

 We walked round the block to the nearest café.

5	Match	words	from	A	with	words	from	В.
---	-------	-------	------	---	------	-------	------	----

A: town 🗸	block	waste	leisure	shopping	office	power	retail
B: plant	block	store	mall	of flats	ground hall 🗸	centre	ground
town hall							

A	Replace the underlined defin	itions with a word	or phrase with	the same meaning
h	Keplace the underlined defil	litions with a word	or burase with	the same meaning

- We drove round the group of buildings with streets around them.
 1 The supermarket group want to place ten new stores in city centres.
 2 The property is not suitable for restaurant or retail use.
 3 We met at the large indoor place with shops and restaurants.
 4 The children's play area is a very welcome extra thing for the residents.
 5 The people who live in the area should be told about the plans.
 6 We live in an apartment building near the centre of town.
 7 I bought the furniture in a shop near my family.
- 7 I bought the furniture in a shop near my family.
 8 You get the application forms from the local government offices.
 - 9 What kind of system for making the room warm do you have?

Complete the phrases and sentences.

1 Where you live, is there:
a power plant ? a leisure ? a lot of waste ?
a shopping ? a town ? a lot of retail ?

2 Do you live, or have you ever lived, in an block?
3 If so, how many other are/were there in the block?

8 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 7, or tell another student.



ABOUT YOU

How to grow something

How to grow beans

- Put some soil in small plant pots. Put a few seeds in each pot.
- Cover them with a layer of soil. Water them, and wait until some leaves start to grow.
- When they are large enough, plant them in rows in the ground. If possible, plant them on the edge of a path where they are easier to look after.
- Support the growing plants with sticks.
- Pick the beans when they're ready to eat.











GLOSSARY

soil the top layer of earth in which plants grow

layer sth flat that lies on another thing, or that is between other

put plants or seeds in the ground or a pot. A plant is plant

anything that grows from the ground.

the surface of the earth

hold sth/sb in position; stop sth/sb from falling

_	
m	One word is wrong in each line. Cross it out and write the correct one at the end.
w	One word is wrong in each line. Cross it out and write the correct one at the end,

- There's a dead lead on the floor from the tomato plant.
- 1 Put the plant in the boil and water it every day.
- 2 She's planted a bow of potatoes in the garden.
- 3 You can support the plants with little stocks.
- 4 Could you pack some apples from the tree?
- 5 We walked along the bath next to the river.
- 6 Did you plane the seeds indoors or outdoors?
- 7 She put a lager of soil over the seeds.
- 8 I need a couple of pets to plant the seeds in.

Correct the sentences.

- You put plant pots in the soil. No, you put the soil in plant pots.
- 1 Seeds are bigger than plants.
- 2 Plants can support your sticks.
- 3 Leaves grow below the ground.
- 4 You plant seeds in layers of leaves.
- 5 You pick seeds when they've grown.
- 6 The edge of a table is in the middle of the table.
- 7 A path in a garden is where you sit. ___
- Read the text again and then cover it. Look at the pictures. Can you remember what to do? Write it down, or tell another student. Then look at the text again to check your answers.



Shapes and lines



circle n, circular adj round adj



square n square adj



rectangle n rectangular adj



triangle n triangular adj



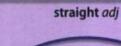
point n pointed adj

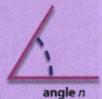


diamond-shaped adj

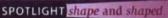


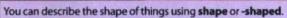
shell-shaped adj





curved adj curve n





- What shape is your living room? ~ It's rectangular.
- a card in the shape of a leaf a pool in the shape of a heart
- a diamond-shaped button



chart n



diagram n

-			
	Complete	the	words
w	Complete	uie	wolus.

- ▶ strai <u>q</u> <u>h</u> <u>t</u>
- 1 p____t
- 2 sq______

- 6 re____e

2 Complete the sentences.

- 1 A tennis ball is _____
- 2 A swimming pool is usually _____
- 3 A clock is usually in the shape of a ______. 8 A triangle has three internal _____
- 4 A ball has a _____ surface.
- **5** A shape with all four sides the same length is
- ► A triangle has three straight sides. 6 A knife has a sharp at the end of it.
 - **7** A _____ and a _____ are drawings that explain something.

 - 9 A star and a diamond are two different
 - 10 A slice of pizza is usually _____.

What can you see in the pictures?













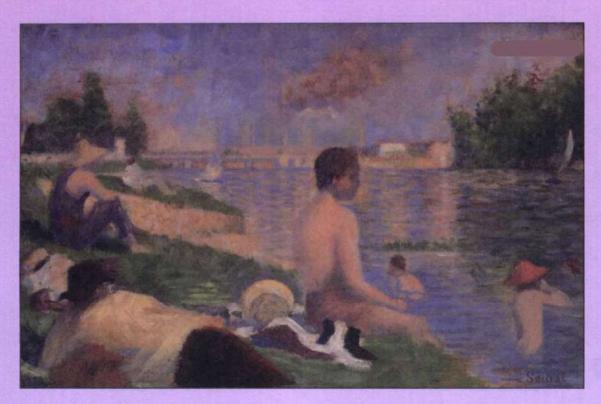








46 A painting



The painting *Bathers at Asnières* by Georges Seurat shows a typical scene of nineteenth-century leisure and the developing industry in this suburb of Paris. In the foreground, we see a group of workmen on their day off, having an enjoyable afternoon on the bank of the river. In the distance, you can just see the factory where they probably work. Everyone is looking out at the river and ignoring each other, even the little dog. We can sense the heat of the summer's day: the bright sunshine, bright colours and pale sky, and the general impression is one of almost silent and peaceful relaxation.

Bathers was painted in the 1880s, but up to then, most paintings were either historical and religious, or portraits of famous ladies and gentlemen. Ordinary people were not shown in art, so this painting was very original and quite shocking. It was painted outside, not in a studio, which was also unusual at that time.

GLOSSARY			
scene	a picture of a place and the things that are happening there the time when you do not have to work	ignore sense	pay no attention to sb/sth get a feeling about sth that you can't directly see or hear
industry	the production of goods in factories industrial adj	heat [U, sing] bright	the feeling of sth hot OPP cold having a lot of light OPP dark; brightness n
foreground	the part of a picture that seems nearest to you OPP background: in the foreground/ background	impression silent	feelings or thoughts that you have about sth/sb with nobody speaking
off	not at work or school: have a day/week/ month off	peaceful relaxation	quiet and calm peace n time spent resting and being calm relaxing adj
bank	the land along the side of a river	ordinary	not special or unusual ALSO normal
in the distance just	far away from you If you can just see sth, you can only see it with difficulty.	shocking	making you feel upset, angry or surprised in a very bad way a room in which an artist, photographer, etc. work

SPOTLIGHT lady and gentleman

Lady is a polite way of saying 'woman'; **gentleman** is a polite way of saying 'man'. It is more polite to say 'an old **lady/gentleman**' than to say 'an old woman/man'.

Lady and gentleman also describe a man or woman who is polite, well-educated and kind:

She's a real lady. He's a perfect gentleman.

You may also see ladies and gents on the doors of public toilets.

0	Lo	ok at the un	derline	d sounds. Cros	s out the v	vord in e	each grou	ip which is dif	ferent.	
	•	dark / shockir	ng / pea	<u>se</u>		4	brightnes	ss / impression .	/ pea <u>c</u> eful	
	1	just / ignore	/ gentler	man		5	peaceful,	/ sense / scene		
	2	scene / sense	/ leisure	2		6	shocking	/ordinary/igr	<u>o</u> re	
	3	relaxation / la	ady / rela	xing		7	ind <u>u</u> stry /	/ ind <u>u</u> strial / dis	t <u>a</u> nce	
2	Lo	ok at the pic	ture on	page 98. Writ	e vour ans	wers.				
9		Where are the					distance.			
	1			e there in the fo	reground?			united the second secon		
	2	Where are the			-3	***************************************	***************************************			
	3	Where are the				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
	4	Are they igno				200000000000000000000000000000000000000				
	5	Are the colou	-							
		Is the scene b								
				ary or famous?						
		Can you see								
6	-	war the alos	cary on	page 98. Com	nlete the	lefinitio	ne			
e	C 0			special or unus		ieiiiiiiio	113.			
	1	leisure		when you don'						
	2	sense		a				or hear		
	3		f = a mc	orning when you		ha	ve to go to	work or school	ol	
	4	scene	= 3	01	f a place and	the thin	os that are	happening the	ere	
	5			act of having a l						
	6	industry		production of go						
	7	studio		om or rooms wh						
	8	silent								
•	-	amulata tha	conton	es with one w	ord from o	ach nair				
	-					I TO SHARE	THE RESERVE	just / avan	heat / brightness	180
		industry / ind	ustrial	impression / so lady / gentlem	ian sho	ockina / r	elaxing	just / even background		
						0.0				
				often uses dark o						
	1	The people is	n the	any	f the paintin	a must h	e about fu	re kilometres a	A/3V	
	2	the people if	n the	ould still feel the	the paintin	g must b	was 30 de	arees at midni	aht	
	3	I was dark, b	out we co	and qu	iet to finish	this book	· was so de	don't interrunt	me	
	5	In the picture	a it's foo	gy, but you can	HEL TO HITISH	CAA	the animal	ls in the field	ne.	
	6	The painting	tries to	create the		of light ar	nd heat	is in the new.		
	7	A painting	tiles to t	ked me where t	he Picasso r	nom was	I told him	it was unstairs		
	8									
	-									
5		omplete the		and a barrer a S		-61		and (a) a	Thoraic	
	m	other playing by	an Italian	artist snows a	scene the (2) f	OI I	appiness a	in the (3) h	. There is	der
	W	oman is watchi	ing them	Rehind her and	d a long way	in the (4) d	. VOU	, an ol	uc.
	se	e an old house	e, perhap	s where they all	live. It's obvi	ously a w	arm day, ar	nd they are play	ing in the sunshine	.On
	the	e right of the p	painting,	there is a man w	ho is (6) i		the m	nother and daug	ghter; he seems mu	ch
	m	ore interested i	in the do	og in front of him	 They are ar 	(7)0		working fan	nily, and he's probat	oly
	loc	oking forward	to some	(8) r	during	his day (\$)) 0	*		
6	Α	BOUT YOU	Think al	oout a painting	you know	and like	e. Write yo	our answers, o	or ask another stu	ıdent.
	2									
	3	What do you	like abo	out it?				***************************************		
		The state of the s								

The five senses



SENSE	EXAMPLE	MEANING
SIGHT	Look carefully and you can see the bridge over the river.	look turn your eyes to sth and pay attention to it see know or notice sth using your eyes
	I often watch the birds from the bridge.	watch pay attention to sth for some time
	I can hear something outside.	When you hear sth, sounds come to your ears.
HEARING	I listened to the news this morning.	When you listen, you are trying to hear sth.
	Jason sounded angry this morning.	sound seem in a certain way when you hear sth
SMELL	I can smell something strange.	smell notice sth using your nose
	This cake really tastes of coffee.	taste have a particular flavour
TASTE	Jo tasted the cheese.	taste eat or drink a little of sth to test its flavour
	When I touched the back wall, it felt a bit wet.	touch put your hand or fingers on sth feel used for saying how sth seems to you when
	Feel this material.	you touch, see, smell or experience it
TOUCH	Press the button and wait.	press push sth to make a machine work / a bell ring

COMMON CONSTRUCTIONS		
VERB + adjective	VERB + like + noun Simon looks like his brother.	
I thought Sarah looked sad.		
The boys sounded pleased when they rang me.	This music sounds like Bach.	
This soup smells horrible.	Nectarines taste like peaches.	

VERB + as if /as though + clause

There are lots of dark clouds. It looks as if it's going to rain.

I spoke to Alex yesterday. He sounded as though he's enjoying university.

SENSE VERBS AS NOUNS: look, sound and taste

I liked the look of the cottage. = the appearance of it I love the sound of birds singing.

I don't like the taste of garlic.

SPOTLIGHT can + sense verb

We don't use see, hear, smell or taste in the continuous tenses. We often use can with sense verbs.

- I can see several boats in this photo. (NOT I see OR I'm seeing several boats.)
- I can't hear what they're saying. (NOT I don't hear...)

Circle the correct verb. ▶ She told me to look at/see the board and pay attention. 1 What programmes do you hear / listen to on the radio? 2 What can you smell / smell like? 3 What can you hear / listen to at the moment? 4 What does your mobile phone ringtone sound/ sound like? 5 If you put your hand out, can you feel / touch another person?

- 6 Just press / feel the bell, and somebody should come and help us.
- 7 What can you see / look at from where you are sitting?
- 8 Put your hand on your shoes. How do they touch / feel?
- 9 What programmes do you usually watch / look at on TV?
- 10 When you buy a new jumper, do you always feel / press it first?

	This soup tastes horrible. There's	too much salt in it.
	You have to the switch, and	d the machine will start working.
	I hear a bird singing. It	like a blackbird.
	Why is that man at me? Ha	ve I done something wrong?
	Please don't the door: the j	paint is still wet.
5	Did you see Nadia last night? I thought she	ill.
5	I didn't know what the fruit was, so I	a bit. It was delicious.
7	I was trying to to the music	c, but lots of people were talking.
3	Can yousomething burning	ng? It must be the toast.
•	Marcoas if he's walked 20 l	kilometres.
)	My headvery hot. I think I's	ve got a temperature.
		the test of the state of
0	implete the sentences with a suitable se	ense verb and suitable adjective.
	Molly was happy to take the exam. She 600	
	I washed the floor this morning but it alread	
		he spoke he
3	The jam	
4	When I put my T-shirt on, it	
		r, they didn't
5	They hadn't turned on the heating, so the room	
	I think bread	when it has just come out of the oven.
	I think bread Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it	when it has just come out of the oven.
3	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it	when it has just come out of the oven.
s Js	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete each	when it has just come out of the oven.
Js	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks as if he wants money.
B Us ► 1	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds
Js I	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks
Js I I I	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks other? ~ Yes. It sounds
3 	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly.	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks
Us 1 2 3 4	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party.	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks other? ~ Yes. It sounds ~ I know. It looks ~ Yes, and it sounds
Us 1 2 3 4	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly.	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks other? ~ Yes. It sounds ~ I know. It looks ~ Yes, and it sounds
Us 1 2 3 4 5	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party. What's that man doing on the bridge?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks other? ~ Yes. It sounds ~ I know. It looks ~ Yes, and it sounds ~ I don't know, but it looks
Us 1 2 3 4 5	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party. What's that man doing on the bridge?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks
Us 1 2 3 4 5 6	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party. What's that man doing on the bridge? BOUT YOU Write your answers to the question of the policy will be provided by the policy what's that man doing on the bridge?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks other? ~ Yes. It sounds ~ I know. It looks ~ Yes, and it sounds ~ I don't know, but it looks juestions, or ask another student.
8 Us 1 2 3 4 5 6	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party. What's that man doing on the bridge? BOUT YOU Write your answers to the query to you look like your parents?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks other? ~ Yes. It sounds ~ I know. It looks ~ Yes, and it sounds ~ I don't know, but it looks questions, or ask another student.
8 Us 1 2 3 4 5 6	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party. What's that man doing on the bridge? BOUT YOU Write your answers to the query to you look like your parents?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks other? ~ Yes. It sounds ~ I know. It looks ~ Yes, and it sounds ~ I don't know, but it looks questions, or ask another student.
8 Us 1 2 3 4 5 6	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party. What's that man doing on the bridge? BOUT YOU Write your answers to the quadratic polyou look like your parents? Do you look like your parents? Do you often look as if you're bored? Do you usually sound as though you're very	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks
8 Us 1 2 3 4 5 6	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party. What's that man doing on the bridge? BOUT YOU Write your answers to the quantity Do you look like your parents? Do you look like your parents? In you're bored? Do you often look as if you're bored? Do you often feel nervous?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks _as if he wants money _ ~ Yes, it sounds _ ~ It looks _ other? ~ Yes. It sounds _ ~ I know. It looks _ ~ Yes, and it sounds _ ~ I don't know, but it looks _ questions, or ask another student. be you? y confident about things?
8 Us 1 2 3 4 5 6	Liam explained exactly how to do it, and it see like or as if / though, then complete early why is the man holding out his hand? Did you hear that crash? What's that woman doing on the floor? Can you hear those men shouting at each of the team are playing very badly. Simon has a plan for the party. What's that man doing on the bridge? BOUT YOU Write your answers to the query to you look like your parents? Do you look like your parents? Do you often look as if you're bored? Do you often look as if you're bored? Do you often feel nervous? Do you like the taste of garlic?	when it has just come out of the oven. ach sentence in a logical way. ~ Not sure, but it looks as if he wants money ~ Yes, it sounds ~ It looks other? ~ Yes. It sounds ~ I know. It looks ~ Yes, and it sounds ~ I don't know, but it looks questions, or ask another student.



Crime

A What is crime?



A crime is an activity which is against the law. For example, if you steal someone's property, you are committing a crime and breaking the law. Some criminal acts are minor, e.g. you get a fine for illegal parking. For serious crimes, especially violent crimes, e.g. the act of killing someone, a person can go to prison for a long time.

GLOSSARY	
against the law	against the rules of a country SYN illegal OPP legal
steal pt stole pp stolen	take sth belonging to sb else without permission
property [U]	sth that you have or own, e.g. a computer, jewellery
commit a crime	do sth wrong or illegal
break the law	do sth illegal/against the law
criminal	[only before a noun] connected with crime
act	a thing that you do a criminal act
minor	A minor crime is not bad or important. OPP serious
fine	money that you must pay because you have done sth wrong
killing	an act of killing sb in a way that was planned
go to prison	go to a place where criminals have to stay after they have committed a crime ALSO send sb to prison A person in prison is a prisoner . SYN jail = prison

Find and circle the verbs below.

preakpropertyviolentlawstealcrim Autoprisoncriminalcommitillegalserious

Aug	rriesendso	mebodytor	- 43
2	over the glossary. Is the meaning the same o	or different? Write S or D	
-	steal / take something belonging to someone w		
1	illegal / against the law	vitiout permission	
2		***************************************	
3		*********	
4	and the second s	********	
	a criminal act / a legal act		
5	commit a crime / break the law	*********	
6	a minor crime / a serious crime	********	
7	prison / jail	********	
3 c	omplete the sentences.		
-	She did something terrible, and I heard that she	was sent	to prison
1	Have you evera crime?		
2	There is a lot of behaviour at ni	ght: attacks on people and car	s, for example.
3	In nearly every country, it is not		
4	Somebody my bike and sold it		
5	I heard that has been stolen fro		street.
6	Someescaped from the jail du		
7	The attack on the old man was a very serious		
8	He committed a crime, and he'		for a long time
9	He parked in the wrong place. It's only a		
10	I've never the law.		the law.
11	Some young men have started carrying knives, a	and there have been some terr	ible i
	recent years.		- Hitchillian



12 I drove through a NO ENTRY sign and had to pay a ...

B Types of crime

Crime	Meaning	Verb	Criminal (= a person who commits a crime)
theft	taking sth which belongs to sb else without permission	He steals cars then sells them.	thief (p/ thieves)
robbery	stealing from a person or place, often using violence	Two men were planning to rob the bank.	robber
burglary	entering a building illegally and stealing things from it	They broke into the house and stole some jewellery.	burglar
assault attack	hurting sb physically	He assaulted/attacked a man. She stabbed the man with a knife.	attacker
murder	killing sb when it is planned	He murdered his neighbour. He shot her dead with his father's gun.	murderer

SPOTLIGHT steal and rob

You steal money or things, but you rob a person or place.

- Someone has stolen my bike.
 I was robbed at the football match.
- Thieves stole €2,000 from the shop.
 They robbed the museum last night.

_			
	Construction and annual and annual and	Do caroful more than one answer may	he wrong
4	Cross out any wrong answers.	Be careful: more than one answer may	DE MIVING.

- Rob, thief, attack and steal are all verbs.
- 1 Theft, murder, robbery and burglary are all ways of getting property.
- 2 Theft, parking, burglary and assault are all crimes.
- 3 Shoot, assault, stab and break in are all ways of attacking people physically.
- 4 Assault, burglary, theft and murder are acts of violence.
- 5 Murderer, thief, attacker and robbery are all criminals.

True or false? Write T or F. Cor	rrect the false sentences
----------------------------------	---------------------------

- You can steal property. T 1 If you murder somebody, they're dead.
- 2 You stab somebody with a gun.

- 4 A criminal is a person.
- 5 You steal a bank.
- 6 Theft is stealing.
- 7 You shoot somebody with a knife. 3 A burglar breaks into a home.

Co	omplete the sentences.
•	The thief_stole\$1,000.
	Two robbers into the museum and three paintings. A guard tried to stop them, but one robber had a knife and him in the chest.
	The man is a, and has spent much of his life in prison. It's mostly for: he steals computers and things like that.
3	Someone me on the way home last night. He had a gun and and said he would me if I didn't give him money and my mobile phone. It was horrible.
	He will be in prison for the rest of his life for his wife. He bought a gun and her three times while she was asleep.
5	Abroke into our house and took jewellery and cameras.
6	The three men that bank because it was in a very quiet area.
	f the state of the

from cars has gone down in recent years because of better security. However, have increased because more young people have knives.

8 The two men took money from the post office. The ______ happened at 4 p.m.



49 The justice system

A A police investigation

A crime is reported to the police, usually by the victim.

The police investigate it. The victim and witnesses tell the police what they know.

The police look for evidence and take photos where the crime took place.

If possible, they catch the person responsible for the crime and arrest him/her.

If they think they have proof this person committed the crime, they will charge them.

This person will then go to court.

GLOSSARY

report give information about sth that has happened victim a person who has been robbed, injured,

killed, etc.

investigate try to find out about sth investigation n a person who sees sth happen, e.g. a crime witness

or an accident

take place catch pt/pp caught find and hold sb

responsible (for sth)

charge

being the person who made sth happen

When the police arrest sb, they take them to arrest a police station to question them about a crime.

> If the police charge sb, they are saying officially that they believe this person committed a crime:

He was **charged with** murder.

the place where trials (see part B) happen and court

crimes are judged

SPOTLIGHT evidence and proof

Evidence [U] can be facts, signs or objects that make you think something is true. Proof [U] is something that shows that an idea about a crime, an event, etc. is true. prove v.

The police collected evidence so they could prove the man was guilty.

- Answer the questions. Some questions have more than one answer.
 - ▶ Who is caught? The person that the police believe may be responsible for the crime.
 - 1 Who takes photos? ______ 5 Who sees the crime take place? _____
 - 2 Who is charged?
 - 3 Who investigates the crime?
 - 4 Who is affected by the crime?
- 6 Who usually reports the crime?
- 7 Who is arrested?
- 8 Who goes to court?

Circle the correct answer.

When a robbery has ▶taken place reported, someone will (1) investigate / report it to the police. (2) Victims /Witnesses will then tell the police what happened to them, so that the police can begin to (3) investigate /charge the crime. They may take photos where the robbery (4) took place / caught. If possible, they will (5) report / arrest the person who they think is responsible. If they get enough (6) evidence / victims, they will (7) catch/charge the person, and he/she will have to go to (8) court/the police station.

- 3 Complete the sentences.
 - A group of young people have been arrested for several crimes in the area.
 - 1 I saw the robbery and ______ it to the police.
 - 2 The police think he committed the crime, but unfortunately they can't ______it.
 - 3 Two men were _____ with robbery.
 - 4 The police _____ the man leaving the shop. He had over £1,000 on him, so they ____ him immediately and took him to the police station for questioning.
 - 5 The police carried out a very detailed ______ to find the people responsible.
 - 6 They are looking for _____ who saw what happened.
 - 7 One problem is that _______ often suffer for a long time after a crime has ______ place.
 - They charged the woman with the crime and she will appear in ______ on Monday.



B In court

In Britain, serious crimes such as robbery and murder, are tried in court by a judge and jury. The purpose of the trial is to examine the evidence and determine whether somebody is innocent or guilty of the crime that they have been charged with. That is the jury's decision. If the person is guilty, the judge will then decide the correct punishment for the crime.

GLOSSARY	OSSARY		
try	ask sb questions in court to decide if they have done sth illegal		
purpose (of sth)	the aim or intention of sth		
trial	the process in a court of law where a judge, and often a jury, listens to the evidence and decides if sb is guilty of a crime or not		
examine	look carefully at sth/sb examination n		
determine	discover the facts about sth		
innocent	If you are innocent , you haven't done anything wrong. OPP guilty		
punishment	what sb must suffer for doing sth wrong, e.g. go to prison punish v		



SPOTLIGHT whether (... or not)

- 1 We use whether to talk about choosing between two things: I don't know whether to go or not. I don't know whether to buy that suit or not.
- 2 Whether can also mean if: She asked me whether I was Spanish.

	Trials tales also	in a court	ty. F - A trial decides whether somebody is innocent or guilty.
1			
2	A trial looks at al	the evidence.	rson is guilty or not.
3			
4			ce.
5			o to prison.
6	The jury decides	the punishment.	
Pu	at the sentences	in the correct ord	der.
a	The jury decided	that the person wa	es guilty.
b	The police charg	ged this person.	
c	Somebody com	mitted a crime.	
d	The person wen	t to court.	
e	The police arrest	ted somebody.	
f	The jury listened	to the evidence.	П
q	The police inves	tigated the crime.	
h	The victim repo	rted the crime.	П
i		led on the punishme	ent.
Co	omplete the ser	itences.	
		rial may be guilty or	innocent
1	I sat in	for three day	ys while a man was beingfor the crime.
2	If you are quilty	of a crime, the	could be years in prison.
3	The police	all the e	vidence they had.
A	Α	has to tell the co	urt what they saw or know about the crime.
5	We had to decid	de t	to believe the witness or not.
6	The	have to	whether the person is innocent or
7	The	of the investiga	ation was to find who was responsible for the murder.
		o. tileestigi	ays, and at the end, thesent the woman to prison for



Health issues

A Diseases of the young

In the developed world, fewer children now suffer from the diseases which are still a problem in developing countries, but the number of young people around the world with asthma has increased. There are various reasons for this, but doctors believe that breathing difficulties are often caused by allergies to cigarette smoking, certain types of food or pollution. There has also been an increase in mental health issues among the young, and these are often very hard to treat.

SPOTLIGHT disease and illness

An illness [C] is a medical problem. Illness [U] is a period when you are not well. (A) disease [C,U] is a serious physical medical problem, and quite often spreads from person to person, e.g. typhoid. It can affect a particular part of the body.

- heart disease
- skin disease

GLOSSARY	
the young [pl] suffer (from sth) around the world asthma	young people considered as a group have the experience of sth bad everywhere; all parts of the world a medical condition which makes it difficult to breathe
various	several different: He has various illnesses. variety n
breathing	taking in and letting out air through your nose and mouth
difficulty	a problem; sth that is not easy to do
allergy	a medical condition that makes you ill when you touch, eat or breathe sth that doesn't normally make other people ill: a nut allergy allergic (to sth) adj
mental	of or in your mind: mental illness
issue	an important problem that people talk about
treat	try to make a sick person well again treatment n

Match a word from Box A with a word from Box B to form six more phrases.

skin 🗸 breathing mental difficulty from asthma illnesses suffer allergic to certain types of food a sick patient various treat skin disease

- Complete the sentences.
 - If you have breathing difficulties, you may be suffering from asthma.
 - Some people have an ______to milk or nuts. It can affect their breathing. 2 Taking in and letting out air through the nose and mouth is called ____
 - 3 She's got _____ allergies: shellfish and nuts, and also to cat fur.

 - An illness that spreads from person to person is often called a ____
 - Asthma is a common disease amongst the _______in Europe and the USA.
 Care for older people is a major _______for many countries in the western world.

 - 7 Doctors _____ many diseases with a ____
 - 8 My sister is ______to certain drugs, such as aspirin and some antibiotics.
- Complete the text.

My younger brother has never had very good health. He has had ▶ <u>asthma</u> all his life, which gives him serious (1) _____ problems, and sometimes he also has (2) sleeping. As a child, doctors (3) ... him for a skin (4) _____, which made his skin red and often painful. Fortunately, he grew out of that, but recently he has (5) _____ from periods of (6) illness, which may be related to his (7)____ physical problems. The main (8) has been various drugs to help him manage his emotions better.



B An ageing population

In the western world, people are living longer. This is good news, but an ageing population also creates social and economic problems, and we have to limit how much we spend. Who cares for the elderly, and equally important, who pays for that care? Should the government ask everyone to save more money for their old age, so they can pay for their own care? Should we also ask working people to pay for the elderly through higher taxes? One answer, of course, is to help older people to keep up their strength, and to stay fit for as long as possible.

SPOTLIGHT as.

You use this structure to emphasize an adjective or adverb.

- I want to work as long as possible / I possibly can. (= the longest time possible)
- I'll do it as soon as possible. (= at the earliest possible moment)
- He wants it as quickly as possible. (= in the quickest possible time)
- I go there as much as possible. (= the most I can)

GLOSSARY		THE REAL PROPERTY.			
ageing economic	becoming older age v connected with the way people and countries spend money and make, buy and sell things (the) economy n	the elderly equally save (money) old age working tax strength fit	a polite way of saying old people in the same way keep or not spend money so you can spend it late the part of your life when you are old		
limit sth (to sb)	keep sth below a certain amount, size, degree, etc. limit (on sth) n do the things for sb that they need. A person who cares for a sick or old person, usually at home, is a carer. care n		employed; having a job: working mothers money that you have to pay to the government how strong you are healthy and strong fitness n		

			A with wor	UT TO LO		mothers 🗸	the	lderly	as possible
A	working d	limit	as soon an ageing	old	8	what we spend	age	money	population
WO	rking mother	rs						******	
om	plete the se	entence	s using the	correct f	orm of	the word on th	e rig		
Н	is mother has	aged	sir	nce her illn	ess.			AGE	
M	ly mother wa	s a		for a numb	per of ye	ars.		CARE	
0	our country ha	as some	serious		proble	ems.		ECONOMY	
	ou need your							STRONG	
								FIT	
						importa	nt.	EQUAL	
G	ood public to	ransport	affects ever	yone, not j	ust	peo	ple.	WORK	
11	I come as so	on as I		can.				POSSIBLE	
Com	plete the se	entence	es.						ABOU
				king as so	oon	as possible	2.		
C	ountries with	1	po	pulations	may nee	ed to employ mo	re fore	eign worker	S
1 10	don't want to	to stop	work: I want	to work a	s long as	·	*		*************
0	ne problem i	s that yo	oung people	are not inte	erested i	n the problems o	f the_		
In	my country	children	often		for the	ir elderly parents	if the	y get sick.	
10	can't think of	any goo	od things abo	out old		*			
			41 4 1			for as		as nossihi	0

ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Do you think the sentences in Exercise 6 are true for you? And do you agree with them?

That's not true for me. I enjoy work and would like to work until I'm no longer able to.



A The British political system

In the British political system, elections must be held every five years, though it can be sooner than that in some situations. The UK is divided into 650 political areas, and in each area people vote for one person representing the political party they want to see in power. The politician with the most votes becomes the Member of Parliament (known as an MP) for that area. Parliament, therefore, has 650 MPs, and the party with the majority of MPs usually forms the government. The leader of that party also becomes prime minister.

SPOTLIGHT politics

Politics is the work and ideas that are connected with government. A politician is somebody who works in politics, and a political party is a group of people with the same ideas who want to win an election, e.g. in the UK, the Labour Party and the Conservative Party.

GLOSSARY	CANCEL AND SECTION
system election [C, U]	a set of ideas or rules for organizing sth the time of choosing a Member of Parliament, President, etc. by voting elect v
hold an election	organize an election
vote (for sb/sth)	choose sb/sth in an election vote n
represent	speak or do sth in place of another person or a group
in power	in political control of a country
Member of Parliament (pl Members of Parliament)	a person who has been elected to represent people from a particular area in Parliament ALSO MP
parliament	the group of people elected to make the laws in a country
majority	the largest number or part of sth OPP minority
government	the group of people in control of a country
prime minister (ORPM)	the leader of the government in some countries

U	Tı	rue or false about the British system? Write T or F. Correct the sentences that are false.
	•	In the UK, elections must be held every four years. F - In the UK, elections must be held every five years.
	1	Politics is the work and ideas that are connected with governing a country, a town, etc.
	2	People can only vote for one person in UK elections.
	3	Two or three people may be elected in each area.
	4	If you are a Member of Parliament, you are in the government.
	5	The leader of the largest political party in parliament becomes prime minister.
	6	The party with the minority of elected MPs usually forms the government.
2	C	omplete the sentences.
	\blacktriangleright	PM is an abbreviation of <u>prime</u> <u>minister</u> .
	1	How often does your countryelections for parliament?
	2	My uncle was as an MP a few years ago.
	3	In the UK, the Labour Party was infrom 1997 to 2010.
	4	Who did you for in the last election?
	5	from all the political parties agreed with the idea.
	6	She had over 50% of the, so it was athat voted for her.
	7	The Labour party is one of the main in the UK.
	8	Politicians the people who elect them.
	9	Is the British politicalsimilar to the one in your country?
8	Al	BOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or ask another student.
•	ī	How often does your country usually hold elections?
	2	Which political party is in power at the moment?
	3	How long have they been in power?
	4	What is the title of the leader of the party?
	5	How many people are there in parliament?
		y property and the posture of the po

B Political objectives

The government is now preparing for the next election, and today the prime minister will focus on education and the need for more young people to go to university.

> The Transport Minister is also due to announce today a new transport policy, including special measures which aim to persuade drivers to leave their cars at home.

The government has already said that one of its objectives will be to put forward ideas for new laws to protect immigrant workers.

GLOSSARY	
focus (on sth) need (for sth)	give all your attention to sth focus <i>n</i> a situation in which you must have or do sth
due to do sth announce	arranged or expected say sth officially and in public announcement n
policy	a plan to do sth, agreed by a government, company, etc.
measure (usually pl)	an official action that is done for a special reason
persuade sb (to do sth)	make sb think sth or do sth by giving them good reasons
objective	sth that you want and plan to do SYN aim; aim v
put sth forward	suggest sth for discussion
law	a rule of a country that says what people may or may not do
protect	keep sb/sth safe protection n
immigrant	a person who comes from one country to another country to live there immigration <i>n</i>

4 Cover the glossary. Circle the correct answer.

- A law is something that people often do in a country must do in a country
- 1 If you announce something, you say it in public / private.
- 2 If you persuade somebody to do something, they do/don't do it.
- 3 If you protect somebody, you keep them safe / support and help them.
- 4 If you focus on something, you give it your attention / decide to do something.
- 5 Immigration is the process of coming to visit / live in another country.
- 6 If you put something forward, you suggest / vote for it.
- 7 An objective is something you want / don't like.
- 8 A policy is a plan agreed by a group / a political idea you like.

Complete these sentences about language.

- The noun from the verb protect is protection
- The noun from the verb announce is
- 2 The noun from the verb focus is ___
- 3 The preposition that follows focus is
- 4 Another word for an aim is an ...
- 5 Persuade is followed by an object and an
- 6 The noun need can be followed by the preposition

6 Complete the words in each sentence.

- The government has admitted the need for a change in its education policy.
- 1 The party has agreed a new p_____ on house building, and will a_____ it tomorrow in parliament.
- 2 The number of i______ coming to this country from Eastern Europe has fallen.
- The prime minister still has to p many of her MPs to agree with her farming policy.
 This week, MPs will consider m to reduce air pollution in cities as soon as possible.
- 5 The main a of the education policy is to give parents more choice.
- 6 The prime minister is d______ to announce a general election for 18 May.
- 7 In the speech, the prime minister will f _____ on health issues and the n _____ for
- 8 The new law gives workers more p______ from bad employers.



more hospital beds.

War and peace

A War

... The bomb exploded in the city centre killing ten people and injuring many more.

> ... Soldiers fought a terrible gun battle, firing for two hours at enemy fighters ...

... The enemy leader managed to escape, but most of his soldiers were either killed or handed in their weapons, and the army is now in control of the situation.



Match 1-6 with a-q



GLOSSARY bomb a thing that explodes and hurts people or damages things bomb v explode burst with force and a loud noise explosion n SYN go off hurt sb, often in a fight or accident fight pt/pp fought use physical strength, guns, weapons, etc. against sb/sth. Sb who fights is a fighter. fight n battle a fight between armies in a war gun battle shoot bullets from a gun fire (at/on sb/sth) enemy the people your army or country is fighting against leader a person who controls a group or team escape get free from sb/sth syn get away sth, such as a gun or knife, that is used to weapon kill or injure people a large group of soldiers who fight on army land in a war be in control have the power or ability to deal with sth

	January Common y			
	► Twelve soldiers b —	a	managed to escape.	
	1 They're in control	b	were injured. 🗸	
	2 Soldiers fought	c	explosion.	
	3 The planes bombed	d	of the city.	
	4 Two enemy fighters	e	a long battle.	
	5 The battle	f	the area around the city	
	6 There was a loud	9	lasted several days.	
•	Replace the underlined words	with a single w	ord that has the same	e meanino.
	 They were physically hurting ea 		fighting	
	1 They were the men we fought	against.		
	2 She is the one who controls the			
	3 It was a large thing that explode			
	4 He's a member of the army.		***************************************	
	5 They found bombs, guns and k	nives.	***************************************	
	6 Where did the bomb go off?		***************************************	
•	Complete the dialogues.			
	► How many <u>soldiers</u> are	in the army? ~ (Over 10.000.	
	1 Why did the people run away?			at them
	2 How long has your brother bee	n in the	? ~ He's been a	soldier for ten years
	3 When did the	go off? ~ Early, ar	nd it was a very loud	
	4 Did any of the soldiers die in the	2	? ~ No. but two were h	nadly
	5 Have they caught the enemy	7	~ Yes. He tried to	but they got him
	6 Is the army in	of the situation no	ow? ~ Yes the	fighters have gone
	7 Did the army find any	7 ~ Yes I	ots of guns and explosive	e devices
	8 Did the soldiers attack? ~ Yes, the			

(of sth)

ST YOURSELF

B Peace

The region has been at war for several years now. All the countries involved have been holding talks for over a year to try and end the fighting. The first attempt at peace was rejected within days, but further talks at reaching an agreement have taken place, and now it seems that the two sides are more determined to achieve a lasting peace.

SPOTLIGHT verb + noun

Certain verbs are often used together with certain nouns.

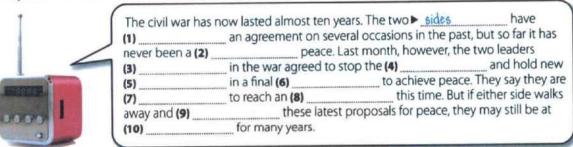
- reach an agreement
- · make an attempt
- hold talks
- = go to war

GLOSSARY	
at war	fighting with weapons against different groups or countries, usually for a long time
involved (in sth)	being part of sth or connected with sth involve v
talks pl	formal discussions between countries and their governments
fighting	the activity of fighting against the enemy
attempt (at sth)	trying to do sth that is difficult attempt v
peace	a time when there is no war between people or countries
reject	say that you do not want sb/sth rejection n
within	before the end of
agreement	a contract or decision that two or more people have made together
side	one of two groups who fight or play a game against each other
determined	very certain that you want to do sth
lasting	continuing for a long time

4 Cover the glossary. Circle the correct answer.

- If you hold talks, you have formal informal discussions with people.
- 1 If something happens within a week, it will happen in less / more than a week.
- 2 If you reject something, you say you want / don't want it.
- 3 If you are involved in something, you are part/not part of it.
- 4 If you make an attempt at doing something, you try / fail to do it.
- 5 If you are at war with another country, the fighting has not ended / the sides are involved in talks.
- 6 If you are determined, you are sure / not sure that you want to do something.
- 7 If something is lasting, it continues for a short/long time.
- 8 If you reach an agreement with somebody, you have made a decision with them / had an argument with them.

Complete the text.



6 Complete the sentences in a logical way. In some cases, more than one answer is possible.

- Both sides want to reach an ______ 2 I'm going to make one final ______.
- 3 I should finish my report within
- The two sides have agreed to hold
- 5 She rejected my
- I'm determined to

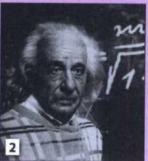


Events in history

Date	Event
1909	Robert Peary claimed he was the first person to reach the North Pole, but later that claim was challenged.
1911	The Norwegian, Roald Amundsen ¹ , led the first Antarctic expedition that successfully reached the South Pole.
1915	Einstein ² developed his Theory of Relativity over a decade, finally completing it in 1915.
1923	Turkey became a republic, and Mustafa Kemal Atatürk became its first president.
1928	Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin.
1947	India gained independence.
1953	After the death of King George VI, his daughter Princess Elizabeth became Queen Elizabeth II3.
1986	An explosion at the Chernobyl nuclear power station in Ukraine became one of the world's worst man-made disasters.
1989	Charles Babbage invented the first mechanical computer in the early 19 th century. The invention of the World Wide Web was in 1989 by Tim Berners-Lee. This was made available to the public in 1991.
1990	Nelson Mandela ⁴ was released from prison. Mandela's life was one of constant challenges . He later became president of South Africa.



Roald Amundsen



Albert Einstein



Queen Elizabeth II



Nelson Mandela

GLOSSAR		THE STATE OF	Present to the second
claim challenge lead pt/pp led expedition	say that sth is true claim n say that you think sb/sth is wrong control a group of people. A person who leads is the leader. a journey to do or find sth special	gain independence nuclear	become free from control by another country SYN become independent using the energy that is produced when the central part of an atom is broken: nuclear power
develop theory decade republic	grow slowly, increase, or change into sth else; make sb/sth do this development n an idea or a set of ideas that tries to explain sth a period of ten years a country with a president, but with no king or queen	power station invent available release	a place where electricity is produced make or think of sth for the first time invention n ready for you to use, have or see allow sb to be free release n
president discover	the leader of a country with no king or queen find sth that nobody had found before discovery n	challenge n	sth new or difficult that forces you to make a lot of effort

SPOTLIGHT Toyal families

A **royal** family is one connected with a **king** or **queen**. A man who **rules** a country (= has power over a country) is a king; a woman who rules is a queen. The son or grandson of a king or queen is a **prince**; the daughter or granddaughter is a **princess**. A country that has a king or queen is a **monarchy**.

	re <u>lease</u>	3	republic		6 monarchy		9	development
1	decade	4	develop		7 available		10	independence
2	princess	5	president		8 discovery		11	nuclear
Ei.	nd pairs of w	ords in the b	oox that often	no tonotho				
	prince 🗸	king	invention	monarchy	decade	The second second		
	discovery	power	queen	century	princes	s repu	blic	
•	prince/prince	55						****
			***************************************					****
-	wer the aloss	ary Comple	to the definit	ione				
			ete the definite ith a king or _qu					
			ontrol by another		An idea or a	set of ideas	that	tries to explain
•	country, you b			-1		is a		
2			ueen is a	7				thing special is a
3			ueen is a		//journey (3-1
4			ngs or queens i				cult to	do that forces
		family.	3 1		to make a lo	ot of effort is	a	*
5			h no king or qu	een is 9	A place who	ere electricit	y is p	roduced is
	usually the		-		a	***************************************		
_								
Co	implete the s	entences.						
		G-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-10-		1.0	v annual production of the second		naen transis ene	ATTO THE STREET
Þ			ecame queen					
1	Martin Coope	r	the mobil	e phone in Ap				
1	Martin Coope phones were	r made	the mobil	e phone in Ap e public.	oril 1973, and a	decade late	r the	first Motorola m
1	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim	r made e, people bel	the mobil to the lieved that Chris	e phone in Ap e public. stopher Colun	oril 1973, and a	decade late	r the	first Motorola m
1	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people	r made e, people bel have	the mobileties that Christian that b	e phone in Ap e public. stopher Colun elief.	oril 1973, and a	decade late	r the	first Motorola m
1 2 3	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William	r made e, people bel have i is a member	the mobility to the lieved that Christy that b	e phone in Ap e public. stopher Colun elief.	oril 1973, and a nbus family.	decade late	r the	first Motorola m
1 2 3 4	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga	r made e, people bel have i is a member n was elected	the mobilities to the lieved that Christ that be of the British	e phone in Ape e public. stopher Colun elief. of the US in	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980.	decade late	r the f	first Motorola m but in recent ye
1 2 3 4 5	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagai In 1975,	r made e, people bel have i is a member n was elected	the mobilities to the mobilities to the lieved that Christies that before the British and Carlos because	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columelief. of the US ime	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980. of Spair	decade late Ame	r the f	first Motorola m but in recent ye
1 2 3 4 5 6	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga In 1975, Argentina gair	r made e, people bel have is a member n was elected Ju ned	the mobilities to the lieved that Christies that before the British and Carlos because in 1816,	e phone in Ape public. stopher Coluncelief. of the US in the Land Brazil be	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980. of Spair came	decade lateAme	r the erica,	first Motorola m but in recent ye until 20
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga In 1975, Argentina gair Aleksandr Sola	r made e, people bel have i is a member n was elected Ju ned zhenitsyn spe	the mobilities to the lieved that Christies that be of the British and Carlos because in 1816, and eight years in	e phone in Ape public. stopher Coluncelief. of the US in the Land Brazil be n prison before	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980. of Spair came re he was	Ame n, and hein 1	r the serica, 1822.	first Motorola m but in recent yeauntil 20
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagai In 1975,	r made e, people bel have is a member n was elected Ju ned zhenitsyn spe d children we	the mobiliment to the mobiliment to the lieved that Christ that be of the British and Carlos because in 1816, and eight years in through different eight	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columelief. of the US in me , and Brazil be an prison before erent stages of	family. 1980. came fe he was sexual	n, and hein 1	r the erica, last last last last last last last last	first Motorola m but in recent yeauntil 20 53. they became ac
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga In 1975, Argentina gair Aleksandr Sola Freud believed In 1911, Captai	r	the mobility to the mobility to the lieved that Christy that be of the British an Carlos because in 1816, ent eight years in through different a Britanian through different management and the mobility that the	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columelief. of the US in the Land Brazil be no prison before the priso	family. n 1980. came te he was to rea	n, and he bech the South	r the erica, last last last last last last last last	first Motorola m but in recent yeuntil 20 53. they became ac
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga In 1975, Argentina gair Aleksandr Soli Freud believed In 1911, Captai explorer Roald	r	the mobiliment to the lieved that Christian that be of the British and Carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in through different eight years.	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columelief. of the US in	family. 1980. of Spair came te he was to rea intarctica soon	n, and he in 1	1822. in 199	but in recent yes until 20 they became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga In 1975, Argentina gair Aleksandr Soli Freud believed In 1911, Captai explorer Roald	r	the mobility to the mobility to the lieved that Christy that be of the British an Carlos because in 1816, ent eight years in through different a Britanian through different management and the mobility that the	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columelief. of the US in	family. 1980. of Spair came te he was to rea intarctica soon	n, and he in 1	1822. in 199	but in recent yes until 20 sthey became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga In 1975, Argentina gair Aleksandr Sola Freud believed In 1911, Captai explorer Roald In 2011, a serio	r	the mobiliment to the lieved that Christen that be of the British and Carlos because in 1816, ent eight years in through difference as Briggot there first. Shappened at a mappened at a medical control of the lieute in the lieu	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me and Brazil be n prison beforerent stages of sitish scott died in A	family. family. family. for 1980. for Spair came fe he was sexual to real materica soon power station	n, and he in 1	1822. in 199	but in recent yes until 20 sthey became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagai In 1975, Argentina gair Aleksandr Soli Freud believed In 1911, Captai explorer Roald In 2011, a serio	r	the mobiliment to the lieved that Christer that be of the British in 1816, and Carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in the eight years i	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980 of Spair came te he was to rea ntarctica soon power static	n, and he be ch the South after.	1822. in 199 efore n Pole	but in recent year until 20 until 20 they became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Martin Coope phones were For a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagai In 1975, Argentina gair Aleksandr Sola Freud believed In 1911, Captai explorer Roald In 2011, a serio	r	the mobiliment to the lieved that Christen that be of the British and Carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in through different eight years in through different eight years and bout events frock'n roll, but	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me, and Brazil be n prison before the stages of this hocott died in A in world his who is the _ki	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980 of Spair came te he was sexual to rea intarctica soon power station tory. ng	n, and he be ch the South after.	1822. in 199 efore n Pole	but in recent year until 20 53. they became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Cc	Martin Coope phones were phones were for a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga In 1975,	r made	the mobiliment to the lieved that Christian that be of the British and carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in through different eight years in a Brigot there first. Shappened at a mabout events frock'n roll, but of evo	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in the US i	family. family. family. family. of Spair came e he was sexual to rea intarctica soon power static tory. ng	n, and hebe ch the South after. on in Fukush	1822. in 199 efore n Pole	but in recent year until 20 53. they became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Cc	Martin Coope phones were for a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reaga In 1975,	made	the mobiliment to the lieved that Christian Carlos because in 1816, and the lieved there first. Spappened at a mappened at a modern control, but modern control.	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me, and Brazil be n prison before erent stages of sitish, south died in A, in world his who is the _kiplution in 1859, Rania. Wh	family. family. family. family. of Spair came e he was sexual to rea intarctica soon power static tory. ng	n, and hebe ch the South after. on in Fukush	1822. in 199 efore n Pole	until 20 53. they became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Cc	Martin Coope phones were for a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagal In 1975,	r made e, people bel have is a member n was elected children we in Scott d Amundsen ous accident he equestions the father of d his ill is married	the mobiliment to the to the lieved that Christer that be of the British and Carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in through different eight years in the through eight years in the through different eight years in the through eight years in the throug	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me and Brazil be n prison before stages of this who is the kiplution in 1859 Rania. Wh 2009-2017?	family. family. family. family. family. for Spair came to rea ntarctica soon power static tory. family. family. family. for Spair for Spair for Rea ntarctica soon power static tory. figure for Spair for Rea ntarctica soon power static tory.	n, and he	r the rerica, 1822. in 19: Pole n Pole nima, 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19:	until 20 53. they became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Cc	Martin Coope phones were in For a long time many people Prince William Ronald Reagain 1975,	r made	the mobiliment to the lieved that Christieved that Christieved that Christieved the British and Carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in through different eight years in the same pened at a grappened at a grappe	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me, and Brazil be n prison before the stages of this before the stages of the	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980 of Spair came te he was sexual to rea ntarctica soon power static tory. ng ? nich country do	n, and he be the South after. on in Fukush of rock'n roles he rule?	822. in 19. Pole iima,	until 20 53. they became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Cc 1 2 3 4	Martin Coope phones were for a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagain 1975,	r made e, people bel have is a member n was elected children we in Scott d'Amundsen d'Am	the mobiliment to the lieved that Christer that be of the British and carlos because in 1816, and the light years in through different eight years in through different eight years in the light years in t	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me, and Brazil be n prison before the stages of t	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980 of Spair came te he was sexual to rea intarctica soon power station tory. ng ? sich country do ook? Was it the id in a car crasi	n, and he he ch the South after. on in Fukush of rock'n roll pes he rule?	822. in 19. efore in Pole ilima,	until 20 53. they became act, but the Norwe
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Cc 1 2 3 4 5 6	Martin Coope phones were for a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagal In 1975,	r made	the mobiliment to the to the lieved that Christen that be of the British and carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in through different eight years in through different and a mappened at a map	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me	oril 1973, and a nbus family. n 1980 of Spair came te he was sexual to rea intarctica soon power station tory. ng ? sich country do ook? Was it the id in a car crasi	n, and he he ch the South after. on in Fukush of rock'n roll pes he rule?	822. in 19. efore in Pole ilima,	until 20 until 20 until 20 about the Norwer Japan. ABOUT YO Elvis Presli
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Cc 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Martin Coope phones were for a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagal In 1975,	r made	the mobiliment to the to the lieved that Christer that be of the British and Carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in through different eight years in through different and a mappened at a mappened at a modern for the US from	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me, and Brazil be n prison before the stages of the stages of the modern stages of the mode	family. family. family. family. family. family. family. for Spair came to real to real marctica soon power station tory. family. family. for Spair for Real marctica soon power station for Real marctica soon ma	Ame Ame n, and he in 1 be ch the South after. on in Fukush of rock'n rol bes he rule? 2000s or the in Paris in 1 the Romand	r the rerica, 1822. in 19: efore in Pole ima,	until 20 until 20 until 20 sthey became ad but the Norwe Japan. ABOUT YO Elvis Presli
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Cc 1 2 3 4 5 6	Martin Coope phones were for a long tim many people Prince William Ronald Reagal In 1975, Argentina gair Aleksandr Soli Freud believed In 1911, Captai explorer Roald In 2011, a serio mplete these Chuck Berry is Who publishe King Abdullah Who was In which who was Diar Which country Who is the Sul Who	r made	the mobiliment to the to the lieved that Christen that be of the British and carlos because in 1816, and through different eight years in through different eight years in through different and a mappened at a map	e phone in Ape public. stopher Columbelief. of the US in me, and Brazil be n prison before the stages of t	family. family. family. family. family. family. family. for Spair came fe he was fe he was fe he was for real to real mover static tory. for seal mover static tory. mover static tory	Ame Ame n, and he in 1 be ch the South after. on in Fukush of rock'n roll bes he rule? 2000s or the hin Paris in 1 the Romand	r the rerica, 1822. in 19: efore in Pole ima,	until 20 until 20 until 20 sthey became ad but the Norwe Japan. ABOUT YO Elvis Presli

student. If you don't know any answers, use the internet to help you.



Social issues

A Young and old

What's wrong with young people?

Some older people complain they have a fear of going out at night because of increasing violence and the number of young people who are drunk. But is it right for them to be frightened?

It's true that the number of reported violent crimes has increased, but also true that the police have become more expert at recording crime. Their enquiries are more successful because victims seem more willing to report crime. This may account for the increase.

There is also a growing trend for young people to consume less alcohol now than ten or fifteen years ago. Why? It's probably a combination of factors. Alcohol is expensive, it makes you lose control, and there seems to be a cultural move away from heavy drinking of alcohol.

GLOSSARY	
fear	the feeling you have when you think sth bad may happen
violence	behaviour which damages sth or harms sb physically violent <i>adj</i>
drunk	If a person is drunk , they have had too much alcohol. drunk n
frighten	make sb feel suddenly afraid
expert	knowing a lot about sth expert n
record	write notes about things so that you can remember them later record n (Note the different stress in the verb and the noun.)
enquiry	an official process to find out about sth
willing (to do sth)	ready and happy to do sth opp unwilling
account for sth	explain or give a reason for sth
trend	a general direction in which a situation is changing or developing
consume formal	eat or drink
combination	two or more things joined together combine v
factor	one of the things that causes or affects sth

		? Write G or	В.		
-	He's unwilling to help.	B	4	They frightened me.	
1	He's drunk.			He's willing to help.	
2	I got expert advice.		6	There's no record of the attack on the victim.	
3	He's very violent.		7	She has a fear of speaking in public.	
				orrect any false sentences.	
•	All older people have a on the streets at night			ght. F - Some older people have a fear of viol	lence
1	The number of reported	d violent crime	es has increased.		
2	The number of violent of	crimes has incr	reased.		
3					
4					
5	Young people get drun	k more.			
-	Young people drink less	s only because	of cost.		
0					
0					
Co	omplete the sentences				
Co	omplete the sentences Police are trying to stop	violent	attacks on me	dical staff.	
Co	omplete the sentences Police are trying to stop	violent	attacks on me	dical staff. o move to the big cities.	
Co	Police are trying to stop There is a growing The robbers were preparation	violent fo	or young people to	o move to the big cities. e didn't give them our money.	
) Co	Police are trying to stop There is a growing The robbers were preparation	violent fo	or young people to	o move to the big cities. e didn't give them our money.	
1 2	Police are trying to stop There is a growing The robbers were preparation of the problem.	violent for the i	or young people to if w increase in the nu	o move to the big cities. e didn't give them our money. mber of young people carrying knives?	
1 2	Police are trying to stop There is a growing The robbers were preparation of the problem o	o violent for the isse drugs for just	or young people to if w increase in the nu st one reason: it's u	o move to the big cities. e didn't give them our money. mber of young people carrying knives? usually a of factors.	
1 2 3 4	Police are trying to stop There is a growing The robbers were preparation do you People don't usually tak I spoke to a professor w	violent for the isse drugs for just the isse drugs for	or young people to increase in the nu st one reason: it's u on po	o move to the big cities. e didn't give them our money. mber of young people carrying knives? usually a of factors. verty in large cities.	
1 2 3 4 5	Police are trying to stop There is a growing The robbers were preparation of the property of the propert	o violent for the isse drugs for just the island a lot of a	or young people to increase in the nu st one reason: it's u on por alcohol and get	o move to the big cities. e didn't give them our money. mber of young people carrying knives? usually a of factors. werty in large cities are a danger to society.	
1 2 3 4 5	People who People have a growing People who People have a growing People who People have a growing	o violent for ared to use for the ise drugs for just the isan alot of a	or young people to if w increase in the nu st one reason: it's u on po alcohol and get of terrorism in	o move to the big cities. e didn't give them our money. mber of young people carrying knives? usually a of factors. werty in large cities are a danger to society.	

B Charities

Charities: good or bad?

The number of charities in the UK is enormous, with more than 600 registered cancer charities alone, and more than 200 charities for homeless people in London. Most of these charities depend on donations to raise money, and often on volunteers (many of whom are retired) to do the work. While the passion of so many people who want to help is wonderful, this situation is not ideal. More and more charities are now doing similar work and competing with each other for money. As a consequence, they are forced to spend more on marketing, rather than actually helping people. This means some people are losing confidence in charities and giving them less money. What should society do about this?

GLOSSARY	
charity	an organization that collects money to help people who need it
cancer	a very dangerous illness that can affect many parts of the body: Smoking can cause lung cancer.
homeless	without a place to live
donation	giving sth, especially money, to people who need it donate v
raise money	get money from other people for a particular purpose
volunteer	a person who is willing to do a job without being paid, volunteer v; voluntary adj
retired	no longer working because you have reached a particular age or because you are sick
passion	a very strong feeling for sth and interest in it passionate adj
compete (with sb)	try to win a race or competition against sb
consequence	a result of sth that has happened: as a consequence
force sb (to do sth)	make sb do sth that they do not want to do
rather than	in the place of; instead of
society	a large group of people who live in the same country or area and have the same ideas about sth

> C	harity 2	consequence	ce 4	donation	6	passionate	8	society
1 0	ompete 3	homeless	5	volunteer	7	voluntary	9	retired
Cove	er the glossary. Co	omplete the	explanati	ons.				
► C	Cancer is a very dang	gerous illness		4	A homeles	s person has		to liv
	charity is an organiz					r does a job with		
	passion is a very st			6	A conseque	ence of somethin	ng is a	
	you do one thing n			se,	of somethi			
	ou do it			7	A retired p	erson is no long	er	
► Is	plete the dialogue it a paid job? ~ No,	she's a volunte						
► Is		she's a volunte				************		Thinks a ship his shown that
ls 1 D 2 S	s it a paid job? ~ No, Oo you have to atten the loves working fo	she's a volunte nd the training or The Cats & Do	courses? - gs Home	No, they're				eren ery redekter stern att t
ls 1 D 2 S	it a paid job? ~ No, Oo you have to atten	she's a volunte nd the training or The Cats & Do	courses? - gs Home	No, they're				
Is D S S I	s it a paid job? ~ No, Oo you have to atten the loves working fo	she's a volunte nd the training or <i>The Cats & Do</i> enjoys	courses? - gs Home f	No, they're I know. Shor charities.	e's always ha	ad a	mselves	55.
Is 1 D 2 Si 60 3 D	s it a paid job? ~ No, Do you have to atten the loves working fo or animals, and she	she's a volunte nd the training or <i>The Cats & Do</i> enjoys from the gover	courses? - gs Home f nment? ~	No, they're I know. Shor charities. No, they ha	e's always have to	ad a it the		
Is D D S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	s it a paid job? ~ No, to you have to atten the loves working fo or animals, and she to they get money for they the only cha thow do they get the	she's a volunte and the training or The Cats & Do enjoys from the gover arity in this section from the ? ~ It	courses? ~ logs Home frament? ~ or? ~ No, the comes fro	No, they're I know. Shor charities. No, they have to	e's always have tofrom	it then with other or companies.		
Is I	s it a paid job? ~ No, 20 you have to atten the loves working for animals, and she so they get money for they the only challow do they get the 20 you ever	she's a volunted the training or The Cats & Do enjoysfrom the governity in this section money? ~ It mone	courses? - gs Home frinment? ~ or? ~ No, the comes fro ey to chari	No, they're I know. Shor charities. No, they have to mey have to ties? ~ Yes, I	ve tofrom	it then with other on companies.	charities	5
Is I	s it a paid job? ~ No, to you have to atten the loves working fo or animals, and she to they get money for they the only cha thow do they get the	she's a volunted the training or The Cats & Do enjoysfrom the governity in this sectorist money? ~ It moneut homeless pe	courses? - ogs Home frament? - or? - No, the comes fro ey to charite eople in too	No, they're I know. Shoor charities. No, they have to mey have to mey have to day's	e's always have tofrom do sometim?	it then with other on companies. Build homes for	charities or them	5

7 ABOUT YOU Can you think of a famous cancer or other charity in your country? Do charities compete with other charities? What is the solution to the problem expressed in the text above? Write your answers, or talk to another student.



Irregular verbs

A Bad things happen ...

The burglar set off the burglar alarm, which woke everyone up, but he ran away before we saw him.

I set my alarm clock last night, but I still overslept. I sprang out of bed and tripped over my shoes.

Last week it was so cold that our pipes froze in the bathroom, and then they burst. It made a terrible mess, but fortunately my husband was at home and dealt with it.

We were on the lake when our little boat sank. We managed to swim to the shore and then lay there exhausted, not sure what to do. As it grew darker, we started to feel cold and miserable.

GLOSSARY set sth off pt/pp set do sth that starts a reaction a machine that warns you of a danger by alarm ringing a loud bell: a fire/burglar alarm escape from somewhere run away pt ran pp run prepare or arrange sth for a particular set pt/pp set purpose oversleep pt/pp overslept sleep longer than you should have done jump or move quickly: spring out of bed/ spring pt sprang to your feet pp sprung freeze pt froze pp frozen become hard and often change into ice break open suddenly and violently, burst pt burst pp burst usually because there is too much pressure inside deal with sth/sb take action in a situation in order to pt/pp dealt solve a problem sink pt sank pp sunk go down, or make sth go down under the surface of a liquid or soft substance be in a flat or horizontal position, not lie pt lay pp lain standing or sitting grow pt grew pt grown become: grow dark/old/bored

0	Circle the past participles.	
-	to 2eransprunggrewrunoversleptburstde	altsanksetspringfroze nlaygrown
2	Complete the dialogues.	Ze. W. Al. CARPONIN
1		the alarm for 7.00 but didn't get up until 7.30.
8		e, and the car went out of control.
	Why were you late for work? ~ Because I	
	last night.	! ~ That's not surprising: the temperature fell below zero
	What happened to the boat? ~ It	because there was a hole in the bottom of it.
		Yes, she's it.
		lbed.
	Where has Freddie gone? ~ He was frightene	ed of the horse and
	Was it dark when you drove here this morning	ng? ~ Yes, but itlight as I got nearer.
	Were you tired after the journey? ~ Yes, very. better.	I on my bed for an hour and then felt much
1	Did you hear the fire? ~ No	o, I wasn't at home at the time. Is everything OK?
_	Complete the questions with a suitable ve Have you ever:	ABOUT YOU
1	overslept before an important exam	or meeting?
	out of bed and injured you	rself?
	a burglar	
	had to wi	th a difficult boss, colleague or student?
	a child's balloon?	p. 1. p.
	an alarm clock for the wron	ig time?

ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions in Exercise 3, or ask another student.



B Action verbs



1 He hung up his coat. 2 She hid behind



the sofa.



3 He threw the ball.



4 She shook the bottle.



5 He bent the metal.



6 She spilt her drink.



7 I lit a fire.



8 Hannah led us up the hill.



9 The referee blew his whistle.



10 She tore the picture 11 He shone a torch into pieces.



into my eye.



12 She laid the baby on the bed.

6	Can you complete the past participles? Use the irregular verbs list on pages 202-204 if necessary	v.
()	Can you complete the past participles? Ose the irregular verbs list on pages 202-204 if necessary	,.

- 1 hide/hid/
 5 spill/spilt/
 9 tear/tore/

 2 throw/threw/
 6 shine/shone/
 10 lay/laid/

 3 shake/shook/
 7 bend/bent/

- ► hang/hung/ hung 4 blow/blew/ 8 light/lit/

- 6 Cross out the wrong answer.
 - ► He laid the *newspaper/books/juice* on the table.
 - 1 I threw the ball / book / horse.

 - 4 I lit the fire/cigarette/water.
- 5 She spilt some juice / boxes / white coffee on the floor.
- I threw the ball/book/horse.
 He hid behind the cup/bed/wardrobe.
 I bent the spoon/pencil/key.
 Ilit the fire/cigarette/water.
 She spilt some juice/boxes/white coffee on the documents.
 I shone a light/torch/fire on the documents.
 She shook the carton of milk/bottle/wall.
 He hung up his scarf/gloves/jacket.

 - 8 He hung up his scarf/gloves/jacket.

Complete the sentences with a suitable verb in the correct form.

- Don't shake that bottle of fizzy water before you open it! 1 The receptionist _____ the guests into the restaurant. Joanna has _____ some tea on her dress, and it's left a mark.
 Someone _____ a candle so that we could see a bit more clearly. 4 I tried turning the key in the lock. It didn't work and I think I've _____ the key. 5 He saw a soldier coming so he ______behind a wall.
- 6 The policemen stopped the man in the street and ______ a torch into his bag.
- 7 I gave him the letter; he read it and then ______ it into little pieces.
- 8 I went in quietly, took off my coat and ______ it _____.
- 9 The referee has ______ his whistle, so it's the end of the game.
- 10 I _____ the map on the ground so we could see exactly where we were going.

8 Make sure you know the meaning and irregular forms of the following verbs. Use the to help you and the irregular verb list on pages 202-204.

rise choose spread keep break bring feed



56 Verb + infinitive or -ing form

You will know many of these verbs, and others are explained in the glossary. If you need further help, use the Word List or the ...

After some verbs we use an infinitive with to:

agree	attempt	forget	need	pretend	seem
afford	decide	hope	offer	promise	tend
arran	ge expect	manage	plan	refuse	want



He attempted to climb the north side of the mountain. They can't afford to buy a new car.

I tend to relax in the evenings and watch TV.

She pretended to feel happy, but I knew she wasn't.

After some verbs we use an -ing form:

admit	enjoy	give up	(not) mind	stop
avoid	fancy	imagine	practise	suggest
consider	finish	keep	risk	take up



I **avoid** going to the dentist if possible. I **took up** swimming to get fit.

I gave up smoking ten years ago.

I don't want to risk losing any money.

We considered moving house, but then decided to stay here.

Sara doesn't mind sitting in front of a computer all day.

I can't imagine spending every day in an office.

The boy admitted stealing the money.

Do you fancy going out this evening?

A few verbs can be followed by an infinitive or -ing form with a similar meaning:

start	begin	continue	
start	Degiii	continue	

It started raining. = It started to rain.

Others can have slightly different meanings:

like	love	prefer	
like	1016	picici	

I like swimming. (= I enjoy swimming.)

I like to do the housework in a particular order. (= it's my habit or preference)

SPOTLIGHT keep

When **keep** means to continue doing something or to repeat an action many times, it is followed by an -ing form.

- Keep going until you get to the station.
- . I keep losing my pen.
- He keeps coughing at night.

GLOSSARY			
attempt to do sth	try to do sth, often sth difficult	risk doing sth	put sth or yourself in danger
afford to do sth	If you can afford sth/to do sth, you have enough money for it.	consider doing sth	think about sth carefully not feel unhappy or angry about sth:
tend to do sth	usually do or be sth		I don't mind getting up early.
pretend to do sth	try to make sb believe sth that isn't true	imagine doing sth	make a picture of sth in your mind
refuse to do sth	say you will not do sth that sb has asked you to do	avoid doing sth admit doing sth	try not to do sth; stop sth happening say that you have done sth wrong, or that
take up doing sth	start doing sth regularly, often as a hobby		sth bad is true
give up doing sth	stop doing or having sth.	fancy doing sth inf	want to do sth

🚱 Pu	it the verbs in	the correc	t part of	the table	below.
------	-----------------	------------	-----------	-----------	--------

▶ hope ✓	give up	imagine	agree	offer	prefer	
avoid	like	manage	keep	begin	continue	100

+ infinitive with to	+-ing form	infinitive OR -ing form
► hope		
***************************************		***************************************

***************************************	***************************************	***************************************

2 Cross out the verb that cannot be used in each sentence.

- They planned / enjoyed / refused / intended to leave early.
- 1 She fancied / avoided / kept / pretended going to that particular restaurant.
- 2 He offered / admitted / agreed / arranged to go to the bank with me.
- 3 We hope / tend / intend / consider to go away in the summer.
- 4 I don't enjoy/mind/need/fancy staying there.
- 5 Did they risk/intend/refuse/manage to spend all the money?
- 6 They both gave up / considered / expected / took up swimming.

Underline the correct verb.

- Sam fell off his bike, but he <u>seems</u>/agrees to be OK.
- 1 The roads will be busy so we intend / pretend to leave early.
- 2 I don't mind / take up waiting for the children.
- 3 He managed / attempted to find a room, but it was impossible.
- 4 She kept/gave up getting a pain in her shoulder.
- Mark refused / offered to help me with the luggage, so I had to carry all of it.
- 6 I suggested / avoided going there and they all agreed.
- It's a long trip, so I don't hope / expect to get there before midday.
- 8 I love that motorbike, but I can't mind / risk spending all my savings on it.

6 either took up or gave up recently? What?

ı	I can't imagine in another country.
	My younger brother hopesvery rich when he's older.
	My flatmates always avoidhousework if they can.
	Some people hate it, but I don't mind to the dentist.
	Alexa promised me with my Greek classes this weekend.
	When I told him to do some work, he pretendedasleep.
	Do yougoing out for a meal? ~ Yeah, that's a great idea.
	Are you going to Brazil this year? ~ No, I can't to go now – it's too expensive. Do you going out for a meal? ~ Yeah, that's a great idea.
	Why did they to be German? ~ I don't know. It's obvious they were English.
	Do you eat dinner early in England? ~ Yes. We to eat earlier than people in Spain.
	Have you worked on a farm all your life? ~ Yes. I can'tworking in a factory.
	Are you moving house? ~ Yes, I'mto get a flat in the city centre.
	BOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.
	there anything you:
	managed to do recently that was difficult? What? 4 refused to do recently? What?
	intended to do recently but didn't? What? 5 forgot to do recently? What?



agreed to do recently? What?

Using verbs with reflexive pronouns

We use reflexive pronouns when the object is the same person/thing as the subject. We often use them with

SPOTLIGHT reflexive vert

make these mistakes:

 I like to relax myself/me. I feel myself/me very tired.

Some languages use reflexive verbs

more than English. Be careful not to

Where shall we meet ourselves/us?

I cut myself using that knife. (NOT I cut me ...)

Why are you looking at yourself in the mirror?

He tried to kill himself. (Different from He tried to kill him. = another person)

I wanted to pay for everyone, but Jessica paid for herself.

That cat is always washing itself.

We enjoyed ourselves at the club last night.

You boys will hurt yourselves if you jump out of that tree.

Surprisingly, all the children behaved themselves during the trip.

The following verbs and expressions are also used with reflexive pronouns:

If you're still hungry, just help yourself to more food. (= take what you want)

They're not in great health - they need to take care of themselves. (= look after themselves)

He's too emotional and he can't control himself. (= control his feelings)

I taught myself Italian. (= I worked alone without a teacher.)

It took her a few minutes to calm herself (down) after the argument. (= become quiet and relaxed)

C	omplete the correct reflexive pronoun			
•	I decided to help myself .	4	I told you to behave	
1	She taught	5		to more chicken.
2	I think they hurt	6		take care of
3	He can't take care of	7		, didn't you?
C	omplete each dialogue.			
•	How did you learn the piano? ~ I just tau	aht m	nyself.	
1	Will you look after Sacha? ~ No, she's old	enough to take	ofl	herself.
2	There's blood here. ~ I know. Ben	himse	elf using the bread kr	nife.
3	Can I buy you a drink? ~ No, it's OK, I'll	f	or myself.	
4	Have youyourself? ~ Ye			it's very painful.
5	Did Ben shout at you? ~ Yes, he gets angr			
6	Remember, this is a very formal dinner. ~	Don't worry, I'll	mv	self.
) Co	I go to a language class because I don't the	<u> </u>	nyself.	ABOUT YOU
	at			***************************************
2	When I go to a restaurant with someone, for	usually like to		
3	If I want to	down, I usu	ally sit quietly and br	eathe deeply.
4	I think I spend too much time			
5	In my country, more young men are	***************************************	in rece	ent years.
6	In my country, young children don't alway people's houses.	S	»»	in other

ABOUT YOU Are the sentences in Exercise 3 true for you or your country? Write your answers, or talk to another student.



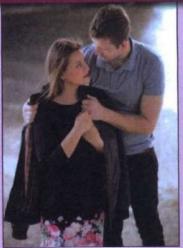
The most common meaning of take is to move somebody or something to another place, or lead somebody to another place.

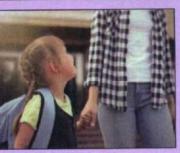
Take my coat - it's cold. I took the money and left.

She took the girl's hand. Marta took me to the station.

Take has many other meanings, and is often used in expressions with particular nouns:

borrow or steal sth without permission	Someone has taken my phone.
eat or drink drugs/medicine	She has to take two tablets every day.
agree to have or accept sth	I took his advice and bought the larger tent.
do	My son takes his final exam tomorrow.
need an amount of time	It takes me an hour to get to work.
travel on	My brother takes the train to work. ALSO get the train
used with photo	We took lots of photos on holiday. (NOT make a photo)
eat/drink	Do you take milk and sugar in coffee?
wear (a particular size)	What size shoes do you take? ~ 43.





Underline the correct answer(s). Be careful: both answers are sometimes correct.

- ► I took / held his advice.
- 1 Take/Bring this book to the room next door.
 2 Could you take/bring that book over here?
 3 Don't forget to take/carry your books.
 6 It takes/needs an hour to get there.
 7 We can take/get the bus into town.
 8 I want to take/make some photos.

- 4 I'm taking / doing an exam tomorrow.
- 5 What size shoes do you take / use?
- 6 It takes / needs an hour to get there.

- 9 I don't take / drink milk in tea or coffee.

0	Complete	the dialogue	s in a suit	able way	using take.
4	Complete	tile dialogue	o iii a saic	ubic way	asing tune.

- ► Have you got any pictures of your new flat? ~ Yes, I've taken lots of photos 7 Is this the medicine the doctor gave you? ~ Yes, I have to ~ No, I 8 Do the shoes fit you?
- ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student. If possible, use take in your answers.
 - ► How do you get to school/university/work? I take the bus or the underground. 1 How long does it take?
 - 2 Do you take milk and sugar in coffee?
 - 3 What size shoes do you take?
 - 4 What was the last exam that you did?
 - What pictures do you have on your phone? ____ 6 What do you usually do if your parents advise you to do something?



A Art and artists











sculpture

portrait

landscape

still life

paintbrushes

Art galleries such as The Louvre have a huge collection of works of art, including sculptures and paintings, and sometimes hold special exhibitions of paintings by a particular artist, or from a particular period. These might be portraits, landscapes or still lifes, and in different styles, e.g. some abstract, some more realistic. Artists also use a range of techniques - painting with oil paints or other kinds of paint and using various types of paintbrushes, drawing, using computer images, etc. - to create different effects.

GLOSSARY collection a group of similar things that sb has brought together. A person who does this as a hobby or a job is a collector. work of art a painting, a statue, etc. of a very high quality exhibition a collection of paintings, objects, etc. that are shown in public: The gallery is holding an exhibition of portraits by Rembrandt. exhibit v artist sb who produces art (paintings, drawings, etc.) period a particular amount of time in history abstract (of art) not showing people or things as they really are; expressing an idea range different things of the same kind a particular way of doing sth, often needing special skills technique effect a result or a change that happens because of sth

- Underline the main stress in these words. Use the @ to help you. Practise saying the words.
 - effect
 - collection
 - 2 abstract
 - artist
- period
- paintbrush
- 6 landscape
- 7 portrait
- exhibit
- collector
- 10 sculpture
- 11 technique
- 12 exhibition

- Complete the sentences.
 - Somebody who produces paintings is an artist
 - 1 A painting of a person is a
 - A painting of the countryside is a
 - A painting of fruit, flowers or objects is a
 - The wood or metal around a painting is the
 - A number of paintings shown in public is an
- A person who buys lots of paintings is a
- 7 A very good painting is often called a
- Artists often use a ____ and oil paints.
- A painting that is not realistic in style is described
- 10 A particular way of doing something, often needing special skills, is a
- Complete the words in the text.

Pablo Picasso is a great ▶ artist who produced paintings and (1) s in a (2) r of different styles and over a very long (3) p . In his early work, his paintings were more realistic and easier to understand. For example, there is a wonderful (4) p of his mother that he painted when he was only 15. He also painted (5) in that period. Throughout his life he produced many life paintings, which became more (7) a_____ as he experimented with different styles and (8) t Many people believe that his greatest (9) w___ of art was Guernica, which he painted during the Spanish Civil War. It is a huge painting, which contains very powerful images and symbols of war, and it has had an enormous (10) e_____ on people around the world. In the past, the in various countries, but it returned to Spain in 1981, and is now part of a painting was (11) e permanent (12) c in the Museo Reina Sofía in Madrid.



B Reactions to art



I remember seeing an exhibition of photographs a few years ago about the way war has affected my city, Bath. It was very powerful and made me more aware of the reality of war – the images of destruction were of places I know well. One of the photographs moved me to tears.



A painting that cheers me up is Sunflowers by Vincent Van Gogh. The flower is a symbol of happiness, and it was painted at a time when Van Gogh was feeling optimistic about the future. He painted the flowers many times, but one of the original paintings is in the National Gallery in London where I often go and look at it.

SPOTLIGHT remember doing something and remember to do something

If you **remember doing something**, you have an image in your memory of something that happened in the past. If you **remember to do something**, you do something that you have to do and don't forget about it.

Have you got any original paintings? If so, what are they? ..

- I remember reading the book about ten years ago.
- I must remember to read Jonah's email when I get home.

sth that you do or say reaction (to sb/sth) because of sth that has happened react (to sb/sth) v powerful having a strong effect on your mind or body 1 a thing that is actually reality experienced, not just imagined 2 the way life really is, not the way it may appear to be or you would like it to be a picture or description that image appears in a book, film or painting the act of damaging sth so destruction badly that it can no longer be used or no longer exists destroy v cause sb to have strong move feelings, especially of sadness move sb to tears made sb cry become happier, or make sb cheer (sb) happier up symbol a person, sign, object, etc. (of sth) which represents sth the feeling of being happy happiness expecting good things to optimistic happen or sth to be successful painted, written, etc. by the original artist rather than copied

original n

GLOSSARY

4	Match 1–7 with a–h.	
	 War causes terrible The rose is a Did you remember Da Vinci's drawings had a powerful The painting of the children moved me Do you remember 	 a to tears. b going to the Walker Gallery last year? c the reality of his illness. d symbol of love. e to buy the tickets this morning? f destruction. g cheered me up.
	6 I'm beginning to accept 7 The bright colours in the painting	h effect on me.
6	Complete the dialogues. ► Was there a lot of damage in the gallery fire? 1 Did the exhibition have an effect on you? 2 Was that a real Picasso or a copy? 3 The Death of Marat is very a powerful painting. 4 Are you feeling positive about the future? 5 Do you know Analisa's sister? 6 Did the portrait express sadness? 7 Did you accuse the man of stealing? 8 Was the flood very serious?	~ Yes, a lot of paintings weredestroyed ~ Yes, it really me. ~ It was an painting and worth a lot. ~ Yes, it's a strong of death. ~ Yes, I'm that things will get better. ~ Yes, I meeting her a few years ago. ~ No, not at all – in fact, it expressed great very badly and shouted at me. ~ Yes, it caused the of the main bridge.
6	■ ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or tell and ■ Is there a painting that brings you happiness? It 1 Is there a painting that moves you to tears? Wh 2 What is your reaction to abstract art? 3 Are there any paintings or artists that cheer you	f so, which one? Yes, a painting of a dog. It looks so happy

60 Films

Kathryn Bigelow has been a director, **producer** and **screenwriter** for over forty years. Since 1981, she has made many films in the action film **genre**, often **influenced** by Alfred Hitchcock. In 1987 she made *Near Dark*, which **combines** elements of the western and horror film genres, and the thriller *Point Break* in 1991. It wasn't until 2010, though, that she **achieved** greater **fame**, when she became the first woman to receive an Academy **award** for Best Director for *The Hurt Locker*. However, she has always refused to be called a 'woman **film-maker**'. She has also divided **critics**: some love her films, while others feel the **content** is too violent.

GLOSSARY			建筑是是是图像
producer	sb who is in charge of the practical and financial aspects of making a film	combine	join two or more things together to form a single one combination n
screenwriter	a person who writes the screenplay for a film: the written	fame	the state of being famous: achieve/win fame
	words that actors speak, the script; and the instructions for how it is to be filmed and acted	award	a prize or money that you give to sb who has done sth very well: She won the award for best actress
genre	a particular type of film, art, music, etc. that you can recognise because of its special features	film-maker critic	a person who makes films a person who writes about a film, book or play, and says what they
influence	change the way that sb thinks influence n	content	think about it the subject matter of a film, play, book, etc.

possible. Was it popular with the critics? Did it win any awards?



SPOTLIGHT cinema

A cinema (C) is the building where you go to see a film.

What's on at the cinema this weekend?

Cinema [U] means films in general; the film industry.

- the history of French cinema
- Alfonso Cuadrón is a leading figure in Mexican cinema.

P	ractise saying the words.		words? Write 5 or D. Use the @ to help you.
•	achieve / critic	<u>D</u>	influence / cinema
1	critic / award	4	combine / genre
2	film-maker / screenwriter	5	content n / screenplay
2 T	ick the words which descr	ibe people.	
	film-maker 🗸	award \square	genre
	critic	screenwriter 🗖	script
	influence	producer	screenplay
			56.56.1pm)
3) C	omplete the sentences.		
-	I don't go to the cinema	very often in summer; I	prefer being outdoors.
1	In Brazil, the most popular	of films is acti	on films.
2	Hugh Grant had been actin	g for years before he achieved	in Four Weddings and a Funeral.
3	I liked the film, but a lot of _	said it was mu	ich too long.
4	I think Almodóvar has	young film directo	ors all over the world.
5	Green Book won the	for Best Film at the (Oscars in 2019.
6	The acting was good, but I	didn't like the	of the film - it was all about war.
7	A romantic comedy is a	of humour and a	love story.
8	Do you know very much ab	out Russian	
9	The film w	onderful scenery with gentle	music

TEST YOURSELF



A friend of mine, Sam, runs an amateur drama group. They put on three or four plays a year in a small local theatre. Sam directs all of them, sometimes takes a leading role and even writes some of the plays they perform as well. I don't do much acting myself, but I once played a servant in a comedy. Most of the time I help with costume and stage design, but sometimes I have a small role in one of the plays. We have a lot of fun.

GLOSSARY	CAN DESCRIPTION OF THE STATE OF
amateur	doing an activity because you enjoy it, and not for money or as part of a job amateur n; OPP professional
drama	plays, often serious, in a theatre of on television
put sth on	prepare a play for people to see
play	a story that you watch in the theatre or on television
local	of a place near you
theatre [C]	a building where you go to see plays; [U] plays as a form of entertainment: I like theatre .
leading	most important
role	a person's part in a play or film: a leading role
acting	the art of performing in plays act
servant	sb who works in another person's house and cooks, cleans, etc.
costume [C, U]	the special clothes that people wear, e.g. in a play or a film
stage	the place in a theatre or concert hall where actors, musicians, etc. perform: stage design (= how the stage looks for the audience)

Circle the correct answer.

- A play usually has a(story) game.
- 1 A theatre which is near where you live is a local / amateur theatre.
- 2 The most important actor plays the leading role / drama.
- 3 If someone is an amateur / a professional, they are paid for their work.
- 4 The actors stand on the stage / curtain.
- 5 You wear / use a costume in a play.
- 6 A role is a type of play / part in a play.

2 Cover the text at the top of the page, then correct these sentences. ► The group puts on two plays a year. The group puts on three or four plays a year. 1 They put their plays on in a large national theatre. 2 It's a professional group.

3	It's a film group.	
4	Sam writes all the plays.	
5	I always act in the plays.	
6	I once played a nurse in a comedy.	
7	I help with costume and selling tickets.	
8	I take a leading role in the plays.	
	I went to the theatre to see Hamlet.	5 The most important actor plays the
	Ais performed by actors.	role.
2	Each of these people perform ain the play.	6 At the beginning of the play the goes up.
3	A play is performed on a	7 Plays for the theatre, radio or TV can also be
4	The actors often wear special	called



62 Music

A Instruments and musicians











bass guitar

trumpet

saxophone

drums

lead singer

cello







keyboard organ

record

SPOTLIGHT the suffix -ist

We often use this suffix for the person who plays a particular instrument, e.g. cellist, saxophonist, organist, guitarist, violinist, pianist. However, we say trumpeter and drummer, and for some instruments, we use the word player, e.g. keyboard player.

- Is the pronunciation of the underlined sounds the same or different? Write S or D. Use the to help you. Practise saying the words. 4 guitarist / violinist
 5 saxophone / cello
 6 bass guitar / player
 - ► trumpet / drums 5
 - 1 orchestra / keyboard
 - 2 conductor/cello
 - 3 lead singer / keyboard _____

- 7 conductor / orchestra
- 2 Complete the musical instruments and the person who plays them.

- Can you complete these sentences about famous people in music?

MUSIC AND MUSICIANS QUIZ

- ► Yehudi Menuhin was a famous <u>violinist</u>

- 1 Freddie Mercury was singer for 7 Yo Yo Ma is a great .
 2 Keith Richards is lead for the 8 Bill Wyman played guitar for the
- in 1925.



B A famous rock star

Why is David Bowie so well known and widely admired? Firstly, because he was a fine musician and songwriter who toured the world for over 30 years, but also because



fans loved the incredible visual impact of his live performances. They may be surprised to know that he was strongly influenced by classical music, especially the composer Stravinsky: his first album in 1967 used many orchestral instruments. Sadly, Bowie died in January, 2016, but his final recording, his 25th album in total called Blackstar, was released just two days earlier.

GLOSSARY

release

famous: a well-known guitarist well known like sb and think they have achieved a lot admire sb who writes songs songwriter travel around a place, e.g. to perform, on holiday tour

a person who likes sb or sth, e.g. a singer or a sport fan

visual connected with seeing

the effect that sth has: make an impact impact composer

a person who writes music, especially classical music, e.g. opera, symphony compose v

unfortunately sadly

sounds or pictures on a tape, CD or film recording

put an album, CD, DVD, film, etc. onto the market so

people can buy it release n

SPOTLIGHT live, alive, living

Live (sounds like five) means 'seen or heard as it is happening'.

- We saw the band play live, then watched it on TV a couple of days later. Living and alive mean not dead. Alive is not used before a noun.
- He's one of the greatest living planists. (NOT alive planists)
- Mozart isn't alive today.

1	Yes or No?				
•	► Is Elvis Presley <i>alive</i> ?	No	5	If somebody is well known, are they famous?	
	1 If you are a <i>fan</i> of someone, do you like them?		6	If somebody <i>admires</i> you, do they dislike you?	
	2 If you see someone play <i>live</i> , are you there in the audience?		7	If a performer is touring, does he play live music?	
	3 If something is visual, do you hear it?			If you listen to a recording, is it live?	
	4 If somebody releases an album,		9	Is a <i>living</i> artist still <i>alive</i> ?	,
	can you buy it?	***************************************	10	Do composers write music?	

5 Complete the words in the texts.

As a young musician	in the 1950s, he was influenced by the his first album, Louvação, until 1967.	is country's most talented ▶ songwriters. bossa nova style of Joao Gilberto, but he didn't le travelled widely in the 1970s, becoming very
(2) W	known, and then he made a big (3) i the Brazilian people with his (4) r	back in Brazil in 1980 when he
cry. His (5) f	love his music for the rhythms his work in politics and for social cause	and melodies, but he is also (6) a
outside of music for		

I'm still a great (7) f	of Prince. He was a wonderful singer and (8) s, and I	
was lucky enough to see him (9) L	on two occasions when he was (10) tin	
Furone. His performances made a h	age (11) i on me, not just because of the music, but also	1
because he was such a (12) v	performer with his clothing and dancing. He had great succes	S
with albums such as Purple Rain as	d Sign 'O' the Times, and he was a major (13) i on many	
	l (14) atoday making music, but (15) s	•
he died when he was only 57.		



63 | TV and online viewing

A TV (Television) programmes

Channel 5	"上世界" 在1000年100年
7.00-7.30	early evening news with newsreader Gemma Matheson
7.30-8.00	The Eldersons - soap opera
8.00-9.00	documentary: Where does all the rubbish go?
9.00-10.00	Having a Laugh: game show with host Arlo Walsh
10.00-10.40	episode 1 of the new Icelandic drama series The Blackwood Lake
10.40-11.30	talk show with host Tanya Kaye and guests
11.30-1.20	film: The Lost Continent

GLOSSARY	
channel	a TV station
newsreader	a person who reads the news on TV, radio, etc.
soap opera	a story about the lives of a group of people that is on TV or radio every day or several times a week: ALSO soap: I don't watch soaps .
documentary	a film or TV programme that gives facts about sth
game show	a TV programme in which people play games or answer questions to win prizes
host	a person who introduces a TV or radio programme, and talks to guests
episode	one part of a TV or radio story that is shown or told in different parts
drama series	a number of programmes on TV or radio which have the same main characters and each tell a complete story
talk show	a TV programme where famous people are invited to talk about themselves SYN chat show
guest	a person who is invited to a special event, e.g. a talk show, a party

Find the end of each word or compound noun.



- Match 1-5 with a-f.
 - ▶ special <u>c</u> a opera 1 drama **b** Four 2 chat — c quest ✓ 3 news **d** series 4 soap reader 5 Channel f show
- Complete the sentences.
 - Most <u>soap</u> operas are on during the early evening. They're showing the first ______ of a new drama series tonight. 2 I don't like that _____show where young women try to find boyfriends. 3 The thing is, _____ shows are only interesting if the _____ are interesting. 4 Which ______ is that new game show on? ~ ITV, I think. 5 I don't like _____, but my grandmother watches them every evening – never misses one. 6 There have been more female chat show ______ in the last fifteen years, which is good.

 - 7 I loved that ______ series about the Swedish detective called Saga.
 - 8 I saw a wonderful _____about the strong social relationships that form between elephants.
- 4 ABOUT YOU What do you think of these programmes? Do you often watch them? Write your answers, or talk to another student.

soap operas documentaries the news game shows chat shows drama series



B How do you watch TV?

According to a national report, the youth market, and particularly young people aged 16-24 years old, are watching far less TV on traditional sets than they were in 2010. Those still watching on TV sets are typically over 65. This is because there has been a shift to digital viewing (e.g. on YouTube), together with the rise of online services such as Netflix and Amazon.

The report indicates a growing difference in the lifestyle habits of younger and older viewers. On top of that, younger viewers are also more critical of the standard of traditional TV. They complained about the number of repeats and the lack of variety.

O			

TV (= television) can be countable or uncountable.

- I watch a lot of TV. The film is on TV tonight.
- There's a TV set in every room.

GLOSSARY	
youth	the part of your life when you are young: I travelled a lot in my youth.
aged	at the age mentioned: two children, aged 5 and 7
far (less)	very much (less) OPP far (more)
typically	in a way that shows the usual qualities or features of a particular person or thing
shift	a change in what people think about sth
viewing	watching. A person who watches TV is a viewer .
indicate	show that sth is true, exists, or will happen
lifestyle	the way that people live their lives
on top of sth	in addition to sth else; as well as sth else
critical	If you are critical of sb or sth , you say that they are wrong or bad in some way.
repeat	A repeat is a show that has already been on TV and is shown again.

	omplete the common phrases in the senter	nces.	
•	What's on TV tonight?		
1	He was very critical the progra		
2	How many TVdo most familie	es have?	
3	Most people watch a lot of TV	their yout	th.
4	I watchless TV than I used to.		
5	It's a very old TV set and on of	f that, it do	esn't get many channels.
	ewrite the sentences using the word in cap	itals in th	eir correct form. The meaning must stay
th	ie same.		
•	They've got a seven-year-old boy.	AGED	They've got a boy aged seven.
1	They've shown that programme before.	REPEAT	
2	I didn't like the programme. In addition to that,		
	I was too tired to finish watching it.	TOP	
3	Young people usually prefer online viewing.	TYPICAL	
4	Five million people watched that programme.		
5	I watched a lot of TV when I was young.	YOUTH	
6	There was a lot of criticism of the programme.	CRITICAL	
C	omplete the dialogues.		
•	Was the programme very long?	~ Yes, a	and on top of that , it was quite boring.
1	Didn't she like it?	~ No, s	he was very of it.
2	Do people watch TV differently today?		here has been aaway from tional to online viewing.
3	Why are younger and older viewers so differen	t? ~ They	just have a different
4	Do the figures show a change?		hey a big change.
	Were the children quite young?		k they were 10 and 12.



5 Were the children quite young? Do you watch TV online?

~ Yes, ____ more than I did a few years ago.

Newspapers

A Life as an editor

eet Cyrus Davis, Mwho has spent all his working life in journalism. He's been a news reporter, sports reporter, and headline writer. Now, he works for The Evening Star, a local daily paper



published in Birmingham, and he is the editor of the paper's online version. "The Star covers current affairs, sport, crime, and so on, and there is always at least one item about a cultural subject. But the sad truth is that newspaper sales are falling fast, and newspapers could disappear forever if the industry cannot make money from online sales."

journalism	the profession of collecting and writing about news in newspapers, on TV, etc. The person who does this is a journalist . A journal is a newspaper or magazine that deals with a specific subject or profession: a medical journal
headline	the title of a newspaper article (see next page)
daily	happening every day. A daily (news)paper is published every day, except Sunday.
publish	prepare and print a book, newspaper, etc.
editor	the person who prepares and controls a newspaper
version	sth that has the same basic content as another thing but which is presented in a different way
cover	include
current affairs	important political or social events happening now (current = happening now)
(news) item	SYN a piece of news
cultural	connected with the ideas and way of life of a group of people or a country
forever	for all time

6	le th	ne meaning the same or different? Write 5 o	or D				
•	1 1 2 1 3 7 4 7	She edits the newspaper. / She's the editor. It's a daily paper. / You can buy the paper every day, except Sunday.	5 6	in current af I believe it's it's a daily pi I've only rea I've only rea	fairs. a current problem. d one news d one piece	roblem. / I want to roblem. / I beli titem so far. / to f news so fa will go on a lo	r
8	Con	nplete the sentences.					
	► I	My son works in journalism .					
		Good papers provide opinions on c	eve	nts such as pla	ys, exhibiti	ons, etc.	
	2 1	My daughter reads everything in the news. She w	vants to	be a j			
	3	The paper is p in London and so	ld all ov	er the south-	east of Engl	and.	
	4	There was a funny h on the front	t page (of the paper th	is morning		
	5	My grandfather was e of a nation	nal new	spaper.			3.6
	6	Do you buy a dpaper, or do you	r read t	he online v		?	
	7	think newspapers are still the best place to read	about	C	a	*	
	8	read a lot of scientific jwhen I'n	n doing	research for r	ny studies.		
4	AB	OUT YOU Write answers to the questions,	or talk	to another s	tudent.		
	1	Do you still read a newspaper? If not, why not?		*************************			
	2	If you read a newspaper, do you buy a paper vers	sion or	read it online?			
	3	Do you read a daily paper or do you just read a p	aper at	weekends?		·/	***************************************
		What interests you most in a paper? Is it: National news? International news? Cultural info	ormatio	n? Sport? O	ther?		***************************************
		Do you think traditional newspapers might soon					

B Headlines

FOOTBALL CLUB BANS ALL ALCOHOL	ban say that sth must not happen; not allow sth ban n					
	ball say that still must not happen, not allow still ball in					
	protest say or show that you do not agree with sth, especially in publi					
CAR WORKERS PROTEST	protest n (notice the stress difference between the verb and the noun					
IN CITY CENTRE	suicide the act of killing yourself: commit suicide					
CUID TO THE PARTY OF THE PARTY	rate the speed of sth or how often it happens					
SUICIDE RATE INCREASING	among in a particular group of people					
AMONG YOUNG MEN	fuel Petrol and diesel are types of fuel. duty money (called tax) that you must pay the government when you bring sth from another country into your country claim sth/that say that sth is true claim n trick sth clever that you have learned to do. A magic trick is a trick that					
FUEL DUTY TO GO UP						
IN SPRING						
MAN CLAIMS DOG						
CAN DO MAGIC TRICKS	seems impossible.					
	quit leave a job					
MINISTER QUITS IN ARGUMENT	spending the amount of money spent by a government or					
OVER PUBLIC SPENDING	organization					
	raise make sth bigger, higher, stronger, etc.					
GOVERNMENT TO RAISE	retirement the age that people stop working (usually 65 or higher)					
RETIREMENT AGE AGAIN	retirement the age that people stop working (usually 65 or higher)					
3 If you protest against somethi	ing, you are happy6 If you quit, you start your job					
6 Match 1–8 with a–i.	L —					
It was a protest	a at the age of 60.					
It was a protestHe claims that his story	b against the government. ✓					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com 	against the government. ✓ c is true, but I'm not sure.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase 	b against the government. ✓ c is true, but I'm not sure. d mobile phones in class.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the 	b against the government. ✓ c is true, but I'm not sure. e fuel d mobile phones in class. e has slowed down.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired 	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. e fuel d mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation 	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. e fuel d mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned 	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. h suicide.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation 	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. e fuel d mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick 	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. d mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. b suicide. i duty soon					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences.	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. b suicide. i duty soon.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest 	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. b suicide. i duty soon.					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest Is the birth	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. has slowed down. f standard in schools. from my uncle. suicide. i duty soon. about in your country? going up or going down?					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest Is the birth	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. b suicide. i duty soon.					
It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest I sthe birth	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. has slowed down. f standard in schools. from my uncle. suicide. i duty soon. about in your country? going up or going down? 5 for both men and women in your country?					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest Is the birth	b against the government. ✓ is true, but I'm not sure. d mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. h suicide. i duty soon. about in your country? going up or going down? 5 for both men and women in your country? n petrol and diesel often go up?					
 ▶ It was a protest 1 He claims that his story 2 We don't know why she com 3 The government will increase 4 They want to raise the 5 My father retired 6 The rate of inflation 7 The school has banned 8 I learned this trick 7 Complete the sentences. ▶ What do workers protest 1 Is the birth	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. has slowed down. standard in schools. from my uncle. h suicide. i duty soon. about in your country? going up or going down? for both men and women in your country? n petrol and diesel often go up? colitician who his job? Why did he leave? restaurants or cinemas have in your country?					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest Is the birth	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. h suicide. i duty soon. about in your country? going up or going down? 5 for both men and women in your country? n petrol and diesel often go up? blitician who					
It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest Is the birth	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. h suicide. i duty soon. about in your country? going up or going down? 5 for both men and women in your country? n petrol and diesel often go up? olitician who his job? Why did he leave? restaurants or cinemas have in your country? is more common young people now than 20 years agoldic on the health service in your country?					
It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest I sthe birth gets age 65 Does fuel or Can you think of a famous poor Can you think of something reflections or the complete that gets are the complete that gets	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. e has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. h suicide. i duty soon. about in your country? going up or going down? 5 for both men and women in your country? n petrol and diesel often go up? blitician who					
 It was a protest He claims that his story We don't know why she com The government will increase They want to raise the My father retired The rate of inflation The school has banned I learned this trick Complete the sentences. What do workers protest Is the birth	b against the government. c is true, but I'm not sure. mobile phones in class. has slowed down. f standard in schools. g from my uncle. h suicide. i duty soon. about in your country? going up or going down? 5 for both men and women in your country? n petrol and diesel often go up? olitician who his job? Why did he leave? restaurants or cinemas have in your country? is more common young people now than 20 years agoldic on the health service in your country?					

Books

A Types of books

As I work for a publisher, I'm always using reference books such as dictionaries. But I read a lot for pleasure too, and I particularly like poetry. At home all my books are arranged in alphabetical order (I know that's a bit strange!). I've also got lots of novels from different categories - crime stories, ghost stories, historical novels, murder mysteries,

science fiction, etc. - but there is non-fiction as well. I read quite a lot of biographies. My husband says I'm book-crazy.



GLOSSARY	
publisher	a company or a person that prepares and prints books for selling. A publishing company publishes books. publish v
reference book	a book you use to find a piece of information
pleasure	a feeling of enjoyment
poetry	poems in general. A poem is a piece of writing arranged in separate lines that expresses thoughts and feelings. A person who writes poetry is a poet .
alphabetical	listed in the same way as the alphabet: A, B, C, etc.
category	a group of things or people that are similar to each other
crime story	a story about a crime
historical	connected with real people or events in the past
mystery	a story in which the events are only explained at the end
science fiction	books about events that take place in the future SYN sci-fi inf
non-fiction	books about real facts, people, events, etc. OPP fiction
biography	the story of sb's life written by someone else. An autobiography is the story of sb's life written by that person.

Complete the table.

murder mystery / reference book historical novel biography	ghost stories autobiography sci-fi crime stories
Fiction	Non-fiction
<u>murder</u> <u>mystery</u>	
***************************************	***************************************

Complete the sentences.

 A dictionary is arranged in <u>alphabetical</u> order. 1 I don't read _____stories when I'm in bed in case I can't sleep afterwards. 2 Shakespeare is famous for his plays, but he also wrote beautiful ______. 3 Dictionaries are a kind of ______book. 4 What kind of books do you read for ______in the evenings? 5 Do you read crime stories? ~ Yes, I'm reading a murder at the moment. 6 What's the tenth letter of the _____? ~ It's 'J'.7 Roy Jenkins wrote a famous _____ of Winston Churchill. 8 Keats, Baudelaire and Goethe are all famous 9 The students' names were arranged in 10 Who _____ this book? ~ Oxford University Press.

ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.

- 1 Do you prefer fiction or non-fiction? 2 Do you read for work, pleasure, or both? 3 Do you like sci-fi, murder mysteries or poetry? 4 Do you read novels? If so, which categories do you prefer? _____
- 5 Have you ever read a biography or an autobiography? If so, whose?





B Choosing a book

Booksellers **survey**: how did you choose the last book you read?

I was in a bookshop and the title and front cover just attracted my attention.

It was a recommendation by a friend – he said it was original and had a good plot.

I read a bit of the first **chapter** in a bookshop – it was interesting and **well written**.

I read a summary of the book and it was by an author who is well known.

I love narrative fiction where love is the main theme of the book.

GLOSSARY

survey asking questions to find out what people

think about sth

title the name of sth, e.g. a book or film cover the outside part of a book, magazine, etc. attract sb's If sth attracts your attention, it interests

attention you so that you want to look at it.
recommendation saying that sth is good or useful

recommend v

original new and different

plot what happens in a book, play or film one of the parts of a book: *The book has 20*

chapters.

summary a short way of telling sth by giving only the

most important facts summarize v

narrative describing events or telling a story

narrative n

theme the subject of a piece of writing, a talk,

a film, etc.

SPOTLIGHT compound adjectives with well

There are a number of adjectives with well + past participle, e.g. well written (of a book, article, etc.), well known (= famous), well informed (= knowing a lot), etc. A hyphen is used when the adjective is followed by a noun.

- a well-known author
- . She's well known.

4	Look at the underlined letters in the example, then underline the letters in the other words with
•	the same sound. Use the to help you. Practise saying the words.

cover

attract

attention

chapter

original

narrative

8 When organizations ask me to complete an online _____

summary

summarize

recommendation

....., I almost always say 'no'.

5 Complete the text.

My cousin has just wi	ritten book. He's not ▶ well	known, but it might attract a lot of (1) a
bécause the (2) t	t is 'How to make a lot of money by doing almost nothing'. I think that's quite title and if the (4) t of the book is making money, a lot of people spublished last month, and he gave me a copy as a present. I've read the first couple of about selling things on the internet, and it's both interesting and (6) w	
an (3) o	t is 'How to make a lot of money by doing almost nothing'. I think that's quite title and if the (4) t of the book is making money, a lot of people as published last month, and he gave me a copy as a present. I've read the first couple of about selling things on the internet, and it's both interesting and (6) w	
will read it. It was pu	blished last month, and he gave	me a copy as a present. I've read the first couple of
(5) C		
written. On the fron	t (7) c there's a	picture of my cousin lying in bed.

6 Complete the sentences.

- One of my friends recommended a book to me, but I haven't read it.

 1 I enjoy reading fast-moving, fiction.

 2 I like books where the main is war.

 3 I read a novel mainly for the story, so the is the most important thing.

 4 If I don't like the first of a book, I stop reading it.

 5 When I buy a book, I often don't notice what's on the front I only read books by authors who are well I think a by a friend is always the best way to choose a book.
- ABOUT YOU Look at the sentences in Exercise 6 again. Are they true for you? Write your answers, or talk to another student.



Sporting events

A The Olympics



Summer Olympics: facts and figures



The first games took place in 776 BC, with one competition: a race of about 192 metres.



The first modern Olympics took place in 1896 with 241 competitors taking part in nine sports, including athletics1, cycling2, fencing3, gymnastics4, weightlifting5 and shooting. By 2016, there were over 11,000 people competing in 28 sports.



Gymnast Larissa Latynina holds the record for the woman with the most Olympic medals (18). She later coached the national gymnastics team.



Boxing is now the only Olympic sport where professionals are not allowed to compete.

GLOSSARY	
figure	an amount in numbers
race	a competition to see who is fastest or best, or who wins
take part (in sth)	join with other people in an activity SYN participate
shooting	the sport of shooting animals, birds or objects with guns shoot v
record	the best performance in sth, especially sport: hold a record have a record; break a record make a new record
medal	a piece of metal given to an athlete who comes 1st, 2nd or 3rd
coach	train sb to do a sport, learn a skill, etc. coach n
professional	sb who plays a sport for money as their job opp amateur

SPOTLIGHT competition

A competition is a situation in which two or more people are trying to win something or be better than someone. The person is a competitor. competitive adj; compete v

He is competing in the Boston Marathon.

Use the to check the pronunciation and stress on

-	127	100	
	Complete	e the	sports.
-			ale at res

- Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may be correct.
 - It's a long(race)/ medal.
 - 1 What are the official figures / competitors for the games? 5 Anyone can take part / participate.
 - 2 He broke the record / competition.
 - 3 Did she win a race/medal?
 - 4 Professionals / Amateurs do something as a job.
- ▶ It was a hard(race)/competition
- 6 The race takes place / takes part on Tuesday.
- 7 She holds/broke the record.
- 8 He's a competitor / competition.

3 Complete the sentences.

- There are about 3,000 competitors in the modern Olympics.
- 1 The latest _____ from Sport England show that over 60% of the population do at least 150 minutes of exercise a week.
- 2 It's hard for poor countries to ______ against rich countries in certain events.
 3 A Soviet gymnast holds the ______ for the woman with the most Olympic medals.

- 6 My uncle won a silver _____ in the shooting ____ at the 1996 Olympics.
- 7 Michael Phelps ______ four individual world swimming records at the Beijing Olympics in 2008. He was ______ by Bob Bowman throughout his career.
- Boxing is now the one sport where only _____ can take part.
- 10 How many sportsmen and women ______in the last Olympics?



B The World Cup



The World Cup is an international football championship, and like the Olympic Games, it is also held every four years. First of all, countries have to qualify in their different continents (except for the host nation) before they can take part in the final tournament. The first World Cup was in Uruguay, in 1930, with just 13 countries and that has now risen to 32 countries in recent tournaments. The most successful team has been Brazil: they have won the final and the competition five times. The current champions (in 2019) are France, but that may be different by 2022.

SPOTLIGHT championship and tourname

A championship is a competition between different players or teams to find the best. It may take place over days, weeks or even a year. The winner(s) is/are champion(s). A tournament is a competition in which players or teams play against each other, over days or perhaps weeks. The two words are very similar in meaning.

- He won a medal at the European Athletics Championships.
- a golf/basketball/tennis, etc. tournament

GLOSSARY	
cup	1 a large metal cup given as a prize 2 the competition to win a cup
hold	make sth happen: hold a competition / talks / a meeting
qualify except (for)	win the right to enter a competition or continue in it not including sb or sth: Everybody went except (for) me.
host	usually a person who invites people to their home, but also a country that invites other countries to visit them for a competition, meeting, etc.
nation	a country and all the people who live in it
recent	that happened or began only a short time ago
final	the last game or race in a competition to decide the winner
current	happening or used now currently adv

4 Circle the nouns.



One word is mssing in each sentence. What is it, and where does it go?

	except for	final	tournament	cup	recent	champions	held 🗸	host	nations	
•	The World	Cup is / e	every four years	5.		ŀ	neld			
1	The first nat	tion was	Uruguay.			****				
2	The first wa	as held in	1930.			****				
3	Thirteen dif	fferent to	ook part in the	first tou	irnament.	****	*************			
4	Every count	try has to	qualify, the ho	ost natio	on.	****	***********			
5	Thirty-two	teams ha	ave competed	in charr	npionships	S				
6	Brazil has w	von the f	ive times and t	herefor	e the char	mpionship		***********		
7	The in 2018	were Fr	ance.			nave				
8	The winner	rs receive	e a large.			****				
Co	mplete the	e senter	nces							
			he tournamen	fiv	e times.	except for	Brazil.			
1			V			in the U	nited Sta	tes, Can	ada and Me	exico,
•	48		taking part.							
2	Germany w	vere	in	2014. T	hey playe	d Argentina in	the		and w	on 1-
3	Many peop	ole believ	ve that the 1970) World	Cup was	one of the gre	atest	***************************************	in its	history
4		(in	2018), there are	e 134 te	eams that	have entered	the World	Cup ch	nampionshi	p but
5	In 2010, the	9	natio	n was S	South Afric	a, and the		wa	is won by S	pain.



67 | Sport: people and places

A People and equipment



Motor racing drivers wear a crash helmet.



Tennis players hit the ball Referees blow a whistle. with a racket.





Linesmen wave a flag.



Hockey players hit the ball with a stick.



Baseball players hit the ball with a bat.



Goalkeepers try to stop the ball going into the net.



Rugby players play with an oval ball.



Supporters (also called fans) use their voices and shout a lot.

SPOTLIGHT the suffix -er and player

We usually add the suffix -er to a sport or an action verb to form the person who does the sport. footballer golfer swimmer skier racing driver boxer

In some cases, we use player:

tennis player ice hockey player rugby player baseball player

athletics/athlete gymnastics/gymnast

football footballer tennis	• (motod socials
	5 (motor) racing
2 golf	6 rugby
athletics	7 Ski
boxing	8 gymnastics
Answer the questions.	
Who uses a bat? A baseball player	
Who blows a whistle?	5 Who uses a stick?
Who stands in front of a net?	€ Who shouts a lot?
Who wears a crash helmet?	7 Who uses a racket?
Who waves a flag?	8 Who plays with an oval ball?
Complete the sentences.	
You use a bat when you're pla	aving baseball.
Lewis Hamilton took off his crash	We consider the constitution of the constituti
The referee blew hisfor the	
One of the players hit the ball so hard that	
	, but the referee didn't notice.
	and they were at the referee.

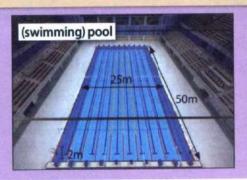
In baseball, you hit the ball with a baseball

B Places

The Camp Nou **Stadium**, the **ground** of Barcelona Football **Club**, is the largest stadium in Europe and holds 98,800 **spectators**.

The Centre Court at Wimbledon is famous worldwide, and now has a retractable roof (= it opens and closes). The court can therefore be covered quickly in bad weather, so matches can be played indoors.

A standard Olympic swimming pool is 50 metres long, 25 metres wide, and has a minimum depth of two metres.



GLOSSARY	TEL TOTAL BANKS
stadium	a large structure where people sit and watch sport
ground	an area of land that is used for something special: a sports ground
club	A football club is the team, the management and the ground.
spectator	a person watching an event, especially a sports event
court	a place where tennis, basketball or badminton are played
worldwide	everywhere in the world worldwide adj SYN all over the world
therefore formal	for that reason
covered	If sth is covered, it has sth over it.
standard	normal, not special
minimum	smallest possible or smallest allowed OPP maximum

SPOTLIGHT long, wide, deep; length, width, depth

Long, wide and deep can describe measurements.

- The pool is 50 metres long. = The length of the pool is 50 metres.
- The pool is 25 metres wide. = The width of the pool is 25 metres.
- The pool is two metres deep at one end. = The depth of the pool at one end is two metres.

4	Complete the sentences.			
_	▶ The team, its management	and the ground are	all part of a football club	
	1 The noun from long is			
	2 The noun from wide is			
	3 The opposite of minimum	is		
	4 The noun from deep is			
	The noun from deep isAll over the world is another	er way of saying	***************************************	
	6 Therefore is another word	for	•	
5	Complete the words in eac	h text.		
_	1 Unfortunately, we don't ha	ve a▶ standard	Olympic swimming p	. The one we
	use for competitions is only	v 25 metres	and 15 metres w	The
	m d	is for Oly	mpic pools is 1.35 metres, but the	ve metres at the diving end.
	2 Arsenal Football Club built	a new s	, which now holds over 60	,000 s
	3 The French Open Tennis C	hampionship at Rola	and Garros attracts w	attention from tennis
	fans, and is the only one of	f the four major tour	naments that is played on a clay	/ C
	4 The Millenium rugby s	in Card	liff also has a retractable roof, an	d tthe
	ground can be c	in wet weath	ner and the games played in mu	ch better conditions.
6	Can you answer these quiz	questions with t	he name of the sport and th	e place?
_	► Stade de France is a famou			
	1 The Bernabeu is a famous	sta	dium in	
	2 Centre Court at	is the most fa	mous court for	. •
	3 Wembley is a famous	stadiun	n in	
	A Monza in	and Hochenheim in	n are famous w	orldwide for

team in _____.



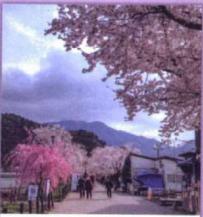
5 Juventus is a famous

68 Festivals



La Tomatina: the world's biggest tomato fight

This festival takes place every August in Bunol, Spain. People come from all over the world to participate in this huge social occasion, which includes music, dancing and fireworks1. The main event is a tomato fight in which enormous quantities of overripe tomatoes are thrown in the streets for exactly one hour. The festival was banned in the 1950s, but in 1957 the young folk of the town protested by organizing a parade in which they buried a large tomato as if it were a dead body. The festival started again the following year.



Cherry Blossom Festival, Japan

Cherry blossom is the national flower of Japan. As spring approaches, people make special trips to various sites to see the first signs of the cherry trees in flower, which are sometimes lit up at night. The festival includes all sorts of delicious food, games, rides, folk music, religious ceremonies and a beauty contest.





The Rio Carnival ('Carnaval')

One of the most incredible entertainments in the world, Carnival is a four-day celebration of music, dance, food and drink, all over Rio. The event means a lot to the people from the poorest neighbourhoods, who work hard for months preparing for it. It is an opportunity for the whole community to go out and have fun together. It ends with the Samba Parade for which the performers and dancers dress up in the most amazing costumes.

SPOTLIGHT religion

Religion is believing in one or more **gods** and the activities connected with this. Christians, Jews and Muslims believe that God made the world. **religious** *adj*

G	ш	n	ς	ς.	Δ	R	٧
•	-	٠,	-		a	•••	٠.

festival a series of public events, e.g. concerts a game or competition that people try to win and shows entertainment things that people enjoy watching and occasion a time when sth happens listening to, e.g. TV, film, music, etc. folk inf people in general parade celebration a celebration of a special event, usually a time when you enjoy yourself because you have a special reason to be happy with bands in the streets celebrate v bury put sth in a hole in the ground and cover it, mean a lot (to sb) especially a dead body be very important (to sb) neighbourhood approach an area of a town and the people who come nearer to sb/sth in distance or time: live there We approached the church. site a place where sth happens or happened community all the people who live in an area or town light sth up make sth bright with light have fun enjoy yourself folk adj traditional in a community; of a traditional dancer sb who dances style: folk music/art dress up put on special clothes either for fun or for ceremony a formal public or religious event a formal event costume beauty the quality of being beautiful special clothes people wear for a parade, a play, a party, etc.

	entertainment	bury 🗸	celebrate	contest	religion	neighbourhood	parade
•	beauty bury		арр	roach	fe	estival	
	occasion			bration			
Ye	s or No?						
•	If you <i>bury</i> some	thing, do you	u put it	5		on a time when people	
	in the ground?			Yes	enjoy themse		******
1	If you approach s	something, o	lo you get	6		1.0	
	nearer to it?		1	7		means a lot, is it hard	
2	Is a neighbourho	The state of the s			to understan		livo in
3	Is a <i>parade</i> some			8	an area or to	ity all the people who	live III
4	Are <i>fireworks</i> ger	nerally used t	to start a fire?	********	an area or to	WII:	444441
M	atch 1–7 with a–	h.					
•	The older folk		e _	a con	27		
1	Fireworks				gs on guitar.		
2	Lots of people w	ant to			p the night sky		
3	The festival mean				together.	and forming I	
4	Everyone just wa				n't like the tom		
5	People dress up		********		part in the eve		
6	There is even a b		*******	_	t to the commi	inity.	
7	They played folk		********	h spe	cial costumes.		
R	eplace the unde	rlined word	d(s) with a sing	le word w	hich has a sin	nilar meaning.	
•	We had a good t	time watchin	g the show.			fun	
1	The gold was pu	it in a hole in	the ground so	that nobody	y could find it.	******	
2	It's a wonderful t	time when p	eople enjoy the	mselves.		***************************************	
3	Every year, the d	ancers <u>put o</u>	n special costur	nes for the p	oarade.		
4	It's an important					***************************************	
5	He didn't want to					***************************************	
6	The festival is an			l area where	e I live.	***************************************	
7	There is a lot of <u>r</u>	music, theatr	e, dancing, etc.			***************************************	
8	It's an important	occasion for	r the <u>people in </u>	our small to	<u>wn</u> .	***************************************	
C	hoose the best v	word(s) in the	he box to com	plete each	sentence.		
Ì	celebrate cost	ume burie	ed religious 🗸	God o	contest folk	a lot occasion si	ite
•	The ceremony is	sn't religious		5	For me, the	event means	
1	We visited the		of the old ca	stle. 6		elieve in	
2	Carnival is a grea	at		7	The second secon	day, I always	
3	Carnival is a great We wore a speci	ial	for the e	vent.	in some way	/.	ha aardan
4	The festival attra	cts older and	younger	8	} I	my dead cat in the	ne garden.
C	omplete the wo	rds in the o	uestions.				
•	140-4 :	festivals	do you h	ave in your o	country?		
1	Do any festivals	take place in	your n	? If	so, which?		
2	Have you ever d		u	ina	special costume	e for a festival? If so, wha	nt did you wea
3	Are there usually	y performan	ces by profession	nal singers a	and d	······································	
4	Are there any sp	ecial o	whe	n there are f	u personally?	at night?	

TEST YOURSELF

The internet

A Internet vocabulary

What is data?	It's information which is stored (= kept) on your computer.
What's a search engine?	It's a computer program like Google which searches the internet for information.
What's a network?	It's a set of computers that are connected and can exchange information.
What's a username?	It's the name or special word you use that allows you to enter a computer program or system.
What's a login ?	When you start to use the computer, you usually type in a name or word that you've chosen. You log on when you start the computer, and you log off when you finish. When you want to use a particular app or website, you log in and then log out to leave it
What is software?	It's the programs which are used to to operate a computer.
What's an app ?	An app is a piece of software that you can put on a smartphone or tablet. You can use it to get information or to play a game.
What happens if my screen freezes ?	You can't move text or images (= pictures on a computer) because there's something wrong with the equipment or programs.

SPOTLIGHT hardware and software

Hardware is the machinery and electronic parts of a computer system, e.g. keyboard, monitor, printer. Software is the programs used to operate the computer, e.g. educational software, music-sharing software.

Correct the spelling mistake in each sentence	. Write the correct word at the end
---	-------------------------------------

- FACS FAQS What's his loggin for that site?
- We had to buy expensive new cardware. _____

 Does your computer frieze often? _____
- 3 What's your usedname on Instagram? ______
 7 The pictures are stawed on my phone. _____
- 4 I've used too much date on my phone.....
- 5 This is a great ap for teenagers.
- Complete the sentences with words from the box.

network freezes √ app engine log in data log off images

- There's something wrong with my computer. The screen often freezes
- 1 Our customers weren't able to ______ to our website this morning.
- Be careful: if you use too much ______ on your phone, you'll have to pay more.
 The most popular search _____ in the USA is Google. In China, it's Baidu.
- 4 A computer ______ is a group of computers that are connected together.
- 5 If you have a problem with your computer, _____ and then start it up again.
- 6 I've got an _____ that stops advertisements appearing on the site.
- 7 There are some sites where you can get free ______ to use on your website.

3 Complete the questions.

- ► Do you think computer hardware is more expensive or cheaper than in the past?
- 1 Do you ever use s_____ to change photos or i____ on your device?
- 2 Which s engine do you use most often?
- 3 Do you use the same u_____ on all websites, or do you use different ones?
- 4 Do you use F_____pages a lot on the web when you need some information?
- 5 Do you always I ______ o ____ when you've finished using banking or retail websites?
- 6 Which a _____ do you use most on your phone?
- 4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 3, or ask another student.



B Computer problems

If your computer does not start up, the first thing is to check that it is connected to the power supply.

When your mouse batteries are low, change them. With a wireless mouse, you need to plug it into the computer to charge it. You can also charge your phone with a mobile charger.

If your apps are running slowly, it may be because of a file that you have downloaded from a website. You need to find out how to delete or remove it. Alternatively, you may need to update the app.







plugged into the computer

charger

GLOSSARY	CAN ENGRAPH AND
start (sth) up	begin working or make sth begin working: start up a computer/car/engine
connect sth (to sth)	join together two or more things
power	energy used to make machines work
supply	an amount of sth that you need: water/food/power supply
low	If a battery is low , it does not have much energy left.
wireless	Wireless systems do not use wires, but communicate using electronic signals. A wireless mouse works on Wi-Fi.
charge	pass electricity through a device/ battery so that it is stored there
run	If a computer program runs , it operates or works.
file	a set of information on a computer with a particular name
download	If you download information (data) from the internet, you copy it onto your computer/device. Upload means to send documents or data from your computer to the internet.
delete	take sth away that has been stored on a device SYN remove
update	add the most recent information to sth

5	Is the pronunciation of the underlined sounds the same or different? Write S or D. Use the to
---	---

- plug / run
 mouse / power
 supply / Wi_Fi
- delete / connect download / low supply / wireless delete / connect
- 6 charge / battery
 7 upload / low
- 6 Circle the correct answers. Be careful: more than one answer may be correct.
 - ▶ If your computer is off, you need to start it up/upload it / charge it.
 - 1 You sometimes have to put batteries in a file / mouse / wire.
 - 2 If your mouse is wireless, you sometimes need to download it / charge it / plug it in.
 - 3 If you have a violent storm, it can cut off your water/power/energy supply.
 - 4 Do you know how to delete / remove / connect an app from your phone?
 - 5 You can download / upload / charge music from the internet to your phone.

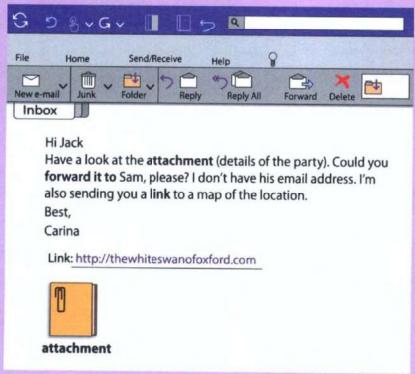
Complete the sentences.

•	The file contained all the documents I needed for the meeting, and I've gone and lost it!
1	My phone battery is very only 5% – I need to it quickly. And I also need
	tomy mobilein too.
	The computer wasn't working, but then I realised it wasn'tto the power
3	If you need to check your messages, go into that café and use their
4	Does your mouse use or is it?
5	I had to some software from the internet, and it took me over an hour.
6	I made a mistake and a file I'd been working on, and now I can't find it.
7	If an app slowly, you might need toit.
8	When you up this computer, it takes a long time because it's old.



Email and social media

A Email



junk (mail)	advertising that is sent to people who have not asked for it
delete	remove sth that is written or stored on a computer: delete a word/sentence/file
reply	send an answer by email to an email you have been sent
reply all	send an answer by email to all the names included in the first message
inbox	the place on a computer, etc. where new email messages are shown
forward sth (to sb)	send a message, letter, etc. that you have received from one person to

O	Ar sa	e the underlined sou ying the words.	ınds the	same	or different? W	rite S or D	. Use the (to help you. I	Practise
	•	sent / reply	D						
	1	forward / attachment		3	folder / forward		5	inbox / links	
	2	d <u>e</u> lete / mess <u>ag</u> e	********	4	junk / message		6	forward / reply	

Complete the sentences.

- Emails I've written to someone else go into sent mail folder. 1 Emails that have just arrived go into my _____ A document I include with an email message is an ____ 3 If you want to see our room prices, click on this _____ 4 I forgot to click on 'reply ______' so only one person in the group got my message. 5 Juno emailed me yesterday. I'll her message to you.
 6 Advertisements usually go into my mail, and then I 7 I got an email telling me I'd got the job. I _____ immediately to say how pleased I was. 8 I put messages I want to keep into different _____
- 3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.
 - Do you always reply to emails immediately? I do if they're important or interesting.
 - 1 Do you often attach documents or photos to your messages? If so, what kind of thing?
 - 2 Do you delete messages when you've replied to them?
 - 3 Is your junk folder completely full, or do you empty it regularly?
 - 4 How many messages are there usually in your inbox?
 - 5 Do you ever forward messages to other people? Why? / Why not?



B Social media

In the digital age, people have new ways of networking with each other. Here are some popular social media sites:

Facebook To join, you create a profile. Then you can upload photos, selfies, videos, etc. It's a good way of keeping in contact with your friends and family. You can also sell goods on Facebook.

WhatsApp allows individuals and groups to share instantly and make free calls.

<u>Twitter</u> Join Twitter and then you can tweet or post a tweet, which is like a short blog. You can also use Twitter to promote your business.



SPOTLIGHT social media

Social media means websites and software programs such as Facebook and Twitter. These are used for **social networking** (= communicating with people you know or who have similar interests to you). **network** v

GLOSSARY	为2150人。 第二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十		
digital	using an electronic system that uses numbers 1 and 0 to record sound or store information	share	tell other people online about your experiences, feelings and ideas; ALSO share sth (with sb)
profile	a description of yourself on a social networking site	instantly	without delay SYN immediately; instant/ immediate adj
selfie	a photo that you take of yourself, usually for use on social media	tweet	send a message using Twitter tweet n put information or pictures on a website
keep in contact (with sb)	see, speak to or write to sb, often regularly	blog	a personal record that sb puts on their website saying what they have done, or what they think about sth
individual	a person considered separately from other people in the same group individual adj	promote	help sell a product or service by advertising it

	Is the stress in these pairs of words the same or different? Write S or D. Use the a to help you. Practise saying the words.						
	popular / upload	D	4	Twitter / business			
	digital / media		5	contact / network	********		
	individual / immediate		6	promote / selfie	******		
	profile / social	******	7	digital / instantly			

6 Complete the texts.

complete the texts.
I've never been good with ▶ digital technology, but my cousins asked me to join some (1) s media sites as they live abroad and wanted to be able to keep in (2) c with me more easily. As I'm new to social (3) n , I asked a friend to help me, and she suggested I start with Facebook. She told me to take a (4) s and create a (5) p of myself and then (6) p it. My cousins in Australia contacted me (7) i , and we had an online chat. I'm able to (8) s pictures and videos with them, which is great.
GARDEN DIARIES I've been writing a (9) b about my gardening business for several months now, and it's going well. My wife encouraged me to sign up to Twitter, and I now (10) t most days. I find it's a great way to (11) p my business and hear from potential customers.

6 ABOUT YOU Which of these activities do you do regularly, and why? Write your answers, or tell another student.

use social media connect with family on social media promote your business on social media write a blog take selfies share photos and information online create a profile



71 Word building: prefixes

A un-

In English, un- is the most common prefix and is added to some adjectives and verbs to give the opposite meaning.

We were unable to go to the party because we were both ill.

It was unnecessary for them to come to the airport to meet us.

I think it was unfair giving the job to Ed: he wasn't the best person.

I've got an old car, and it's unreliable in very cold weather.

I was rude to Adam the other day, so he's very unlikely to invite me to his party.

I used to play rugby, but these days I'm very unfit and can't run far.

Certain films are completely unsuitable for young children to watch.

In some countries, Friday 13th is thought to be unlucky.

I unlocked the door and went in.

I usually unplug my washing machine if I go away on holiday.

GLOSSARY			
Sth or sb that is unfair does not treat people in the same way or the right way. OPP fair			
If sth or sb is unreliable , you cannot trust it or him/her. OPP reliable			
If sth is unlikely to happen, it's probably not going to happen. OPP likely			
not in good physical condition OPP fit			
e not right for sb/sth OPP suitable th)			
having bad things happen to you which you cannot control OPP lucky			
open sth, e.g. a door, using a key OPP lock			
remove a piece of electrical equipment from the electricity supply OPP plug sth in			

SPOTLIGHT word stress

When you add a prefix to an adjective, it doesn't usually change the stress, e.g. <u>happy</u>, un<u>happy</u>. But the stress can change if you want to emphasize the negative.

Is he <u>likely to come?</u> ~ No, he's very <u>unlikely</u> to come.

- Most of these words have the stress on the second syllable, but one word has the stress on a different syllable. Which word? Use the @ to help you. Practise saying the words. ▶ un<u>like</u>ly unfit unsuitable unnecessary unplug unlucky unable unfair unreliable 2 Complete the sentences with a word from the box. unfair unlocked unlucky unlikely / unreliable unsuitable unnecessary He probably won't get the job. It's very unlikely 1 You didn't need to do it. It was ____ 2 I turned the handle and the door opened. It was ____ 3 He never comes when he says he will. He's very Some people weren't able to vote, and they had the right to do so. It was 5 The weather is usually good in July, but this year it was wet. We were 6 Dad bought mum a saucepan for her birthday. What an _____present! Complete the sentences. ► I missed the plane by two minutes – it was so <u>unlucky</u>! Jacob often promises to help but rarely does – he's very ____ 2 I was ______to see my relatives on this trip because I was too busy with work. 3 Why do men get paid more than women for the same job? It's very ______ 5 Fiona is ______ to be here on time – she's usually late. 6 We were out in a storm, and the clothes we had on were _____ 7 Don't take ______risks when you're climbing. It's a dangerous mountain. 8 Remember to _____ the iron when you've finished. 9 I tried to get in the flat but I couldn't ______ the door.
- Which of these words form opposites with the prefix un-? Use the Word List or to help you. kind friendly polite expected patient practical usual popular



B dis-, im-, il-, re-

Is it illegal to ride a motorbike without a crash helmet? Is it dishonest to tell your boss you are ill when you aren't?

Does it matter if a lawyer is disorganized?

Can you disagree about politics and still be friends with someone?

If you fail your final university exams, can you retake them?

Is it ever OK to be impolite?

Does it matter if a doctor's handwriting is illegible?

Is it easy to learn irregular verbs in English?

Do you always try to reuse or recycle plastic water bottles?



GLOSSARY illegal not allowed by the law OPP legal dishonest not telling the truth OPP honest disorganized not able to plan well OPP organized disagree (with sb) not have the same opinion as sb OPP agree (with sb) retake If you retake an exam, you take it again. impolite rude; not behaving in a good way towards people OPP polite illegible If handwriting is illegible, it is difficult or impossible to read. OPP legible not following the normal rules of grammar OPP regular irregular reuse use sth again SYN recycle

SPOT	LIGHT	re-	wi	th	ve	
THE PARTY NAMED IN	The state of the state of		1	-	Drive.	

The prefix re-means 'again'. Common examples are:

reuse recycle rewrite rebuild reappear rearrange reorganize

- I must rewrite my essay. (= write it again)
- Helena reappeared later, with a bottle of water. (= appeared again)

1 2 3	unpolite disorganized unhonest rewrite	W - im	npolite es using) words fr	om the bo	4 di 5 ,ui 6 re 7 di 0x with t	isagree		
h.	organized	agree	take	use 🗸	appear	legible	honest	regular	legal
•	Why do you v						ise I'm going		
1	Do you have			bout fashi	on as Clara?				
2	Did he pass th						e'll have to		
3	Will Oliver cor	neron and the state of							later today.
4	Does he usua						e's quite		
5	Can you read						e handwritir		
6	Do you ever g			734					50
7	Is better the c	and the state of t					's an		
8	Does he park	in front	of the sh	op?		~ Yes, h	e does, and i	t's	*
Co	mplete the v	vords ir	the se	ntences.					ABOUT YO
•	Is it common	for peop	ole to be	impolite	to th	ne police?)		
1	Are many ver								
2	Is it d								
3	Do you often	r		_the furni	ture in your	house to	change how	v it looks?	***************************************
4	Is it i								***************************************
5	Is it common						politics?		***********************
	Is it common								

8 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 7, or talk to another student. Then write your answers, or talk to another student about the questions at the top of the page.



72 | Word building: suffixes

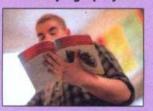
A Nouns and verbs

Instead of some verbs, we can use a related noun in a phrase with another verb.

Verb	Verb + noun	Example
attract	feel an attraction (to sb)	He felt an immediate attraction to Joanna.
breathe	take a breath	I took a deep breath and jumped into the pool.
conclude	reach a conclusion	We reached the conclusion that Ana was lying
confuse	cause confusion	Changing the times of classes caused a lot of confusion amongst the students.
encourage	give sb encouragement	My father gave me a lot of encouragement when I was learning to drive.
improve	make an improvement (to sth)	The new law has made a big improvement to road safety.
know	have knowledge of sth	Do you have any knowledge of the man's disappearance?



She's praying. She's saying a prayer.



He's quoting Hamlet. He's reading a quotation from Hamlet.

GLOSSARY			
attraction breath	a feeling of liking sb/sth, sometimes sexually attract <i>v</i> the air you take in and blow out of your lungs breathe <i>v</i>	improvement	a change that makes the quality or condition of sth better improve v
conclusion	an opinion that you reach after thinking about sth carefully conclude v	knowledge	the state of knowing about a particular fact or situation
confusion	a state of not being able to think clearly or not understanding sth confuse v	prayer	the words you use when you speak to God or a god pray v
encouragement	words or actions that give sb hope or confidence encourage v	quotation (inf quote)	a phrase from a book, speech, play, etc. that sb repeats because it is interesting or useful quote v

- Are the underlined sounds the same or different? Write S or D. Use the @ to help you. Practise saying the words.
 - ▶ encourage / knowledge
 5 2 pray / prayer
 1 breathe / breath
 3 know / knowledge 4 improve / conclusion 5 attraction / encouragement
- Complete the sentences using a form of the word on the right.

	impiece the sentences using	a form of the word on the	. igiit	•
•	Take a deep breath		BF	REATHE
1	I don't have much	of classical music.		KNOW
2	The changes will make a big	to your health.	IM	PROVE
3	The jury haven't reached a	yet.	CON	CLUDE
4	Do you think Dee feels any	to Ed?	AT	TRACT
5	The meeting ended in complet	te	CC	NFUSE
6	At church, we said a	for the people in the flo	ods.	PRAY
7	I read aloud a	from Voltaire.	(QUOTE
	My English teacher gave me a l		ENCO	URAGE

- Complete the sentences with a suitable verb or noun.
 - ▶ I hope the changes will improve the situation. 1 It's not my opinion. I'm just ______ from what it says in the newspaper. 2 I didn't ______ an immediate attraction to Sam. I fell in love with him slowly. 3 I often get _____ when I try to do three different things at the same time. 4 As a child, I always said a ______to God when I went to bed to keep my family safe. 5 They ______ the conclusion that they needed to make some _____ to the office space. 6 If you feel stressed, you should ______ in and out slowly for a minute.
 - 7 I have very little ______ of modern art: I just don't understand it.
 - TEST YOURSELF

B Adjective suffixes

SPOTLIGHT adjectives ending in -ful and -less (2)

Some pairs of opposites end in -ful and -less.

Suffix	Examples	Meaning
-less -ful	Feel powerless in your job? Want to be powerful? Get our PEOPLE POWER video!	powerless not able to influence or control people OPP powerful; power n
-al	Modern industrial property to rent in central location. Andersons.com	industrial connected with industry n central in the centre n of sth
-ical	Cool, practical, economical clothing for every day. Go to practical gear.com.	practical useful and suitable practice n economical costing or using less money, time, fuel, etc. than usual economy n
-able	Fabulous fashionable shoes – a valuable part of your wardrobe!	fashionable popular at the moment fashion n valuable very useful value n
-ous	Get our T-shirts with humorous slogans, in various colours.	humorous funny and entertaining humour n various several different variety n
-у	For beautiful, shiny hair, use Jango creamy shampoo and conditioner.	shiny causing a bright effect when in the sun or light shine <i>n</i> creamy with cream in, or smooth like cream cream <i>n</i>

He's a careful student. OPP careless
 It was a useful suggestion. OPP useless
 It's a painful treatment. OPP painless

	a useless idea
shiny windows	6 a humorous novel
an economical car	7 industrial smoke
a shop in a central location	8 a careless essay
a valuable suggestion	9 a painless operation
rite the adjectives from thes	e nouns.
industry industrial	4 practice
power and	5 variety
cream	6 centre
fashion	7 shine
	ne cooker for an hour. That was very <u>careless</u> of her. town in the north where they make chemicals.
	than a car for getting around town.
	, but they're incredibly uncomfortable.
These shoes may be	
These shoes may be	Sauce, which was delicious.
These shoes may be My sister made fish with a	story about himself. We couldn't stop laughing.
These shoes may be My sister made fish with a The teacher told us a very	story about himself. We couldn't stop laughing.
These shoes may be	all sides, and we wereto stop them.
These shoes may be My sister made fish with a The teacher told us a very Soldiers entered the town from I can't see you today: there are	story about himself. We couldn't stop laughing.

music ____



nature _____

emotion _____

Link words

A Reason, result and addition

A link between A and B is a connection between two or more people or things. The words in bold in this unit all link one idea with another idea.

... such an awful day! Since I'd had a bad night on Tuesday, I took a sleeping pill last night and as a result, I overslept this morning and had to take a taxi to the station. Of course, all the trains were delayed due to the snow, plus it was the rush hour as well, so I had to gueue for ages at the ticket machine. That was bad enough, but when I finally got on the train, it was not only 30 minutes late but also very crowded. In addition, I had to stand all the way. Then when I got off the train, I slipped on some ice and broke my ankle. As a consequence, I've spent the whole day in hospital. Unbelievable!



GLOSSARY

since SYNS because, as

as a result because of sth that happened before

due to sth because of sth

used to add more information

We usually put as well at the end of a clause (= a part of

a sentence that includes a subject and a verb). SYN also

in addition (to sth/sb)

as a consequence (of sth)

not only ... but also used to emphasize that sth else is also true used when you want to mention another

person or thing after sth else used to say one thing is the result of

another

Circle the correct word.

- ► (Asy In addition I had no money, I couldn't pay.
- 1 It snowed heavily, and as a result / plus, we had to stay in for two days.
- 2 Since / As a result it was such a horrible day, we went to see a film.
- 3 He had to give up his job as a consequence / due to stress.
- 4 People are richer these days, and so / since they spend a lot more.
- 5 It was a long way to the station, and I had a suitcase as well / as a result.
- 6 As/Due to he had no money, I ended up paying the bill.
- 7 The attacker not only had a knife but as well / but also a gun.
- 8 The town has a good transport system. In addition / As a consequence, it is very cheap to get around town.

Write the circled link words in Exercise 1 in the table below.

ADDITION	RESULT	REASON	
► in addition	***************************************		

	***************************************	***************************************	

C	mpiete the sentences in a logical way.
•	I didn't get to the party on time because the train was late.
1	In winter, schools sometimes have to due to bad weather.
2	Ulla lost her passport on the way to the airport. As a consequence,fly that day.
3	The hotel was dirty and the service was poor. In addition, the food
4	As I much money to spend, I decided to stay at home that evening.
5	Julius forgot his key and as a result, he couldn't
6	Jeans are extremely practical, plusexpensive.
	I had a bad night's sleep: the bed was uncomfortable, and hot as well.
В	Since I'll be away on holiday at the time of Lia's wedding, Iattend.
9	In the sentence 'I didn't get to the party on time because the train was late', there are two

. The second one is 'because the train was late'.



B Contrasting ideas

A contrast is a difference between two or more people or things which are being compared. The words in bold below introduce an idea which contrasts with something you have just said.

Contrasting two ideas in one sentence:	Notes		
We got a ticket, -although though it wasn't easy.	The clause with although, even though and though can come at the beginning or the end: Although it wasn't easy, we got a ticket.		
I went to work, despite in spite of the bad weather.	despite SYN in spite of are often followed by an <i>-ing</i> form or a noun.		
On the one hand, the job is well paid, but on the other (hand), it's boring.	on the one hand but on the other (hand) introduce two contrasting points of view.		
Contrasting two ideas in two separate sentences:			
The car was old. [Despite that, In spite of that,] I still bought it.	In despite that / in spite of that , the word <i>that</i> refers back to the fact that the car was old.		
He didn't work hard. However, All the same, he still passed.	However is more formal. All the same is more informal.		

SPOTLIGHT still

Still can be used to emphasize that the second part of a sentence is surprising, especially after what was said in the first part of the sentence.

4	Ma	tch 1-8 with a-i.			
	•	He says nice things about you	9.	а	he got to work on time.
	1	He got the job in spite		ь	feeling very unwell.
	2	I thought the acting was good	*******	C	although the main course was nice.
	3	He went out despite		d	though the weather wasn't very good.
	4	The soup was disgusting	*******	\ e	of his lack of experience.
	5	We had a nice day even		f	of that, he didn't put his sweater on.
	6	He felt really cold. In spite		g	However, you can't trust him.
	7	He went to bed very late. All the same,	********	h	but on the other, the car's quicker.
	8	On the one hand, the bike can go anywhere	*******	i	though I didn't enjoy the story of the film
5	1	We had quite a nice day there. All I could just see the house the	the sa ne thick fo	me, I woul og.	ldn't go back again.
	2	You'll find it hard to get work there.			
	3	The queue for the exhibition was very long.	In		of that, it was worth waiting.
	4	There was more snow today,	I think i	t's warmer	missed the plane
	5	spite of leaving two hours e	ariy, we	/ lato	missed the plane.
	6	I didn't feel sleepy though it	t was ver	y iate. oʻs iroally a	enerous
	7	Jun has very little money. Despite	, 11	es leally g	erierous.
6	Co	mplete the sentences in a suitable way.			
	1	She was very unkind to him. In spite of that,	***************************************	*************	
	2	Louise has plenty of money. All the same,	***************************************		
	3	On the one hand, the hotel was very conven	ient but	on	



4 I've applied for a job in the city, though 5 She has a serious illness. However, ...

6 She managed to arrive on time today in spite of 7 Despite being a very good driver, Anna still ______

A The school system

In the UK, children are legally required to attend school up to the age of 16. Primary education is for students aged 5-11, and then secondary education lasts until at least 16. with many students carrying on at school for two more years to prepare for university. Both state and private schools are run by a head teacher, who normally has a deputy in charge of certain areas of the school. The rest of the staff includes teachers, receptionists, secretaries, cleaners, etc. There are normally three terms in a school year, and each term usually lasts about 13 weeks. The school day is divided into about five lessons, with a lunch break, typically 45 minutes to an hour, and often shorter breaks in the morning and afternoon. As well as teaching lessons at school, teachers also set the students homework.

GLOSSARY	
legally	according to the law legal adj
require formal	If you are required to do sth, you need to do it or must do it.
attend formal	go to or be present at a place
up to	until; as far as
state	provided or controlled by the government of a country: state schools (People pay to go to a private school.)
deputy	the person in a company, school, etc. who does the work of the leader when they are not there
break	a short period of rest
set	give homework a task etc for shito do: set homework

SPOTLIGHT verbs that mean 'continue

for the class

Carry on is a synonym of continue.

- We continued/carried on working until 5 o'clock.
- If this noise carries on/continues, I will complain.

You usually use last for a fixed period of time that something continues.

The lessons last 45 minutes.
 The lunch break lasts an hour.

U	ır	rue or false about the UK? Write T or F. Correct any sentences that are false.	
	-	In the UK students are not legally required to go to school. F - They are legally required	uired to go to school.
	1	If you are required to do something, you can choose to do it.	***************************************
	2	Primary school is from 5–11.	
	3	Secondary school continues up to 18 for everyone.	
	4	Many students carry on at secondary school from 16–18 to prepare for university.	***************************************
	5	There are usually two terms in a school year.	***************************************
	6	A lunch break is always an hour.	
	7	Students have breaks in the morning and sometimes in the afternoon.	
	8	Students set homework for their teacher.	
	9	All schools in Britain are state schools.	
2	Co		AND YOUR COUNTRY
	•	We had three terms a year in my school.	
	1	You are required toschool in the UK from the age of 5.	***************************************
	2	I was five and a half when I startededucation.	
	3	When I was eleven years old, I went to school. You didn't have to page	V :
		it was aschool, not aschool.	
	4	Most lessonsabout an hour.	
	5	There were about 100 members ofat my school.	
	6	In secondary school, the teachers used tous lots of homework.	***************************************
	7	We never saw theteacher very much, but I know she worked very h	ard.
	8	It was the head teacher's who was responsible for the school rules. We were a bit afraid of him.	***************************************
	•		***************************************
	9	I didn't want to at school after the age of 16, so I left.	.788.48182886-21124841-1-4444-21-2-44-1-

3 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Are the sentences in Exercise 2 true for you? How is the school system different in your country? Write your answers, or talk to another student.



B Exams

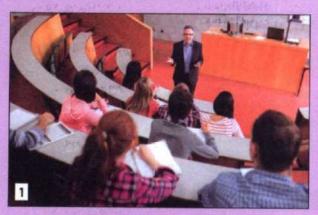
Advice on how to sit written exams

- Follow the instructions on the exam paper.
- Don't communicate with other candidates. You could be asked to leave for cheating.
- Before you start, read the exam paper carefully.
 Don't waste time copying the questions.
- Planning is essential if you are writing essays.
 Spend 5-10 minutes making notes.
- Have a positive attitude. You are being examined on what you know, and this is your chance to show it. And it will be a relief when it's all over.

GLOSSARY		SALES NAMED IN	
sit an exam written follow instructions communicate (with sb)	syn do/take an exam sth that is written involves writing and not speaking do what sb/sth tells you to do exchange information, ideas or feelings with sb communication n	planning essential attitude	use time badly or in a silly way a waste of time <i>n</i> the act or process of making plans for sth absolutely necessary and important the way you think, feel or behave ask questions to find out what sb knows or can do
candidate cheating	a person who is taking an exam doing sth that is not honest, especially in an exam or a game cheat v. The person who cheats is a cheat .	relief	the feeling you have when sth unpleasant stops relieved adj finished

4	Yes or No?	11		hina shaw
	► Is <i>planning</i> useful?	Yes	4 Does your <i>attitude</i> to somet	ning snow
	1 If you follow instructions, does it help?	***************************************	how you feel?	- i- i+
	2 If something is <i>over</i> , is it too difficult?	***************************************	5 If something is a waste of time	ie, is it userui!
	3 If something is essential, do you need it	t?	6 Do candidates sit exams?	
5	Rewrite the sentences using the word	on the rigi	ht. The meaning must stay the s	ame.
	► They're asking him guestions to see wh	nat he knows	about Ancient Egypt.	
	They're examining him to see what he	knows about	t Ancient Egypt.	EXAMINE
	1 Do what he tells you.			INSTRUCTIONS
	2 Don't talk to anyone.			COMMUNICATE
	3 How you think and behave is important			
	4 It was a relief to finish the exam.			DEL IEL IED
	5 Don't spend your time doing nothing.			
	6 He wouldn't do anything dishonest.			
	7 I was pleased to finish the exam.			
	8 Do we need dictionaries?			
	We had a test where you write the ansi			
•	C			
0	Complete the words in the text.	11-	and apporally has	a pogative
	My brother doesn't like ▶ doing	exams. He	gets very nervous and generally has	a negative
	(1) a to them. In fact, he's	so nervous t	nat he sometimes can't lollow the t	as trying to
	On one occasion, he forgot that he had his	s dictionary i	n his pocket and they thought he w	as trying to
	(3) c Fortunately, my mor	ther always o	gives him lots of advice: she tells him	that
	(4) p is (5) e	if he want	ts to write clear answers, and not to	(6) W
	time on things he can't answer. In our hou	ise, it's always	s such a (7) r if he p	dsses dil exdili.







Word	Example	Meaning
higher education	After he left school, he went on to higher education.	education at a college or university after the age of 18 go on (to sth) = continue
educated adj	She's a very educated and professional member of staff.	having had a high standard of education
educate (often passive)	I was educated at a local school and then Cambridge University.	teach sb over a period of time at school, university, etc.
academic	I enjoy academic subjects like history and biology.	connected to education, especially to school or university
undergraduate	Undergraduates usually do a three-year course.	a university student studying for their first degree (see spotlight)
graduate	She's an Oxford graduate . She graduated last year.	a person who has finished their degree graduate v
tutor	You can ask your tutor for advice about the essay.	sb who teaches and looks after a student or a small group of students in a university
professor	She's a professor of law.	the highest level of teacher in a university
lecture	I went to an interesting lecture on Italian politics.	a talk given to a large group to teach them a subject. The person is a lecturer . (see picture 1)
take notes	I always take notes during lectures.	write down the most important information from sth
seminar	Are you going to the seminar this morning?	a class at a university where a small group discuss a subject with a teacher
laboratory ALSO lab inf	When I did my physics degree, we spent a lot of time in the lab.	a special room where scientists do research, tests, experiments, etc.
campus	I lived on campus during my first year.	the area where the buildings of a college or university are (see picture 2)
write a thesis	I'm writing a thesis on artificial intelligence.	do a long piece of writing on a particular academic subject
do research	He's doing research for a PhD.	do a long and careful study of a subject. The person is a researcher.
conference	I'm going to attend a conference on climate change at Cambridge University.	a large official meeting where many people with the same job or interest come together to discuss their views

SPOTLIGHT degree courses

Universities give **degrees** to students who complete special courses. In the UK these are normally courses of at least three years, and up to five years for subjects such as medicine. You **do a degree** or **study for a degree**.

 I'm doing a degree in law. My sister is studying for a degree in English.

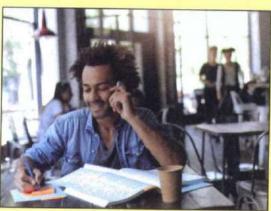
If you go on to do a higher degree, e.g. a Masters or a PhD, that is called a **postgraduate degree**. A student is then a **postgraduate** (ALSO *inf* **postgrad**).

	write / higher	5	3	ying the words. professor / conference	*******	6	a gradu <u>ate</u> / to gradu <u>ate</u>	*****
	tutor / turn		4	the / thesis	*******	7	<u>u</u> ndergraduate / camp <u>u</u> s	****
	resear <u>ch</u> / lec <u>t</u> ure		5	degree / thesis	*******	8	e <u>du</u> cate / gra <u>du</u> ate	****
Гіс	ck the words that	t are pe	ople.					
	professor		educat	ted	researe	cher	*********	
	thesis		under	graduate	lecture	er		
	tutor		researd		semin	ar	********	
	lecture		campu		a grad	luate		
Ma	atch 1–7 with a–l	h.						
-	lecture d -		a a	degree				
1	00.00	1	b i	n the lab				
2	study for		c t	o higher education				
3	do			o a group of undergradu	ates 🗸			
4	take			conference				
5	write			research				
6	attend			a thesis				
7	work		-	notes				
5	WOIR							
3	I have decided to	live on	campus/	the lecture / seminar this university this year.		g.		
	I have decided to The students all h You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his de	have to vour lecture fessor in egree and a lot of ti	campus/ vrite a 10, rer/tutor that scho id now he ime in lab	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis if you need more help. ol / university for many years or a postgraduate / an ur oratories / seminars.	s morning this year. ears.		tudent.	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	I have decided to The students all h You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his do Scientists spend Where were you	o live on o have to v our <i>lectu</i> fessor in egree an a lot of ti <i>graduat</i>	vrite a 10, vrite a 10, rer/tutor that scho ad now he ime in lab red/educ	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis r if you need more help. rol / university for many ye's a postgraduate / an ur boratories / seminars. ated?	is morning this year. ears. ndergradu	iate s		
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Ci (3 to (5 Al (8 d)	I have decided to The students all I You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his do Scientists spend Where were you omplete the text higher attend some lector t the end of the co (9) r	o live on one have to wour lecture fessor in egree and a lot of time graduate	vrite a 10, rer/tutor that scho ad now he ime in lab ed/educe ory or Eng take examinersity higher de	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis r if you need more help. r if you need more help. r if you are an university for many years a postgraduate / an university for many years are and a lot of the seminars. In seminars are to express your opinions, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree. This may take one,	this year. ears. ndergradu of time str, the discuons on a resful, you (7)	udyin ussior ange 7) g	studying for a ng alone, but you also have n is usually led by a of (6) atop	an
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Cin (3 to (5 At (8 dd	I have decided to The students all I You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his do Scientists spend Where were you omplete the text higher attend some lector t the end of the co (9) r	o live on one have to wour lecture fessor in egree and a lot of time graduate	vrite a 10, rer/tutor that scho ad now he ime in lab ed/educe ory or Eng take examinersity higher de	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis of you need more help. of / university for many yes a postgraduate / an ur coratories / seminars. ated? if you are an (2) university for many yes a postgraduate / an ur coratories / seminars. ated?	this year. ears. ndergradu of time str, the discuons on a resful, you (7)	udyin ussior ange 7) g	studying for a ng alone, but you also have n is usually led by a of (6) atop	an
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Ci (3 to (5 At (8 dd st	I have decided to The students all I You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his de Scientists spend Where were you omplete the text I higher I d I attend some lecte I the end of the co I g I udents usually invent	o live on one have to wour lecture fessor in egree and a lot of time graduate	vrite a 10, rer/tutor that scho ad now he ime in lab ared/education or your English take examinersity higher defining a (10)	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis r if you need more help. rol / university for many yes a postgraduate / an university for many yes a post	this year. ears. of time str. the discu	udyin udyin ussior ange 7) g d deg	studying for a ag alone, but you also have a is usually led by a of (6) a top Some gree may decide to stay on nore years of study, and for	an
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Cin (3 to (5 Ai (8 dd st	I have decided to The students all I You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his do Scientists spend Where were you omplete the text I higher II do It the end of the co II g II do II	colive on one have to voor lecture and a lot of ti graduate	vrite a 10, rer/tutor that school do now he ime in labory or English and take examinersity higher details a (10 OUNTRY pers in your restricts)	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis rif you need more help. rol / university for many yes a postgraduate / an university for many yes and if you are an (2) university for many	this year. ears. of time str, the discuons on a resful, you (i) with a good	udyin udyin ussior ange 7) g d deg	studying for a ag alone, but you also have a is usually led by a of (6) a top Some gree may decide to stay on nore years of study, and for	ant
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Coll (3 to (5 At (8 dd st	I have decided to The students all I You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his do Scientists spend Where were you omplete the text I higher II do It the end of the co II g II do II	colive on one have to voor lecture and a lot of ti graduate	vrite a 10, rer/tutor that school do now he ime in labory or English and take examinersity higher details a (10 OUNTRY pers in your restricts)	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis rif you need more help. rol / university for many yes a postgraduate / an university for many yes and if you are an (2) university for many	this year. ears. of time str, the discuons on a resful, you (i) with a good	udyin udyin ussior ange 7) g d deg	studying for a ag alone, but you also have a is usually led by a of (6) a top Some gree may decide to stay on nore years of study, and for	ant
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Cin (3 to (5 At (8 dd st	I have decided to The students all I You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his do Scientists spend Where were you omplete the text I higher I the end of the co I g I g I g I g I g I HOW long are m Which degrees I	colive on or have to wour lecture fessor in egree and a lot of tingraduate	vrite a 10, rer / tutor that school do now he ime in labor ory or Eng (4) s ou may he itake examiniversity higher de iting a (10 OUNTRY ees in you ake the lo	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis rif you need more help. rol / university for many yes a postgraduate / an ur roratories / seminars. ated? if you are an (2) university for many yes a postgraduate / an ur roratories / seminars. ated? if you are an (2) university for many yes are an in seminars. are to express your opinions, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree. This may take one, but the your answers, are country? If write your answers, are country? If you are success at this point, but those we agree. This may take one, are country? If you are an (2) university for many yes are success. If you are success at this point, but those we agree. This may take one, are country? If you are an (2) university for many yes and yes are success.	this year. ears. ndergradu of time str. the discuons on a resful, you ()	udyin udyin ange 7) g d deg	studying for a ang alone, but you also have an is usually led by a and (6) and top and Some agree may decide to stay on anore years of study, and for attention of the student.	art
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Coln (3 to (5 At (8 do st	I have decided to The students all I You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his de Scientists spend Where were you omplete the text I higher I d I attend some lecte I the end of the co I g I tudents usually involved How long are m Which degrees of Do many students	colive on one of the color lecture and a lot of the color lecture and color lectures and color leave under the	vrite a 10, rer/tutor that scho ad now he ime in lab ared/education or yor English and take examiniversity higher defining a (10 OUNTRY ees in you ake the long to higher the long the long to higher the long th	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis rif you need more help. rol / university for many yes a postgraduate / an university for many yes a tead? . In seminars ave to express your opinions, and if you are success at this point, but those we gree. This may take one, It	this year. ears. ndergradu of time str. the discu- ons on a resful, you (7) with a good two or the	udyin udyin ussior ange o and	studying for a ag alone, but you also have a is usually led by a of (6) a top Some gree may decide to stay on more years of study, and for other student.	art
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Cin (3 to (5 At (8 dd st	I have decided to The students all I You can talk to yo She's been a prof He finished his do Scientists spend Where were you omplete the text I higher I d I attend some lector I the end of the co I g I udents usually involved How long are m Which degrees of Do many students I ho students off I how long are m I which degrees of I how students off I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I which degrees of I I how long are m I ho	o live on one of live or one of live	vrite a 10, rer/tutor that scho ad now he ime in lab and red/education or yor English at take examiniversity higher defining a (10 OUNTRY ees in you ake the long to higher he campus	university this year. 000 word lecture / thesis r if you need more help. rol / university for many yes a postgraduate / an university for many yes a tead? If you are an (2) university for many yes are an (2) university for year and if you are success at this point, but those we agree. This may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree. This may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree. This may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree. This may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree this may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree this may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree this may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree this may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree this may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree this may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we agree this may take one, and if you are success at this point, but those we are success at this point, but those we are success at this point, but those we are success at this point and if you are success at this point are success.	this year. ears. ndergradu of time str. the discu- ons on a resful, you (1) with a good two or the	udyin udyin ussior 7) g d deg o and	studying for a ang alone, but you also have an is usually led by a and (6) and top and Some agree may decide to stay on anore years of study, and for attention of the student.	ant

University life in Britain

- In Britain, many university students live away from home. This gives them more freedom and the opportunity to meet lots of new people, but can also be difficult for some students who are not used to being on their own and have never learnt to cook for themselves or even iron their clothes. In their first year, most students choose to live in student accommodation, which is sometimes on campus. After that, they tend to rent a flat or house with other students.
- Part of student life is about understanding the importance of managing your money carefully: tuition fees, loans you may have taken out, money for food, and payments you have to make for your living costs, for electricity, etc. For this reason, many students find part-time jobs.
- At university, you can often choose when you
 want to study, but you need to attend lectures, do
 your assignments on time, and plan your revision
 period before exams.





GLOSSARY			
away from somewhere	in a different place: away from home/school	fee	money you pay for the professional advice or service of a doctor, lawyer, etc.
freedom	the right or ability to say or do what you want		University students pay tuition fees for their teaching.
on my/your, etc. own	SYN by yourself / alone	loan	a sum of money that sb borrows, usually
accommodation	a place to stay or live		from a bank take out a loan arrange to
campus	the buildings of a university or		borrow money from a bank
	college and the lands around them	payment	the act of paying sb: make a payment
	on campus in the main university	for this/that reason	because of this/that
	area	part-time job	work for only a part of the day or week
tend (to do sth)	usually do or be sth		OPP full-time job
rent	pay to stay in a place or use sth that doesn't belong to you: rent a flat/car	at university	If you are at university (without the), you are studying at a university. ALSO at school
	rent n	assignment	a job or piece of work that sb is given to do
importance (of sth / of doing sth) [U]	the quality of being important	on time	not late or early; at the correct time
manage	be in control of sth	revision	the process of studying sth again, often to prepare for an exam revise (for sth) v

SPOTLIGHT be used to (doing) sth and be accustomed to (doing) sth

If you are used to (doing) something, you know it well because you have seen, heard, done, etc. it a lot. Be accustomed to (doing) something is a synonym, but less common and more formal.

- I live in England so I'm used to bad weather.
- My brother doesn't have a car so he is used to walking.
- I live with my family so I'm not used to cooking for myself.

Don't confuse this structure with \mathbf{used} to + infinitive, which is for talking about something that you did in the past but don't do now.

I used to be in the army, but I'm a teacher now.

Write the words in the box in the correct column, according to the underlined sound. Use the a to help you. Practise saying the words.

assignment

university 🗸

revise

campus

importan<u>c</u>e

accustomed

reason

accommodation

е		<u>sh</u> oe		<u>z</u> 00	
university			**************************		*****

				a that has a similar m	oaning
place the un	derlined word/p	hrase with anothe	r word/phras	e that has a similar m	learning.
		n term. <u>assignments</u>			
		tting up early.		*********	
I've never live	d <u>on my own</u> .			what are	
I washed my s	shirt but now I nee	ed to press an iron aci	ross it to make	it look good	ALEZALER MERCENE : rive Mil
		It was cheap and cor		47 - (A) LANCESCO (47 - (A) LANCESCO (47 - (A) PARTE (47 - (A) LANCESCO (47 - (A) LANCESC	
I had to borro	w money from th	e bank.		ided sees on	
The university	was a long way f	rom home and becau	ise of this I dec	cided not to go	
Restaurants a	re expensive for st	tudents, so I <u>usually</u> ea	at at nome	**************************************	
Have you see	n the <u>university b</u>	uildings and land arou	und it yet!	***************************************	
		wissing in such can	tonce What	is it and where does it	t go?
ne word or pa	art of a word is r	olf in	E I'm not us	is it and where does it ed studying hard.	. 9
		elf. is		there my own.	
	7	nmer.		brothers university.	
understand	No. of the last of	evision.		dy better in the morning	
	ome for two mont	words and phrases	9 Could yo	u these trousers for me?	
I was away ho omplete the s revision	ome for two mont sentences with to on time	words and phrases	9 Could you from the box	u these trousers for me?	
I was away ho omplete the s revision importance	ome for two mont sentences with v on time freedom	words and phrases for this reason tend	9 Could you from the box manage rent	these trousers for me? c. payment take out	
revision importance	on time freedom	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason	from the box manage rent	these trousers for me? payment take out ed not to go.	
revision importance University cal	ome for two mont sentences with v on time freedom in be very expensi	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son	from the box manage rent I decid	payment take out ed not to go. sy second year.	
revision importance University call decided to The owner of	on time freedom n be very expensi	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large	from the box manage rent I decid	payment take out ed not to go. by second year. before we could n	
revision importance University call I decided to The owner of	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us	words and phrases for this reason / tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m	payment take out ed not to go. ly second year. before we could not for my lecture.	
omplete the s revision importance University cal I decided to The owner of Fortunately, t	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to very expension.	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large vork in the library in the	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late he afternoon u	payment take out ed not to go. ly second year. before we could not for my lecture.	***************************************
omplete the s revision importance University cal I decided to The owner of Fortunately, t	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to v	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m	payment take out ed not to go. y second year. before we could not formy lecture. ntil about 5 p.m.	
revision importance University call decided to The owner of Fortunately, to Do lots of Lidon't know	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to whom to	for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large vork in the library in the before the examing my m	g Could you from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m as o I wasn't late the afternoon un noney. I've neve	payment take out ed not to go. before we could not for my lecture. ntil about 5 p.m. er had to do it.	nove in.
revision importance University car I decided to The owner of Fortunately, the Do lots of I don't know Do you think	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to we how to the train was the train w	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the before the exam my monts have too much	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late he afternoon un. noney. I've neve	payment take out ed not to go. y second year. before we could not formy lecture. ntil about 5 p.m.	nove in.
revision importance University cal I decided to The owner of Fortunately, the Dolots of The Original I don't know Do you think I had to	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to we how to university studen	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the before the exam my m its have too much loans when I was	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late ne afternoon un noney. I've never	payment take out ed not to go. y second year. before we could ne for my lecture. ntil about 5 p.m. er had to do it. , or is it good fo	nove in.
revision importance University call decided to The owner of Fortunately, the Dolots of The Oyou think I had to	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to we how to university studen	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the before the exam my m its have too much loans when I was	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late ne afternoon un noney. I've never	payment take out ed not to go. y second year. before we could nee for my lecture. ntil about 5 p.m. er had to do it. , or is it good fo	nove in. r them?
revision importance University cal I decided to The owner of Fortunately, t I Do lots of I don't know Do you think I had to Ariana doesn	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to we how to university studential treally understantial treal	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the before the exam my m its have too much loans when I was ind the	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late ne afternoon un noney. I've neve at university. of g	payment take out ed not to go. y second year. before we could nee for my lecture. ntil about 5 p.m. er had to do it. , or is it good fo	nove in. r them? time.
omplete the s revision importance University cal I decided to The owner of Fortunately, t I Do lots of I don't know Do you think I had to Ariana doesn	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to we how to university studential treally understantial treal	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the before the exam my m its have too much loans when I was ind the	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late ne afternoon un noney. I've neve at university. of g	payment take out ed not to go. y second year. before we could nee for my lecture. ntil about 5 p.m. er had to do it. , or is it good fo	nove in. r them? time.
revision importance University call decided to The owner of Fortunately, the Do lots of That don't know Do you think I had to Ariana doesn	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us the train was to very expension to very expens	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the before the exam my m its have too much loans when I was ind the	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late ne afternoon un noney. I've never at university. of g	payment take out ed not to go. y second year. before we could nee for my lecture. ntil about 5 p.m. er had to do it. , or is it good fo	nove in. r them? time.
revision importance University call decided to The owner of Fortunately, the Do lots of That a doesn't know the Do you think that to That a doesn't know the Do students to most students.	on time freedom n be very expension four flat asked us to very expension to very ex	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the before the exam my m its have too much loans when I was and the home, ve in student a	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late ne afternoon un noney. I've never at university. of g	payment take out ed not to go. y second year. before we could not to go to the could not to go. y second year. before we could not to go to the could not to go. y second year. before we could not go to the could not to go. y second year. before we could not go to	nove in. r them? time.
revision importance University cal I decided to The owner of Fortunately, the Do lots of I don't know Do you think I had to Ariana doesn Complete the Do students Do most students Do they live Do they have	on time freedom n be very expension f our flat asked us the train was to very expension to very expen	words and phrases for this reason / tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in th before the exam my m its have too much loans when I was ind the home, ve in student a or in the town? ?	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late ne afternoon un noney. I've neve at university. of co	payment take out ed not to go. before we could not before we could not look before we could not	nove in. r them? time.
revision importance University cal I decided to The owner of Fortunately, the Do lots of I don't know Do you think I had to Ariana doesn Complete the Do students Do most students Do they live Do they have Do many had	on time freedom n be very expension f our flat asked us the train was to very expension to very expen	words and phrases for this reason tend ve. For this reason a flat with son to make a large work in the library in the before the exam my m its have too much loans when I was ind the home, ve in student a or in the town?	from the box manage rent I decid ne friends in m so I wasn't late ne afternoon un noney. I've neve at university. of g or a ?	payment take out ed not to go. before we could not before had to do it. ABOUT YOU AND from home?	nove in. r them? time.

6 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Based on universities in your country, write your answers to Exercise 5, or ask another student.



7 Are students u_____ to working on their own?

A Different jobs

Job	What does he/she do for a living? (= What's his/her job?)
hairdresser	a person who cuts people's hair hairdressing n
mechanic	a person who repairs engines (= a machine that makes things move), especially in cars and lorries
photographer	a person who takes photographs/photos photography n
chemist SYN pharmacist	a person who prepares and sells medicines (= special liquids or tablets that help you get better when you are ill)
travel agent	a person who makes travel arrangements for people and works in a travel agency (An agent is a person who does business for another person.)
estate agent	a person who buys and sells homes for people
postman postwoman	a person who delivers (= takes sth to the place it must go to) letters and packages to people's homes
importer exporter	a person who imports goods (= buys sth from another country to sell in your country) import v, n OPP export v, n
priest	a person who performs religious ceremonies in some religions
sailor	a person who works on a ship; a person who sails a boat (= travels on water on a ship or boat)

Are these sentences true or false? Write T or F. Correct the ser	ntences that are false.
--	-------------------------

- A hairdresser cuts hair. T 1 An estate agent sells holidays. 6 A mechanic repairs roads and bridges. 2 A chemist sells medicines. ______ 7 A priest marries people. _____ 3 An importer exports goods to sell. 8 A postman delivers new furniture. 4 A photographer takes pictures. ______9 An exporter lives abroad.
- 5 A travel agent arranges flights for people. 10 A sailor sometimes sleeps on a ship.

2 Complete the sentences.

- I export wool from Wales, mostly to countries in the Far East. 1 What does your father do for a _____? 2 The _____ agent showed us several nice flats. 3 I asked the ______ not to cut too much off. 4 The travel ______talked to us about holidays in Estonia and Lithuania. The postwoman _____ the letters to the wrong house.I believe he _____ silver jewellery from abroad and sells it in his snops. 7 There was something wrong with the _____, so the mechanic had a look at it. 8 The _____ in our church is a wonderful man. 9 lasked the ______ to recommend something for a bad back. 10 I've been an ______for years: I buy things in France, then sell them here in the UK. 11 She works in a travel _____ with offices all over London. 12 I've always been interested in ______ I take hundreds of photos.
- ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.

Which jobs above:

- need a lot of training?
- need some creativity?
- would you like to do for a living?



B Job responsibilities

Amy, I know you work in reception at the Malala sports centre, but what does that involve?

Well, one of my main duties is to greet Amy customers, and I'm in charge of customer bookings - I do quite a lot of that on the phone, and sometimes organizations want to hire our pool for an event, for example.

But I also have to deal with a certain number of complaints from customers.

Oh, that sounds fun! Malala

Well, it's OK most of the time. And, of course, Amy in an emergency, I have to make sure that

people get out of the building quickly so

that everyone is safe.



GLOSSARY pay money to borrow sth for a short time = What do you have to do in your hire What does your job, take suitable action in a situation in order to deal with sth etc. involve? solve a problem sth you must do because it is part of duty a statement that you are not happy with sth: complaint your job make a complaint; complain v say hello when you meet sb a sudden dangerous situation when people emergency in a position of control over sth/sb in charge (of sth/sb) need help quickly SYN responsible for sth/sb check sth so that you can be certain about it make sure an arrangement to do sth or have sth: booking make a booking

Tic	ck the phrases that describe the du	ties a hotel receptionist co	
	▶ answer the phone ✓ be in charge of the keys	deal with requests have an emergency	make a complaint hire a room
	be responsible for the bookings	greet somebody	
Co	omplete the dialogues. Do customers come to you for help?	Yes, I have to make	sure they're happy.
1	along!	~ As soon as I had	with one problem, another ca
3	Does the manager decide what you ha	ave to do? ~ Yes, that's one of	f his
4	Who's in of reception I've got a new job in an estate agency.	when you're not there? ~ My	7 Colleague, Jan.
5	for the whole	department? ~ No. just my	office.
6	last mook	someone fell out of a windo	w. ~ Oh, my goodness!
8	Did you take your car to the island? ~ I	No, weone	when we got there.
C	omplete the text.		
to w	ve worked in a tourist information office ome in, but the job (1)	with any problems that atles tour: I organize trips to the	he houses where John Lennon and E everything goes well. Of course

A The armed forces



If you join the armed forces, you will be serving your country, but it is important to remember that the forces also provide a good career structure. Young men and women can receive advanced technical training in a variety of fields that can help them to develop a wide range of skills. An added benefit of this is that when you eventually leave the forces, you will have more experience and better qualifications than before you joined, and the opportunity to go on to another interesting career.

the (armed) forces a country's soldiers who fight on land (the army), at sea (the navy), or in the air (the air force) serve do work for other people structure the way that the parts of sth are put together and organized advanced for sb who is already of a high level: an advanced English class technical connected with the practical use of machines, methods, etc. in science and industry field an area of study or knowledge: the field of medicine skill a particular ability or type of ability benefit sth that is good or helpful benefit v

SPOTLIGHT career, job, profe

GLOSSARY

qualification

A career is the series of jobs you have in a particular area. a career in the army/publishing/teaching, etc.

you have finished

an exam you have passed or a course

A job is any work you do to earn money.

Igot a job as a designer with ABC Designs.

A profession is a job with a high level of training and/or education

the medical/teaching/legal profession

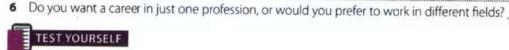
- Underline the correct or best answer.
 - A job/<u>career</u> in medicine.
 - 1 What are the benefits / qualifications of working as a team?
 - 2 Making a cake/mistake is a skill.
 - 3 You need technical knowledge to understand poetry/computer systems.

Are there other skills you would like to have?

Teaching / Bus driving is a profession.

- 5 Advanced / Elementary courses are at a low level.
- 6 Two years in the army / A university degree is a qualification.
- 7 The navy / army work on ships or submarines.
- 8 I worked in the field / job of training and communication systems.

2	Complete the words in the text.	
	After I leave university, I would like to join the armed ▶ forces	I have always weeked
	a (1) as a pilot, and the (2)	
	career (3)	my country Lalready have
	some experience of flying, but in the air force, you learn to fly a range	of different aircraft: that is one of the
	great (5)	level of (7) training
	and the opportunity to develop a wide range of different (8)	If I trained as an air force pilot
	I would have the (9) and experience that I need in lat	er life.
9	ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.	
	1 Would you like a career in the armed forces?	
	2 If you were in the forces, would you prefer the army, the navy or th	ne air force?
	3 What qualifications do you have?	
	4 Are there other qualifications you would need or like to have?	***************************************



B A working life

I left school with very few qualifications. It was a time of high unemployment, but I got a job as a postman. However, it's not an occupation with a real career structure, so I soon left. I was unemployed for a while, but I finally managed to get a job in an engineering company. I worked really hard, and within two years I was promoted. The company then paid for me to do a two-year diploma in mechanical engineering, which was good for my CV. And by my late 30s, I was appointed assistant manager of a company in a nearby town, where I remained for the rest of my working life. I retired last year.

SPOTLIGHT employment

Employment is having a job you are paid to do.

It is hard for young people to find employment at the moment.

Unemployment is when there are not enough jobs for the people who want to work. unemployed adj

GLOSSARY occupation formal be able to do sth, often sth manage (to do sth) give sb a better job at a higher promote (often passive) level in a company promotion n a course of study. At the end of it diploma you receive a piece of paper that shows you have passed an exam or finished the course. a written list of your education CV (short for and work experience that you curriculum vitae) send when you are trying to get choose sb for a job appoint appointment n having a position below that assistant of a senior person and helping them in their work: an assistant stay in the same way or place; remain formal not change stop working because you are a retire certain age (usually 65 or older) retirement n

	elp you. Practise saying			and which were	
•	appoint / employment	5	4	promote / appoint	*********
1	occupation / diploma	********	5	occupation / manage	********
2	diploma / retire	*********	6	assistant / unemployment	********
3	curriculum / occupation	.,,	7	manage / remain	********
G	ood news? Bad news? N	ot sure? Write G, B o	r not sure	2.	
•	They've appointed me.		G		
1	They've promoted me.			***************************************	
2	They didn't want my CV.		***************************************	***************************************	
3	I remained with the comp	oany.		***************************************	
4	I was unemployed.			***************************************	
5	I had to retire.				
6	I got my diploma.			***************************************	
7	I was manager, but now I	'm assistant manager.			
8	Unemployment is going	down.			
c	omplete the sentences	with a single word.			
	I did well and I was soon	promoted (aiv	en a bette	r job)	
1	I was pleased when they	me. (chose me	for the job)	
2	to tier to be a d	to finish th	e work on	time. (was able)	
3		e address and		(the job I did)	
-	I've never been	(without a joi	b)	•	
4	I thought about leaving	out I've decided to		(stay in the same place))
4	T (Trought about rearing .	de m	anager. (h	elper to the manager)	
5	After five years I was ma		-	allowed by an avam	
6	After five years, I was ma	in Business Studies.	a course for	ollowed by an exam)	
6	I've got a	in Business Studies. ((a course to	ollowed by an exam)	
6	I've got awhen	in Business Studies. (I was 65. (<i>stopped wor</i> in m	(a course f king) y town. (n	ot enough work and jobs) my education and work exp	

79 Applying for a job

Applying for a job with Decom GB

You can apply for any advertised position. We never discriminate on the basis of age, sex or race.



Work permits

For jobs in the UK, you will usually require a UK work permit. For jobs outside the UK, the local Decom office will advise you about the permit you may need.

Closing dates

Your application must reach us by the advertised closing date. Online applications will receive an automatic reply.

Selection process

If we would like you to attend an interview, we will contact you. At that time, and if requested, we will also consider other skills you may have or need. If you are not invited to attend an interview, we will contact you and, wherever possible, explain why your application was unsuccesful.

If you are the successful candidate, and we have received satisfactory references, we will offer you the position. We shall also require confirmation that you are medically fit to do the job and have the necessary permit/visa.

GLOSSARY discriminate treat one person or group better/ worse (in favour of / than another in an unfair way against sb) basis the principle or reason behind sth: on the basis of sth Sex the state of being either male or female syn gender race one of the groups into which people can be divided according to the colour of their skin, their hair types, the shape of their face, etc. work permit an official document which says you are allowed to work in a particular country advise tell sb the best thing to do advice n [U]: give sb (some) advice application a formal written request for sth (often a job or course), usually using an application form; apply (for sth) v automatic If sth is automatic, it can work by itself without people controlling it. An automatic reply usually comes from a computer. selection the process of choosing the thing or person you like best select v formal syns choice n; choose v process a number of actions, one after the other, for doing or making sth contact phone or write to sb contact n candidate a person who makes a formal application for a job satisfactory good enough for a particular purpose reference a statement or letter which describes sb's character and ability to do a job. A person who writes this is a confirmation a statement in writing which says that sth is true or accurate confirm v



SPOTLIGHT formal language

In a written text like this, some language will be formal. For example:

position = job

require = need

receive = get

attend = go to/for sth

request = ask for sth request n

shall = will

The words in bold are more formal than the alternatives, which we would normally use in spoken English.

Cover the glossary and complete the table.

VERB	NOUN	VERB	NOUN
advise	► advice	confirm	
apply		request	
select		contact	

1 2 3 4	orrect the mistake in each sentence. My old boss said he would be my reference. They say they will contact to me. Have you got a work permission? I got the job on the base of my qualifications. He gave me some good advices. I have to confirmate it in writing. They said I must choice the best one. He told me some good advice.	My old boss said he would be my referee
1 2	eplace the underlined words with a more for We will contact you as soon as possible. Has the company <u>asked for</u> references? They offered me the <u>job</u> on Thursday. I went for an interview last week. If you <u>need</u> more information, please contact in Did you <u>get</u> my email?	<u>shall</u>
- Þ	My boss said my work was – in You don't need to ask for a reply: you get an They go through the applications and then It's against the law to against of	me to apply for it. en't had written from him yet. n other words, not great, but OK response about ten people to interview. candidates on the basis of their sex or
_	You have to do tests and have several interview We have three good	
. A	You know that job you were looking at. What we the ▶position? Oh, it was to be the manager of a new hotel. And did you (1) for it? Yes, and I (2) an interview on Wednesday. Wow! How did it go?	B They said they'd already spoken to one of my referees. A Oh really? And are there many other (5)? B Yes, over a hundred. But I'm not sure if I want the job because it's based in Scotland. Still,

6 ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions, or ask another student.

- 1 What jobs have you applied for in the past?
- 2 How many interviews have you attended?
- 3 How many times have you been the successful candidate?
- 4 Who were your referees?
- 5 Have you ever had to get a work permit? If so, what for?



A Financial terms

Example	Meaning		
We need to raise capital for the new musical.	capital a large amount of money you need to start a business, etc. raise capital find the money you need to run a business or for a particular project		
I would like to invest more money in wind energy.	invest give money to a business or bank in order to get more money back		
The company has an annual turnover of \$20m.	turnover the total value of goods or services that a company sells in a particular period of time		
	annual for the period of one year		
Inflation is now 3%.	inflation a general rise in the price of services and goods in a particular country		
We paid £1m in tax last year.	tax money you have to pay to the government		
The company made a pre-tax profit of £2m.	profit the money you make in a business after paying costs OPP loss: make a profit/loss pre-tax before paying tax		
We pay a lot of interest on our loan. The interest rate is 5%.	interest extra money you pay when you borrow money. The interest rate is the percentage at which your interest is calculated.		
We trade in foreign currencies.	currency [C] [U] the system or type of money that a country uses, e.g. dollars, yen		
Production needs to increase to make a profit.	production the action of making or growing sth. The company or country that does this is the producer .		

SPOTLIGHT finance

Finance can be the money somebody borrows or receives to operate a business.

They need to raise more finance.

It is also the activity of managing money in a company. financial adj

He's the new Director of Finance / Financial Director.

0	G	ood news or bad news? Write G or	В.			
	•	We need to raise more capital.	B	4	Inflation is up.	
	1	Pre-tax profit is down.	*******	5	Turnover is up.	
	2	You can buy foreign currency online.		6	We're paying more intere	
	3	They want to invest in our business.	*******	7	Tax is lower.	
2	C	over the glossary and write the ans	wers.			
	•	the money you make in a business aft tax = <u>profit</u>	er paying	4 the	e money you have to pay w	hen you borrow money
	1	turnover every year =	turnover	5 a g	general rise in the price of s	services and goods
	2	pre-tax profit = profit		=		
	3	money you need to start a business =		6 . the	e action of making or growi	ng something
8	C	omplete the sentences.				
	•	We can't start the business until we _r.	aise	more	finance.	
	1	The current interesti	5 5%.	4	It's been a bad year; we'v	e made a
	2	It has been a good year and the comp			pre	
		should make a		5	If sales continue to rise, th	ne annual
	3	The company has had	***		could re	ach £5m.
		problems and they need people to		6	Brazil is one of the largest	
		more money in the b	ousiness.		of coffee.	

B Trends

A trend is the general direction in which a situation is changing.

Trend	Verbs	Nouns
1	go up, rise, increase Prices have risen this year.	rise, increase, growth [U] We saw some growth in imports last year.
+	go down, fall, drop Sales of petrol cars went down last month.	fall, drop There has been a drop in sales.
→	remain stable SYN stay the same Prices have remained stable.	stability There is stability in the cotton market.
大	reach the highest point Sales reached their highest point in the second quarter (= April to June).	peak Sales reached a peak in 2007.
~	fluctuate Mobile phone sales have fluctuated all year.	fluctuation [U, C] There's been a fluctuation in mobile phone sales.

We use adjectives and adverbs to describe changes in more detail:

TEST YOURSELF

ADJECTIVE	Meaning	ADVERB
a slight rise in costs	very small OPP sharp	Costs rose slightly. (OPP sharply)
a steady increase in the interest rate	slow but regular and continuing	The interest rate has increased steadily.
a significant fall in profits	clear to see and important	Profits fell significantly .

SPOTLIGHT prepositions with rise and fall

Notice how these prepositions are used to describe movement.

Sales fell from 100,000 to 75,000. Sales fell by 25,000.

_ ▶	There was a significant fall in sales.	Sales have fallen sharply	*******
1	The price of oil went up from \$8 to \$10.	The price of oil went up by	
2	There has been a significant rise in the price of oil.		
3	There was a slight fall in profits.	Profits	
4	There has been stability in production.	Production has remained	
5	There has been a steady rise in sales.	Sales have	
6	Sales reached their highest point in June.	Sales reached a	
7	Sales have gone up by 4% this year.	We have seen a 4%	
W	vas even better: sales increased (2)at 90	. They continued to (3)	steadily in the
	aird a varter and reached a 10)	0000 This meant that over the first	
tr	nira quarter and reached a (4)	0,000. This meant that over the his	nine months of the
V6	ear, sales had (5) up (6)	almost 50%. In the last quart	er there was a slight
ye	ear, sales had (5) up (6) but it was still a good year. This	year has been very different. Sales	(8)in
(7 th	ear, sales had (5) up (6)), but it was still a good year. This ne first half of the year – up one month and down t	year has been very different. Sales	(8)in
(7 th	ear, sales had (5) up (6) but it was still a good year. This	year has been very different. Sales	(8)in
ye (7 th	ear, sales had (5) up (6) "), but it was still a good year. This the first half of the year – up one month and down to ")	almost 50%. In the last quart year has been very different. Sales he next, but in the last three mont	er there was a slight in
ye (7 th	ear, sales had (5) up (6) "), but it was still a good year. This he first half of the year – up one month and down t ") ook at the arrows and complete the sentence	year has been very different. Sales he next, but in the last three mont	er there was a slight (8) in hs they have remained
(7 th	ear, sales had (5) up (6) "), but it was still a good year. This the first half of the year – up one month and down to ")	year has been very different. Sales he next, but in the last three mont	er there was a slight (8) in hs they have remained in 2016.

Running a business

A Setting up a business

If you set up a business, you are taking a big risk. 20% of new businesses fail within twelve months, and that percentage rises to 50% within three years. It may be because of poor quality services or goods, or one of these common mistakes:

- poor market research
- being overambitious and over-optimistic
- poor knowledge of competitors
- poor control over suppliers
- poor management of stock
- the wrong people running the business

GLOSSARY set sth up

start sth such as a business, company, etc. the possibility that sth bad may happen in the future

risky adj

fail

(of a business, etc.) be unable to continue SYN go out

of business

percentage

= % What percentage passed the exam? ~ About 80

percent.

goods pl market research competitor

things that are made to be sold

the study of what people want to buy and why a company that sells the same goods or services as

another company

supplier

a company that provides sth for another company

management

the control or organization of sth; the people who

control a business

stock [U] run

everything a company has for sale at any particular time

organize or be in charge of sth

SPOTLIGHT the prefixes over- and u

As a prefix, over-usually means 'too much' and under-means 'too little'.

- He overcharged us. = He made us pay too much for something.
- I was underpaid for the work I did. = paid too little
- The sales plans were overambitious.

U		ood news or bad news? Write G o			Market del		
	•	They do a lot of market research.	G	4	It's a big risk.		
	1	They went out of business.		5	We don't have serious co	empetitors.	
	2	Supplies of food have increased.	********	6	The business failed.		
	3	They overcharged us.	********	7	Stock is very low at the r	noment.	*******
2	Co	omplete the sentences. The mear	ning mu	ust be similar	r to the sentences on th	ne left.	
_	٠	This business is risky.	_	This business	s is a <u>risk</u>		
	1	When did she start the business?		When did sh	e set	?	
	2	Why did the business fail?		Why did they	y go out	?	
	3	We are the main people who supply	y them.	We are their	main		
	4	They didn't pay the workers enough	1.	They	······································		
	5	They made us pay too much.		They			
	6	Their price rise was over 80%.		The price rise	was a very high		
6	w	hat mistakes do businesses make	e? Com				
		The business has poor managemen				•	

They don't have effective controls over their The business is over _____ and over about what it can achieve. The wrong people

2 The ______ or services may not be of good enough quality. They don't have a very good knowledge of their



1 They don't do enough market ____

B Growth

The first years require a huge effort, but if a business can survive this difficult period, it may become successful:

- Client numbers grow, and the business gets a bigger share of the market.
- Turnover increases the business starts to make a profit.
- The brand develops a reputation.
- Eventually this growth may result in takeovers of competitors.

SPOTLIGHT market

The market is the amount of buying and selling of a particular type of goods.

- There is a large market for these computers. It also refers to an area or group of people who buy something.
- the European market
 the teenage market

GLOSSARY			
effort	the mental or physical strength or energy that you need to do sth: I made an effort to get there on time.	share brand	a part of sth that has been divided the name of a product that is made by a particular company, e.g. Nike™
survive client grow	continue to exist in a difficult situation survival n a person who pays for a service. Professional services have clients, and shops and restaurants have customers. In some industries both words can be used. become bigger in size or number growth n [U]	reputation result in sth takeover	the opinion that people have of sth. It can be good or bad. cause sth to happen; produce as an effect the act of taking control of another business take sth over phrasal v

4 Underline the correct answer.

- ▶ They've had good survival / growth in the last five years.
- 1 We don't get many customers / clients in the shop at weekends.
- 2 The changes could result to/in more sales.
- 3 They are making a big growth / effort to stay in business.
- 4 They want a larger market part/share.
- 5 Piotr works for a law firm most of their clients / customers are in finance.
- 6 The company could survive / be taken over by a competitor.
- 7 Someone will take over / off that business.
- 8 They're getting a brand / reputation for good service.

5 Complete the sentences on the right. The meaning must stay the same.

Will there be more growth Will they continue to grow? Will there be a _____ 1 Will they take it over? The business has a very good _____ 2 People say it's a very good business. The workers have made a big ____ 3 The workers have tried very hard. The books will sell in the European _____ 4 The books will sell to people in Europe. Are you worried about their **5** Are you worried the business may not survive? The meeting could result ____ 6 The meeting could lead to more business.

6 Complete the sentences.

▶ It's been difficult, but I think the business will <u>survive</u> 1 The business now has a 10% ______ of the market. 2 They managed to ______ the problems of the last year, and sales are improving. 3 People go on buying the same ______ of breakfast cereal because it is familiar. in the soft drinks _____: 25% up in two years. 4 There has been considerable 5 I think the business is failing, so it will probably be ______ over by the end of the year. 6 You have to make a big ______ to improve when things are not going well in your business.



82 | Marketing

A The basis of marketing

Marketing is the activity of presenting, advertising and selling a company's products. To market a product, you need to understand the company's strengths and weaknesses, and be aware of possible opportunities and threats. This is called a 'SWOT analysis':

Strengths, e.g. specialist skills in the company

Weaknesses, e.g. limited financial resources

Opportunities, e.g. increased demand for a product from one section of the market

Threats, e.g. the economy is doing badly, reducing the demand for products

SPOTLIGHT skill

A skill is a particular ability that you need in order to do a job, an activity, etc. well.

Good news or bad news for the company? Write G or B.

He has the right management skills.

The adjective skilled is used about jobs that need skill.

The company has a number of skilled workers.

GLOSSARY	
advertising	the activity of telling people about a product to try and make them buy it advertise v
strength	a good quality or feature OPP weakness
opportunity	a time when you can do sth that you want to do SYN chance
threat	a possible danger or problem
analysis	the process of carefully examining the different parts of sth analyse v
imited	small in number or amount OPP unlimited
resource (usually pl)	a supply of sth, a piece of equipment, materials, etc. that is available for sb to use
demand (for sth)	the need for sth from a particular group of people
ection	a part of sth
educe	make sth less or smaller reduction n

	•	Limited demand	В	4	Unlimited financi	ial resources.	
	1	There are many opportunities.		5	A reduction in de	emand.	********
	2	Our company has a lot of skilled workers.		6	They have a num		
	3	There are a number of threats.	*******	7	Their marketing i		*******
2	Re	eplace the underlined word/phrase wi	ith a single w	/01	rd. The meaning	must stay the sa	ame.
	•	We only have a small number of products	s available at th	he	moment.	limited	
	1	There is a lot of competition in this part o	of the industry.				
	2	There isn't much need for beach umbrella	as in the winte	r.			
	3	They have a number of good qualities.					
	4	There is another company in the market,	which could b	e a	a real danger.		
	5	Does he have the necessary abilities to do			-	***************************************	
	6	Does the company have the money, mate		ker	s that they need?	***************************************	
	7	Our success last year gives us the chance				**************************************	
	8	We need to examine carefully the reasons		-			
3	Co	omplete the sentences.					
	•	New markets in Asia could be a great opt	portunity f	or	us.		
	1	If you work with advanced technology, yo	ou need peopl	le v	with the right		
	2	More people will know about the produc	t if we		it on social	media.	
	3	The high quality of our products is one of	f our main				
	4	We need to these clothe				/e.	
	5	If there is more competition, we may have				. •••	
	6	First we need to do a careful					
	7	You need a lot ofworker	rs in manufactu	urii	na.	***************************************	
	8	is one of the best ways o				roduct.	
	_	3	and beat		and the second second		

B Marketing strategy

Some top tips

- Don't assume you know what your customers want.
- Target the 20% of your customers who provide 80% of your profit.
- · Don't ignore the competition, and be ready to respond to it.
- · Don't try to compete only on price: highlight the quality, reliability, etc.
- You need to gather reliable data to make good market predictions.
- You need to have realistic aims.
- Don't forget to evaluate your strategy. If something isn't working, change it.

GLOSSARY	Company of the Compan
assume	accept or believe sth is true without being sure
target	choose sb, or a group, and try to influence them (your target market) target n
ignore	pay no attention to sb/sth
respond (to sb/sth)	do sth as a reaction to sth that has been said or done response n
highlight	emphasize sth so that people give it more attention
gather	bring many things together, e.g. information or data
data [U]	facts or information
prediction	a statement saying what will happen in the future (ALSO forecast) predict v
realistic	sensible, and based on what is possible in a situation
aim	sth you are trying to achieve SYN goal; aim v
evaluate	study the facts then form an opinion about sth
strategy	a plan you make in order to achieve sth

4	respond d	match the words and definition a pay no attention to son	nething					
	1 accume	b choose somebody and						
	3 evaluate		the state of the s					
	3 ignore							
	4 gather		study the facts and then form an opinion					
	5 target		thing without knowing it is true					
5	Complete the dialogues	without repeating the same v	vords.					
_	▶ Did she know it was true		~ No, she just <u>assumed</u> it.					
	1 Did you give him some a	idvice?	~ Yes, but heit.					
	2 Do they have a plan for t		~ Yes, they're working on a					
	3 Does he know what he w		~ Not really, but it will be better if he has a clear					
	4 Do you have the informa	ition you need?	~ Yes, we've gathered all the					
	5 Make sure clients unders	tand the quality of the product.	~ Yes, we need toit.					
		uture looks like for printed books	? ~ Well, we've made some					
6	Complete the sentences.	1.5						
_	▶ We contacted the compa	any, but so far they haven't respec	onded					
	1 The engineering compar	ny got into trouble because they	all of their competitors.					
		for next year?						
	3 We don't know if they're	competing for this contract, but	wethey are.					
		the wouth	market next year.					
	4 The company has decide	ed tothe youth	Thorner Herry					
		ill the sales reports together. Nov	we need to evaluate them.					

ABOUT YOU Do you agree that the marketing advice at the top of the page is important? Do you think one piece of advice is more important than the others? Can you add to this list? Write your answers, or talk to another student.

your strategy to know if it's working, and you must be prepared to

7 The target ______ for winter cruises is mostly people who are retired.



8 Remember, you need to ____ change it if it isn't.

Inseparable phrasal verbs

With inseparable phrasal verbs, you cannot put other words between the different parts of the phrasal verb. These include phrasal verbs that don't take an object.

Verb	Example	Meaning
pull up	The driver pulled up in front of the hospital.	(of a car or its driver) stop
drop by	Please drop by if you're in the area.	go to sb's house on an informal visit or without telling them that you are coming
stay up	We stayed up late to watch the match last night.	go to bed later than usual
go off	I woke up when the alarm clock went off.	make a sudden loud noise



I broke down in the countryside.



I woke up at 7 o'clock.



Look out! The floor's wet.

Some phrasal verbs take an object, which can only go <u>after the phrasal verb</u>. All phrasal verbs with three parts belong to this group.

get into sth	Mina wants to get into teaching when she finishes university.	start a career in a particular profession
run into sb SYN bump into sb	I ran into Daisy in the sports centre – what a surprise!	meet sb by chance
take up sth	Sport takes up all my time.	use or fill time or space
go off sth	I've gone off coffee – it keeps me awake.	stop liking or being interested in sth
get out of sth/ doing sth	I've got a meeting this afternoon, but I'll try and get out of it.	avoid a duty or doing sth that you have said you will do
come up with sth	Max came up with a great way of saving money.	find an answer or solution to sth

Separable phrasal verbs



I turned the volume up.



I threw the papers away.



I switched the light on. (OPP switch sth off)

fill sth in	I received the form, so I filled it in.	complete a form, etc. by writing information on it
check sth out	We're going to check out the restaurants in the area.	find out more information about sth
put sth out	They put the fire out very quickly.	make sth stop burning, e.g. a fire, cigarette, etc.

SPOTLIGHT separable phrasal verbs

With separable phrasal verbs, the object can go (1) after the verb and particle, (2) or between the verb and the particle, but (3) a pronoun <u>must</u> go between the verb and particle.

1 He put on his jacket.

2 He put his jacket on.

3 He put it on. V (NOT He put on it.)

•	get into No (get into sth)	throw away Yes (throw sth away)
1	go off	4 bump into
2	switch on	5 fill in
3	get out of	6 put on
De	o these sentences need an object? If so, add	a possible ending. If not, write –.
	Then I woke up	
1	Several cars broke down.	
2	I'd like to get into.	
3	She pulled up.	
4	The bed takes up.	The state of the last temperature and the state of the st
Ri	ight or wrong? Write R or W. Correct the wron	ng answers.
	She threw away it. W - She threw it away.	
1	I've gone tea off.	
2		
3	How do I get out of going to the concert?	7 I wasn't expecting Sara – she just dropped by.
4	Why did they stay so late up?	8 Did you fill in it?
Ci	ircle the correct answer. She put on in her shoes.	4 I got in / into journalism about twenty years a
	I always try to get out of / from doing the	It's changed a lot.
1	washing up.	5 switched off / out the TV.
2	Who came down / up with that idea?	6 Did they put out / off the fire?
-		
3	tomorrow.	8 Look over/out, there's a big hole in the road.
	the state of the s	ABOUT YOU
C	omplete the phrasal verbs in the questions. What time do you usually wake up up	
'		
2		
3		o recently?
4	Is there any food, drink or activity you've g	- receitoy:
5		in a cord
6	***************************************	
7	Have you ever suu	all night?
8	Do you ever riiiiii	other people in your class in the street?
C	Complete the sentences with a suitable phras	
•		
1		
2	It was getting dark, so I the ligh	t
- 13		her in the street.
2	She didn't expect to see Ellie; she just	
3	She didn't expect to see Ellie; she just	politics as a career.
3 4	She didn't expect to see Ellie; she just My niece wants toa form	n to get a new passport.
3 4 5	She didn't expect to see Ellie; she justa form The carand I l	n to get a new passport. had to phone for help.
3 4 5	She didn't expect to see Ellie; she just	n to get a new passport. had to phone for help. outside the police station.
2 3 4 5 6 7	She didn't expect to see Ellie; she justa form The car and I l asked the driver to stop, and he	n to get a new passport. had to phone for help. outside the police station.

TEST YOURSELF

Language focus: phrasal verbs and idioms 169

Phrasal verbs: meaning

A Meaning

Sometimes the meaning of a phrasal verb is very similar to the meaning of the base verb, e.g. sit down, stand up, lie down, wake up, save up (for sth), hurry up, hang sth up:

I'm saving up for a new computer. Hang your coat up behind the door.

More often, the meaning of a phrasal verb is different from the meaning of the base verb:

We set off for the coast at about 7.30. I picked up a bit of Greek when I was on holiday. Greg turned up late again, so the boss gave him a warning. She told me she was leaving but I couldn't take it in. The boys take after their father: they're all very practical. The neighbour is so noisy. I can't put up with it any longer. They offered me a trip to Paris, but I turned it down. I'm too busy.

GLOSSARY	
set off	start a journey SYN set out
pick sth up	learn sth without formal lessons
turn up	arrive, appear
take sth in	understand what you hear, see or read
take after sb	look or behave like an older member of your family
put up with sth/sb	suffer sth/sb unpleasant and not complain about it
turn sth/sb down	refuse an offer, etc. or the person who makes it

SPOTLIGHT different meanings

Some phrasal verbs may have more than one meaning, sometimes with a different grammatical pattern.

- The plane couldn't take off because of bad weather. (= leave the ground)
- Jonah's business has really taken off. (= suddenly start being successful)
- It was hot so I took my jacket off. (= remove)

0	Change	the base	verb to a	phrasal	verb.

- ▶ Lasked them to stand. up
- 1 I sat on the bed.
- 2 They woke late this morning.
- 3 I'm saving for my holiday.
- 4 He asked me to lie over there.
- 5 I told them to hurry.
- 6 Where shall I hang my jacket?

2 Circle the correct answer(s). Be careful: both answers may be correct.

- ► The plane took up (off) an hour late.
- The flat they offered me looked rather dirty so I turned it out / down.
- 2 I don't know how you put up/out with my
- 3 We want to set out / off before the traffic gets bad.
- 4 It was hot, so I took/put off my tie.
- 5 The lesson was difficult. I couldn't take it all after / in.
- 6 The children didn't take / turn up until midnight.
- 7 I didn't actually study French. I just picked / took
- 8 She decided to *lie / lie down* on the floor.

3 Complete the dialogues.

- The children's behaviour is terrible.
- 1 Did you start early?
- 2 Do we have to leave now?
- 3 Why haven't you kept your coat on?
- 4 Is his career going well?
- 5 What time did the builder arrive?
- 6 Alice is so good at maths.
- 7 How did you learn to play the guitar?
- 8 Did they offer Ned the job?
- ~ I know. I can't <u>put</u> <u>up</u> <u>with</u> it much longer. ~ Yes, we _____ at about seven. ~ Yes, so _____! ~ I ______ it _____ because it was wet.
- ~ Yes, it's really _____ ~ He was late and finally _____
- ~ She _____ her father. He's a maths professor. ~ I ______ watching YouTube videos.
- ~ Yes, but he's going to ______it _____. The salary is terrible.



	classroom	TEACHER	OK, I'm afraid we'v	
TEACHER	How are you getting on , Suki? I can't work out question seven.		time. Please tidy t	ip before you go.
STUDENT	OK. Leave it out and go on to	CEUDENE	Shall Lakes and the	a distinguise?
	the next one.	STUDENT	Shall I give out the Yes, but could you	
STUDENT	Fine, thank you.		when you've finish	
TEACHER	Could you pick up those bits of paper and put them in the bin?	TEACHER	If we get through today, we can go o tomorrow.	
GLOSSARY get on (with sth)	make progress with sth you are doing	tidy up	make sth tidy; put eve	erything in the correct
work sth out leave sth out go on (to sth) pick sth up run out (of sth)	find an answer to an exercise, a problem, etc. not include sth SYN omit formal continue (with sth) SYN move on (to sth) take hold of sth and lift it to a higher place opp put sth down finish your supply of sth: I've run out of coffee.	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	place give one of sth to eac syn hand sth out return sth to its place complete a task or ac look at, think about o from beginning to en	h person in a group tivity or discuss sth carefully
1 out/br 2 chairs/	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you	e can go over it l		
1 out/br 2 chairs/ 3 you/o 4 work/ 5 it/diffi	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave			
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / or 4 work / or 5 it / diffi 6 tried / or	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I	verb with the sa	me meaning.	
 out / br chairs / you / o work / g it / diffi tried / c Replace t We put	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal reverything in order before we left.	verb with the sa		we left
 out / br chairs / you / or work / or it / diffired / or Replace to We put Do you 	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal veverything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise?	verb with the sa	me meaning. We tidied up before	
 out / br chairs / you / o work / o it / diffired / o Replace to We put Do you Do you 	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal reverything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise? I think we'll complete the book by the end	verb with the sa	me meaning. We tidied up before	
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / o 4 work / o 5 it / diffi 6 tried / o Replace t We put 1 Do you 2 Do you 3 I coulds	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal was to omit the next exercise? It want us to omit the next exercise? It think we'll complete the book by the end of t find an answer to the last question.	verb with the sa	me meaning. We tidied up before	
 out / br chairs / you / o work / it / diffi tried / o Replace t We put Do you Do you I could Do the 	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal verything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise? I think we'll complete the book by the end of t find an answer to the last question. exercise for homework and we'll check it	verb with the sa	me meaning. We tidied up before	
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / o 4 work / o 5 it / diffic 6 tried / o 5 Replace t ▶ We put 1 Do you 2 Do you 3 I coulds 4 Do the 5 I asked	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal was to omit the next exercise? It want us to omit the next exercise? It think we'll complete the book by the end of t find an answer to the last question.	d of term?	me meaning. We tidied up before	
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / o 4 work / o 5 it / diffic 6 tried / o 5 Replace t	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal was everything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise? I think we'll complete the book by the end of the find an answer to the last question. exercise for homework and we'll check it her about her course yesterday. She's not go ish this first, then we can continue with Exercise the sentences with a suitable phrase.	d of term? on Thursday. doing very well. exercise 6.	me meaning. We tidied up before	
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / o 4 work / o 5 it / diffic 6 tried / o 5 Replace t	read / afraid / run / we've / of / l'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / l / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / l / work / but / l the underlined words with a phrasal was everything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise? I think we'll complete the book by the end of the find an answer to the last question. exercise for homework and we'll check it her about her course yesterday. She's not go ish this first, then we can continue with End on't want to do it, you can leave	d of term? on Thursday. doing very well. exercise 6.	me meaning. We tidied up before	
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / o 4 work / o 5 it / diffic 6 tried / o 5 Replace t	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal was to omit the next exercise? It want us to omit the next exercise? It think we'll complete the book by the end of the find an answer to the last question. It want us to omit the next exercise for homework and we'll check it her about her course yesterday. She's not go ish this first, then we can continue with End on't want to do it, you can leave the	d of term? on Thursday. doing very well. exercise 6. it out	me meaning. We tidied up before er students, Claude?	
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / o 4 work / 9 5 it / diffication of tried / o 6 tried / o 7 Replace to	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal was everything in order before we left. It want us to omit the next exercise? It think we'll complete the book by the end of the find an answer to the last question. exercise for homework and we'll check it her about her course yesterday. She's not go hish this first, then we can continue with End on't want to do it, you can leave you the	d of term? on Thursday. doing very well. exercise 6. it out books to the oth 5 by Friday, then s	er students, Claude?	ay.
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / o 4 work / o 5 it / diffic 6 tried / o 5 Replace to	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal of everything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise? I think we'll complete the book by the end of think we'll complete the book by the end of think we'll check it her about her course yesterday. She's not go ish this first, then we can continue with End on't want to do it, you can leave you the	d of term? on Thursday. doing very well. exercise 6. it out books to the oth 5 by Friday, then s	er students, Claude?	ayyesterday.
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / or 4 work / or 5 it / diffrict of tried / or 6 tried / or 1 Do you 2 Do you 3 I could or 4 Do the 5 I asked 6 Let's fir 6 Complete	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal reverything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise? I think we'll complete the book by the end of think we'll complete the book by the end of think we'll check it her about her course yesterday. She's not go ish this first, then we can continue with End of the want to do it, you can leave you the did the homework last night, didn't you?	d of term? on Thursday. doing very well. exercise 6. it out books to the oth 5 by Friday, then shelf. I	er students, Claude?	ayyesterday?
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / or 4 work / 6 5 it / diffir 6 tried / or 5 Replace tr	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal was everything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise? It think we'll complete the book by the end of the find an answer to the last question. Exercise for homework and we'll check it her about her course yesterday. She's not go ish this first, then we can continue with the end on't want to do it, you can leave you the last night, didn't you? I wou've got stuff everywhere. Make sure you've got stuff everywhere.	d of term? on Thursday. doing very well. exercise 6. it out books to the oth 5 by Friday, then shelf. I How did you	er students, Claude?	ayyesterday?
1 out / br 2 chairs / 3 you / or 4 work / 6 5 it / diffir 6 tried / or 5 Replace tr	read / afraid / run / we've / of / I'm before / put / the / go / back / you ut / them / could / hand ? get / with / I / on / must / my cult / out / if / it's / leave out / couldn't / it / I / work / but / I the underlined words with a phrasal reverything in order before we left. I want us to omit the next exercise? I think we'll complete the book by the end of think we'll complete the book by the end of think we'll check it her about her course yesterday. She's not go ish this first, then we can continue with End of the want to do it, you can leave you the did the homework last night, didn't you?	d of term? on Thursday. doing very well. exercise 6. it out books to the oth 5 by Friday, then shelf. I How did you	er students, Claude? start Unit 6 on Mond them	ayyesterday? before you leave.



A In conversation

- How's it going with that flat you're buying?
- Well, there are one or two things still to organize, but it's fine so far. We're about to see the lawyer to go through a few more documents, then we hope to exchange contracts in a week or so.
- Great. And are you moving in straight away?
- Well, we haven't made up our minds about that yet. There's quite a bit to do - putting in a new bathroom and decorating, for a start - so we may have to ask my brother to do us a favour and let us stay in his spare room for a while.

SPOTLIGHT mind

There are a number of expressions using mind: make up your mind decide

Come on! Make up your mind!

change your mind change your decision or opinion

I was going to Paris, but I've changed my mind.

never mind = it doesn't matter

I forgot the letter. ~ Oh, never mind.

GLOSSARY

How's it going?

a spoken phrase used to ask sb about their

progress or general situation

one or two

a few

so far

until now be about to do sth be going to do sth very soon

used to show a number is not exact or

accurate: a week/day, etc. or so; SYN or two

straight away quite a bit

for a start inf

do sb a favour for a while

immediately; now

a fairly large amount or number

words you use when you give your first

reason for sth

do sth to help sb

For a start, I don't have enough money.

for a short period of time

Find seven more expressions using words from each box.

for / make up		never for	your mind or two	away a start	a while 🗸	
for a while	e					

- Make correct sentences from the words.
 - money/I/have/a/start/don't/enough/for
 - 1 do/a/could/you/favour/me?
 - 2 up/l/yet/made/haven't/mind/my
 - 3 new/in/going/your/how's/job/it?
 - 4 she's / her / to / new / about / course / start
 - 5 month/they'll/a/for/be/or/away/so
 - 6 you/again/mind/your/have/changed?
- 3 Agree with the questions using an expression that keeps the same meaning.
 - Are you going away for a bit?
 - 1 Has the job been OK until now?
 - 2 Are you staying at Henry's for a few weeks? ~ Yes, _____
 - 3 Are you going immediately?
 - 4 Have you got a few ideas? 5 Is there a lot to do on the new house?
 - 6 Have you both decided where to go yet?
 - 7 Did you help her?
 - 8 Is the class finishing very soon?

- ~ Yes, just for a week or so
- ~ Yeah,_____
- ~ Yes, ___
- ~ Yes, _____
- ~ Yeah, we've ____
- ~ Yes, I
- ~ Yes, it's



B Short responses

In conversation, we often use common expressions as short responses.

- I've just passed my driving test.
- Oh, well done. Congratulations!
- What do you feel like doing?
- B It's up to you.
- Did you tip the waiter?
- No way! The service was terrible.
- Can I ask you another question?
- No, go away! I'm trying to work.
- Are you going away this summer?
- That depends.
- Is anyone sitting here?
- No, help yourself.
- I'm afraid I can't make it tonight.
- Oh, what a pity.

G	10	10	C	Λ	D	٦
u	L	,,	'	^	n	ı

used when sb has just done sth very well well done

SYN congratulations used when sb is

getting married, etc.

feel like sth / doing sth want to do sth

it's up to you tip

= it's your decision or responsibility

give sb a small amount of extra money to sb who serves you, e.g. in a restaurant tip n

a strong way of saying 'no'

no way! inf that depends

words you use to show that sth is not certain

SYN it depends

used to tell sb they can do sth or take sth help yourself If you can't make it, it means you won't be make it

able to go to sth at a particular time.

used to express sadness or disappointment

SYN what a shame ALSO that's a pity/shame

SPOTLIGHT go away

Go away can mean:

what a pity

- 1 leave the place where you live for at least one night, usually to go on holiday: We're going away for the weekend.
- 2 tell somebody to leave a person or place, usually because they are disturbing you SYN leave sb alone

Positive, negative, or not sure? Write P, S or not sure.

- No way! 6 Well done. That's a pity. 7 It's up to you. 2 Congratulations! 8 I don't feel like it. 3 It depends. 9 He gave me a tip. 4 Leave me alone.
- 5 Replace the underlined words with words that keep the same meaning.
 - ► I'll have to leave the course I'm too busy. ~ What a pity. shame
 - 1 Can I ride your horse? ~ Certainly not.
 - 2 Oh, well done.

5 What a shame.

- 3 Are you going next week? ~ Possibly.
- 4 Leave me alone!
- 5 What do you want to do?
- 6 Where shall we go? ~ You decide.
- 7 Do you need this chair? ~ No, take it.
- 8 I'm afraid I can't come this evening.
- 9 He gave some extra money for service to the driver.
- 6 Complete the dialogues using a suitable expression.
 - Are you going on Tuesday?
 - 1 Where shall we go?
 - 2 Can I borrow your car?
 - 3 I've got a new job.
 - 4 Are you coming out with us?
 - 5 Could I borrow your dictionary?
 - 6 Why don't you want to go to the cinema? ~ I don't know. I just don't
 - 7 Will you be here next week?
 - 8 Sam and Scarlett can't make it tonight.

- ~ No, I'm afraid I can't make it
- ~ I don't mind. _____.
- ~ No _____! Your driving is terrible.
- ~ Wow!_____.
- ~ No, I'm working! _____!
- ~ Of course.
- ~ No, we're _____.
- ~ Oh, _____.



A Linking expressions

The Council are proposing to replace the old Avon Street multi-storey car park with new modern office space, a leisure park, and a much smaller underground car park. They say:

- they are doing it in order to reduce the number of cars in the town centre.
- it will result in less pollution, which is largely due to cars.
- in contrast to an earlier plan, this scheme provides much needed office space, as well as a leisure park.
- it is good for residents, and what's more, tourists will find it more attractive.
- that even if they kept a large car park, the existing one would have to be rebuilt at enormous cost.

At the same time, motorists say there won't be enough parking spaces in the town centre. Other residents have said they might support it, depending on the cost. To put it another way, they will support it if they don't have to pay too much for it.

GLOSSARY	HE THE STREET SEE ST
in order to do sth result in sth	so that you can do sth make sth happen; cause
due to sth/sb	because of sth/sb
in contrast to sth	showing a difference between two things/people
as well (as sth/sb)	in addition to sth/sb
what's more	used for adding another fact; also
even if	used for saying that what follows if makes no difference
at the same time	used to introduce a contrasting fact on the other hand
depending on sb/sth	used for saying you are not certain of sth until other things have been considered
to put it another way	used to introduce a different way of saying the same thing in other words

-	due to				
1	in other	**	5	result	war
2	depending	the weather	6	even	
3	***************************************		7	at the same	
4	in contrast	December	8	in order	improve conditions
C	omplete the sentences	in a logical way.			
•		oncert as well as my mot	her		
1	The accident was due to				
2	I bought a telescope in o	order to	**		
3	Sarah doesn't tell the tru	th. To put it another way,	she		
4	The beds were small, and	d what's more,	Abbresies	***************************************	*
5	I wouldn't do a 50 km w	alk even if	***************************************	***************************************	
6	The new machines will re	esult in	***************************************	**** *	
7	It's not a very attractive s	uitcase and was expensiv	e. At the	same time.	
8	We may have a picnic, de	epending on			·
-					
-	omplete the sentences	with a suitable expres	sion.	To a	
~	The new timetable is mu	ich better, and I think it w	ill also r	esult in	a better service.
	with this phone, i get mi	uch more data		unlimited	free calls and texts.
1	This fear devices in time	st of his success was	*****************	Iuck	
2	This food mixer is difficult	t to use and clean.			it was a bad bu
2	TI I I I I	d a bit rude, and		, their p	parents are no better.
2 3 4	The children are noisy an	,			
2 3 4 5	The children are noisy and I may have time for lunch),	what t	ime I get there.	
2 3 4 5 6	The children are noisy and I may have time for lunch I had to go to the station),	what t buy sor	ne tickets.	
2	The children are noisy and I may have time for lunch I had to go to the station),	what t buy sor	ne tickets.	place has big rooms and is

B Trouble with exams

Hi Abi

Well, yesterday's exam was a total disaster! I worked all night, trying to learn everything by heart, but it didn't make any difference - I still couldn't answer the questions. I'm getting nowhere and it's kind of worrying - I'm just getting more and more stressed. And I've got another three exams next week!

Hi Tara

Look, you can only do your best. I wouldn't stay up all night, if I were you. You'd be better off having an early night. I usually stop every 30 minutes for a short break. Why don't you give that a go?

Send

Send

GLOSSARY

total by heart complete: a total disaster by remembering sth exactly: learn sth by heart

make a difference

have an effect: make no difference/ not make any difference

get somewhere/nowhere make/not make progress kind of inf

more and more

an increasing amount or number

do/try you best if I were you

an early night

do all or the most that you can used when you are giving advice be better off (doing sth) be in a more pleasant or suitable situation

an evening when you go to bed earlier/later than usual OPP a late night

a go (at sth/doing sth) inf an occasion when you try to do sth: give sth a go/have a go at sth

disaster

4	Same	or	different?	Write	5	or	D.
-		-			-		

- I'm having an early night. /I'm going to bed early.
- if I were you / if I knew you
- 2 It's a total disaster. / It's a complete disaster.
- 3 more and more / more or less
- 4 I'll give the game a go. / I'll try to play the game.
- She learns verbs by heart. / She learns verbs easily.
- 6 I'm kind of busy. / I'm incredibly busy.
- You'd be better off going to bed. / You'd prefer to be in bed.

One word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where does it go? Write it at the end.

- The meal was a total /- I'm never cooking fish for anyone again.
- 1 You don't look well. I think you'd be off staying at home tomorrow.
- 3 I've never been horse riding, but I'd love to give a go.
- 4 When I was at school, we learnt irregular verbs heart. I can still remember them.
- 5 Whatever you say, it won't make difference. I'm not going to work!
- 7 I know it's hard but if I you, I would try to put the children to bed earlier.

2 Donna had a very night so she's tired and in a bad mood today.

- I'm writing a novel, and it's very difficult. I feel I'm nowhere. I may just give up.
- 8 Marisa is kind odd, but she can be fun to be with.

6 Complete the dialogues.

- You've had no luck finding a job, then?
- 1 Are you happy to try the race?
- 2 Are you going to bed so soon?
- 3 Can you be here before ten tomorrow?
- 4 Did you talk to someone about your problems? ~ Yes, and it made ______
- 5 Is the new company making progress?
- 6 Did you study poetry at school?
- 7 Are you looking forward to the holiday?
- What shall I do about the car?

- I'm getting somewhere./ I'm making progress.

- - - ~ No, it's terrible. I'm getting nowhere
 - ~ Yes, I'll _____. ~ Yes, I need _____
 - ~ OK, I'll do _____
 - ~ Yes, at last we're
 - ~ Yes, I still remember the poems I learnt ~ Yes, I'm getting more _____
 - ~ I'd sell it, if I



Likes, dislikes and preferences

A Likes and dislikes

MISCHA BARON: the food king!

I'm mad about food and I absolutely love cooking.

I'm very fond of spicy Asian food, particularly Thai and Korean. I'm not very keen on washing up afterwards, though!

As a child, I didn't like cabbage very much, but I've got used to it now.

There are only two things I really dislike: one is sweetcorn, and the other thing I can't stand is yoghurt. I don't like takeaway food at all.

Meaning

be mad about sth/sb inf like sth/sb very much SYN be crazy about sth/sb inf

absolutely love (doing) sth inf love (doing) sth very much

be fond of sth/sb / of doing sth like or enjoy sth/sb, especially sth/sb you have liked for a long time

spicy having a strong taste because it contains powder of the seeds from a plant

be keen on (doing) sth inf (usually used in the negative) like or enjoy

get used to sth start to know sth well or accept it after a time dislike rather formal not like sth/sb dislike n

can't stand (doing) sth strongly dislike SYN hate

not at all not in any way. If you don't like sth at all, you dislike it very much.

SPOTLIGHT word order with like/enjoy, etc.

Look at the word order in these examples.

- I like cooking very much. (NOT Hike very much cooking.)
 Jules likes Japanese food a lot.
 She doesn't enjoy eating meat very much.
- Write the words and phrases in the wordpool in the correct column. he mad about

can't stand	not like (sth) at all	be crazy about	be keen on
like very much	like	dislik	ke
		hate	

- Rewrite the sentences using the words on the right. The meaning must stay the same.
 - I don't enjoy eating in street cafés.
 My sister absolutely loves seafood.
 I hate cooking for a lot of people.
 STAND FOND I'm not very fond of eating in street cafés. STAND
 - KEEN 4 My father really dislikes fish.
 - 5 I'm not very fond of fried food.
 LIKE; VERY MUCH
 - 6 I'm starting to like the local food here. GET USED TO
- 3 ABOUT YOU Correct the mistakes in the sentence beginnings.
 - ▶ I'm not very keen for ... I'm not very keen on 4 I not very fond of ... 1 I'm mad in ...
 - 2 I don't stand ...
 - 3 I very don't much like ...
- 5 I love absolutely ... 6 Recently, I've got use to ...
- 7 I hate cook ...
- 4 ABOUT YOU Complete the sentences in Exercise 3. Write about food or other things you like or like doing. If possible, tell another student.
 - I'm not very keen on food that is very spicy.



B Preferences and responses

In general, do you prefer black or white coffee? ~ I prefer my coffee black. ~ So do I.	<pre>prefer X or Y like one thing or person more than another so do I = me too (Use so to agree with a positive statement.)</pre>
Do you prefer lamb to beef? ~ Oh, no. I can't stand lamb. ~ No, neither can I.	prefer X to Y neither/nor can I I think the same as you. (Use neither to agree with a negative statement.)
Do you usually go to the office? Yes, but I prefer working at home.	prefer doing (sth)
Would you prefer to— Would you rather stay in or go out tonight? ~ I'd rather stay in (than go out). ~ So would I.	would prefer to do sth would like to do one thing more than another thing SYN would rather do sth
Shall we have rice or pasta? Do you have a preference? ~ I don't mind what we have. Whatever you prefer.	Do you have a preference? = Which do you prefer? I don't mind. = I don't have a strong opinion about it. whatever used to say it doesn't matter to the speaker which thing is chosen

SPOTLIGHT so/neither do/have/can, etc.

When we use so and neither to express the same opinion as the speaker, we use auxiliary verbs be, do, did, have, and modal verbs would, can, should, etc.

- I like ice cream. ~ So do I.
- " I've tried crocodile meat. ~ So have I.
- I'd prefer water, please. ~ So would I.
- Idon't mind sugar in coffee. ~ Neither do I. I can't stand butter. ~ Neither can I.
- I didn't like that film. ~ Neither did I.

,	Mould you / banana or cherry yoghurt? <u>prefer</u> Mould you / banana or cherry yoghurt? <u>prefer</u> Mould you / banana or cherry yoghurt? <u>prefer</u>	A I rather see a film than sit here all evening. B So I.
	A I can't stand hip hop music.	4 A I speaking English to writing it.
	B can I – I hate it.	B do l
7	A We can fly or drive. Do you a preference?	5 A I mind where we go on holiday.
	B Not really – you prefer.	B do I. Anywhere hot!
6	Agree with the statements using so or neither an I prefer working in a team. ~ So do I.	d the correct verb and subject.
	I'm mad about cooking. ~	5 I'd rather have chicken than fish. ~
	I've eaten a lot of spicy food. ~	6 I didn't like cabbage at school. ~
	I can't stand people smoking next to me. ~	7 I don't mind where we stay. ~
4	Orange or apple juice? I don't have a preference.	8 I'd prefer to live in a city than a village. ~
0	Complete the questions.	ABOUT YOU
1	 Do you <u>prefer</u> getting up very early or very 	
		rider or a champion footballer?

8 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 7, or ask another student.

5 Pop or classical music. Do you have a _____? 6 Do you prefer Mondays ______Fridays?

3 Would you _____ to live an extra ten years, or have \$1,000,000?

4 In general, I _____ mind what time I eat in the evening. What about you?



Next week in the life of pessimistic Poppy, aged 15

I'm going to a barbecue next Sunday:

Saturday. I'll definitely see Max

(the boy I fancy).

My best friend Sarah said she's going. She's prettier Monday:

than me, so Max is more likely to fancy her.

I've got nothing to wear - I doubt that he'll even Tuesday:

notice me.

Wednesday: If he does speak to me, I expect he'll think I'm silly.

I've heard there's another party on Saturday -Thursday:

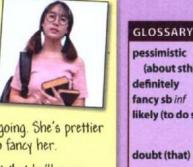
Max might go there instead.

There's a good chance it'll rain tomorrow. The Friday:

barbecue will be a disaster.

Woke up with a spot on my face - I'm Saturday:

definitely not going. It's so unfair!



always believing bad things (about sth) will happen OPP optimistic certainly; for sure be sexually attracted to sb likely (to do sth) If sth is likely, it will probably happen. OPP unlikely (to do sth) doubt (that) think that sth probably will not happen or is not true expect think or believe sth will happen silly not sensible or clever; stupid used to say that sth is might possible SYN may a chance a possibility a good chance a more than 50% possibility an unpleasant red or yellow spot mark on the skin. Many teenagers have them. unfair not right, or not having the same advantages as sb else **OPP** fair

0	Good news or bad? Write G or B.	
	 I'm optimistic about the weather. They fancy each other. She thinks he's silly. The exam results were very unfair. 	 4 I've got a big spot on my nose. 5 She's very unlikely to fail the test. 6 There's a good chance we'll win. 7 I don't expect to get the job.
2	 Complete the definitions. If you are pessimistic that something will happen, you If something is definitely going to happen, it will 	
	 If something is <i>likely to</i> happen, it will If something <i>might</i> happen, you can also say that it If there's <i>a chance</i> that something will happen, it means 	happen. happen. ans it's that it will happen.
	 If you expect something to happen, it means you If you think that something is unlikely, it means it is If you doubt that something will happen, it means yo If you are optimistic, you always believe that 	not going to happen. think it is going to happen.
3	Rewrite the sentences using the word in capital le I'm not sure if we'll go out or not. It's probable we'll lose the match. I'm sure you'll get there on time. DEFINITION	tters. SHT We might go out. ELY
	4 It's 75/25 whether they'll win the election. CHAN 5 I don't think we'll see the film at 10.00. DOL	NCE

EXPECT



6 I think prices will probably go up.

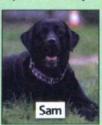
I don't think the sales results will be good. PESSIMISTIC

Similarities and differences

Labradors

In looks, Boss and Sam are almost identical, except that Boss is a bit bigger. Jake and Boss are similar, except for their colour. The similarity between Sam and Jake is that they both have large ears, unlike Boss whose ears are quite small. In character, though, none of them are alike. Compared with Jake and Boss, Sam is very lazy. In fact, he's completely different from the other two, apart from the fact that he'll eat anything - all Labradors will. With the other two, the main difference is that Boss is rather quiet in comparison with Jake.







GLOSSARY	
identical	without a single difference SYN exactly the same
except	not including sb/sth (except that + clause OR except for + noun)
similar (to sb/sth)	like sb/sth, but not the same similarity (between X and Y) n
unlike	used when saying how one person/thing is different from another
alike	very similar (Don't use alike before a noun.)
completely different apart from sb/sth the main difference	different in every way except for sb/sth the most important difference

SPOTLIGHT compare v and comparison

When you compare people or things, you say how they are different.

- If you compare dogs and/with cats, dogs are usually noisier.
- Compared with/to dogs, cats are very clean.
- In comparison with dogs, cats are more independent.

Replace the underlined words with a diffe	erent word or phrase with the same meaning.
▶ Barley is like my other dog.	similar to

- 1 She's very tall compared with Bruno.
- 2 I liked all of the dogs except for the little one.
- 3 The two cats aren't very similar.
- 4 The most important difference is colour.
- 5 A Labrador is very big in comparison with a dachshund.
- 6 My two cats look exactly the same.
- 7 The dogs are, in every way, different.
- 8 My dog is <u>different from</u> other dogs he doesn't like walks.

2 Complete the sentences.

- If you <u>compare</u> the two books, it's amazing how different they are.
- 1 Mitzy is very ______ to her brother Bo; they both love swimming in the local river.
- with Rocky, my new dog is quite active. Rocky never moves!
- 3 There is one major _______between the two horses: they've both won important races.
- 4 This dog is like the one next door, _____ that this one's got a lot more hair.
- his very clean sister Gucci, Boris is a dirty, smelly dog.
- different. Some people say my two cats are ______, but I think they're _____
- 7 I didn't enjoy the film about the dogs, ______from the ending which was great.
- 8 The main ______ between the two cats is that Petra is heavier.

ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write sentences about the similarities and differences between two members of your family or two cities in your country.



90 Pleasure and annoyance

A Simple pleasures

I'm very happy indeed when I find money I didn't know I had.

I really **appreciate** it when taxi drivers help me with my luggage.

Going on a skiing holiday and finding that the conditions are ideal – that's wonderful.

Happiness is that first cold drink when you've been for a long run.

It gives me such pleasure when I manage to get the last free space in a car park.

Holding hands with the person I love – that's my idea of heaven.

The **sight** of my dog running on the beach **lifts my spirits**.

I love the **familiar** smell of my mother's cooking. It's simple: nothing **fancy**.

Waking up and finding I have another hour to sleep – that's often the **highlight** of my day!

GLOSSARY indeed the feeling of being happy or enjoying sth a word which makes sth positive that you pleasure give sb pleasure happiness the feeling of being happy familiar If sth is familiar to you, you know it well. sight not simple or ordinary fancy spirits pl a person's feelings or state of mind lift sb's spirits ideal the best or exactly right SYN perfect make sb feel happier (Sb's spirit is their mind, heaven the place where many people believe God is and feelings and character.) where good people go when they die my idea of appreciate be thankful for sth that sb has done for you heaven inf a situation in which you are very happy highlight the best, most interesting or most exciting part of sth

•	spirits 2	indeed	4	highlight	6	familiar
1	heaven 3	happiness	5	ideal	7	appreciate
М	latch 1–7 with a–h.					
•	the sight of	d ~	a a lot of	pleasure.		
1	The highlight		b my spiri	its this mornin	ng.	
2	Cycling gives me		c meal co	ntains fresh fi	sh.	
3	l appreciate		d my chile	dren makes m	ie happy 🗸	
4	The sun lifted		e of my w	eek is footbal	I on Monday eve	ening.
5	Walking in a forest is my idea	********	f is loving	someone an	d being loved.	
6	My ideal		g of heave		•	
7	Happiness		h your he	lp.		
1 2 3 4 5	The man carried my case from The hotel is next to a beach, Seeing the Taj Mahal was the The of my son riding a bike for I had a swim in the ocean took the of the section o	which is for peop of our trip to Ind or the first time w day. It's my of hea	le with you ia. as fantastic ven.			
6	I don't like restaurants – I just BOUT YOU Complete the s The highlight of my	entences with	one word	and your ov		
	I love the fsr					***************************************
1						
1	It gives me great p	when				

TEST YOURSELF

B Annoying habits

- I'm so fed up with the guy in the flat next to me.
- B Oh, dear. Is it the usual problem?
- Yes his loud music really annoys me. Even though I've made repeated requests for him to turn it down, he just can't be bothered to do anything about it.
- Oh, that must really get on your nerves.
- And he's got another annoying habit: he leaves his rubbish in the hall near my front door. That really upsets me!
- Do you want me to have a word with him about that?
- No, don't bother he won't listen to you.

SPOTLIGHT different uses of bother

He can't be bothered to do it. = He is too lazy to do it or not interested in doing it.

Don't bother. = Don't trouble yourself - it's not necessary.

I'm sorry to bother you = I'm sorry to interrupt you / stop you doing sth.

GLOSSARY	
fed up (with sth/sb)	bored or unhappy (with sth)
usual	that happens most often
annoy	make sb a little angry annoying adj
even though	although; used for introducing a fact that makes the main statement in your sentence very surprising
repeated	done many times
get on sb's nerves	make sb feel annoyed
habit	sth you do often or regularly without even thinking about it
upset pt/pp	upset make sb unhappy or angry
have a word with sb	have a short conversation with sb, usually privately

5	Rewrite the sentences in the correct order.				
1	my / fed / job / with / I'm / up / present	I'm fed up with this homewor	<u>'k.</u>		
	1 music / even / I / folk / don't / went / though / like / I	***************************************			
	2 later / word / I / you / could / a / with / have ?				
	3 work/can't/to/I/be/today/bothered				
	4 bother / Dan / I'm / you / sorry / to				
	on / complain / who / get / nerves / people / my				
	6 today / usual / up / she / the / got / at / time				
6	Complete the dialogues.				
	► Will you speak to Chika alone? ~ Yes, I'll have	a word with her later.			
	1 Shall I shut the gate? ~ No, don't Le				
	2 Taki talks with his mouth full. ~ I know, it's a very bad				
	3 You don't look happy. ~ No, I'm up w				
	4 Are you going to tidy the house? ~ Not now. I can't be				
	5 That woman's talking very loudly. ~ You're right. It's ge				
	6 I'm sorry toyou. ~ No problem. How				
	Why is Lara crying? ~ I think somebody hasher – probably Jimmy.				
	8 When did the cleaner arrive? ~ Oh, at the				
1	9 Have the police been to see you yet? ~ No, and I've m				
	10 Alua never washes up after breakfast. ~ Yeah, I've notic				
7	Complete the questions.		ABOUT YOU		
-	Have you got any annoying habits ? If so, wh	at?			
	1 Is there anything you'reup with at th				
	2 Is there anyone thaton your nerves?				
	3 Are there any jobs at home that you				
	4 Has anyoneyou today and made you				
	5 Have you had a with anyone today in	private? If so, why?			
	6 Does ityou when people do somethi				
	7 Is there anything you have to do even				

8 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 7, or ask another student.



Making arrangements

ALEX Evan, we need to talk about the presentation in June. Can we get together next week at a time that's convenient for us both? I was thinking, can you make it on Monday morning? EVAN Sorry, I'm not available then. How about Tuesday afternoon?

I wish I could, but I've got another meeting on Tuesday. Are ALEX

you free on Wednesday morning?

EVAN I'm supposed to be seeing Jo Woods then, but I think I can postpone that. I'll confirm it with you later, but please remind me if I forget.



GLOSSARY			
presentation get together	a formal talk at which sth is shown or explained to a group of people meet	I wish I could be supposed to do sth/ be doing sth	= I want to, but it's impossible. be expected to do sth or have to do sth SYN be meant to do sth
convenient Can you make it?	easy and not causing problems = Are you able to come?	postpone	decide that sth you had planned will happen at a later time SYN put sth off
available How about?	free to see or talk to sb = Can I suggest? SYN What about?	confirm sth (with sb)	tell sb that a possible plan will definitely happen
now about!	- can suggest sin what about!	remind sb (of sth)	help sb remember sth

	13	the meaning the same or different? \	write 3 or D.	
	•	I'm supposed / meant to work tonight.	5	
	1	We put the meeting off / postponed		Are you available / convenient next week?
		the meeting.		Did you remind / remember him?
	2	I wish I could / I'm going to come.		I'm not free / available to see you then.
	3	What / How about meeting on Friday	15	Did you go to the presentation / meeting?
		lunchtime?		We can confirm / get together next week.
2	Co	omplete the conversation.		
	Α	Jun, we must ▶ get togeth	ner next week to	plan for the (1) p Can you
		(2) mit on Tuesday after	rnoon?	*
	В	I (3) WI could, but I'm be		about Wednesday?
	A			to be seeing Callum about the
	В	Oh, dear! Wednesday's the only day next your computer meeting until the followi		ss for me. Could you possibly (7) p
	Δ	I'm not cure I'll have to talk to Callium Ma	1	
	^	instead. OK, I'll (9) cthat	with you tomo	t with him the following week row.
3	Re	instead. OK, I'll (9) cthat	with you tomo	row.
3	Re	instead. OK, I'll (9) cthat	with you tomo	row.
3	Re 1	instead. OK, I'll (9) cthat	n capitals in t	ne correct form.
3	Re 1	ewrite the sentences using the word in Can I suggest six oʻclock?	n capitals in t	ne correct form.
3	1	ewrite the sentences using the word in Can I suggest six o'clock? Can I meet you next week?	n capitals in to HOW TOGETHER WISH	ne correct form.
3	1 2	ewrite the sentences using the word in Can I suggest six o'clock? Can I meet you next week? I'd love to, but I'm busy. Could you arrange the meeting for another.	n capitals in to HOW TOGETHER WISH	ne correct form.
3	1 2 3	ewrite the sentences using the word in Can I suggest six o'clock? Can I meet you next week? I'd love to, but I'm busy. Could you arrange the meeting for anothe Don't let me forget the appointment.	in capitals in the HOW TOGETHER WISH ther time? PUT	ne correct form.
3	1 2 3 4	ewrite the sentences using the word in Can I suggest six o'clock? Can I meet you next week? I'd love to, but I'm busy. Could you arrange the meeting for another.	in capitals in the HOW TOGETHER WISH her time? PUT REMIND	ne correct form.
3	1 2 3 4 5	ewrite the sentences using the word in Can I suggest six o'clock? Can I meet you next week? I'd love to, but I'm busy. Could you arrange the meeting for anothe Don't let me forget the appointment. I'll tell you definitely tomorrow.	in capitals in the HOW TOGETHER WISH her time? PUT REMIND CONFIRM	ne correct form.
3	1 2 3 4 5	ewrite the sentences using the word in Can I suggest six o'clock? Can I meet you next week? I'd love to, but I'm busy. Could you arrange the meeting for anothe Don't let me forget the appointment. I'll tell you definitely tomorrow. Are you able to come on Tuesday?	in capitals in the HOW TOGETHER WISH TOGETHER PUT REMIND CONFIRM MAKE	ne correct form.



Warnings



WARNING

DANGEROUS

CHEMICALS

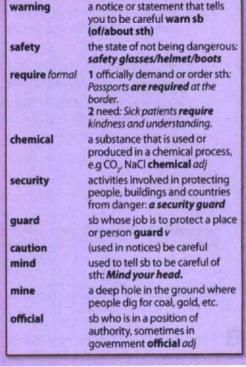




GLOSSARY











Circle the words that can be nouns.



Put the words in the correct order. mind / is / dish / your / that / hot / fingers / so That dish is hot, so mind your fingers. 1 mines / look / officials / after / the ___ 2 the / safety / are / glasses / laboratory / required / in ___ 3 mind / you / the / says / sign / warning / the / step / should ______ 4 bottle / chemicals / are / that / there / dangerous / in ____

5 the / security / at / there / in / are / night / guards / building. 6 watch / that / means / should / a / sign / caution / you / out

Complete the sentences.

▶ Be <u>careful</u>! There's a car coming! There are security _____outside all government offices to protect workers. 1 2 Why didn't you _____ me about the dog? It attacked me! the boxes in the hall when you leave the building. 3 ! There's a snake in the grass. 5 Anyone working on the new houses is ______ by law to wear a _____ 6 Those enormous dogs _____ the owner's property. No one would go near them. There's a big yellow sign which says '______ - children playing in street'.notice on the door about safety in the office.

industry, which produces plastics, soap and medicines, is a huge business worldwide.



Opinions

A Asking for and giving opinions

- A Apparently, the government's current thinking is to give university students free education. What do you think about this?
- Personally, I think it's a good idea. It would be fairer for students who can't really afford higher education.
- Yes, but can the country afford it? Surely that will just mean higher taxes for everyone? Anyway, it seems to me we need more skilled workers, such as builders.
- I see what you mean, but we do need highly skilled and qualified workers as well.
- True, but the thing is, we've already got too many graduates who can't get jobs.

SPOTLIGHT giving opinions

Personally, I think (that) ... and It seems to me ..., are common ways of giving opinions. You may also hear: In my opinion, ... formal and If you ask me, ...

apparently	based on what you have heard or read
thinking (on sth)	ideas and opinions about sth
What do you think about?	used to ask sb's opinion about a general topic (SYN How do you feel about?): What do you think about science fiction? We usually use think of when asking about a person or thing: What do you think of his new book?
surely	used to say that you are almost certain of what you are saying, and you want sb to agree with you
l see what you mean (but)	used for telling sb that you understand what they are saying, but you may not agree
qualified	having passed the exams or completed the training necessary to do a particular job qualify v
the thing is inf	used to introduce an important fact, reason or explanation

orm correct sentences from the		
difficult / is / the / to / solve / th	and the same of th	The thing is, it's difficult to solve.
think/this/you/idea/do/w		
! I/is/think/good/personally		
qualified / we / more / surely / i		
choice / to / it / no / seems / we	The contract of the contract o	
it / disaster / if / me / ask / a / yo	ou/was	
an/will/soon/apparently/th	ere / be / election	
Rewrite the opinions using the	words on the ric	ght. The meaning must stay the same
I think the government is wrong		If you ask me, the government is wrong
I think we should do something		and the state of t
What do you think about that?		
I think we should help them.	OPINION	
What does the army think abou		
I understand what you're saying		
If you ask me, that's stupid.	PERSONALLY	
Complete the sentences.		
	files was suffer	
Personally , I thought the		and the share of t
		e with the figures, or so I've heard.
		t important thing is to find a new manager.
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
we both think it's important, bu	t the	is, no one knows what to do about it.
Do you understand the governr	nent's	on drugs?
do you think a		
I what you mea		
If to me that w	e need to stop using	ng petrol as soon as possible.

B Points of view

Yes, no or sometimes?

- I have the same point of view on things as my parents.
- I enjoy expressing my opinion online.
- I'm against freedom of speech in some cases.
- I'm prepared to admit when I have no idea about a particular topic.
- There are some subjects I have fixed ideas about, and I'm not willing to discuss.
- I sometimes change my mind when I'm discussing things with people.
- I don't like to judge people only on their opinions.

GLOSSARY	
point of view	the particular opinion or attitude that sb has about sth
express	tell or show what you are thinking by words, looks or action: express your opinions/feelings
be against sth	If you are against sth, you do not agree with it. OPP be in favour (of sth)
in some cases	in some situations
prepared to do sth	happy to do sth SYN willing to do sth
have no idea (about sth) inf	used to emphasize that you do not know sth
topic	a subject that you talk, write or learn about
fixed	(of ideas) not changing
change your mind (about sth)	change your decision or opinion
judge	form an opinion on sth/sb, based on the information you have

4	Is the pronunciation of the underlined sounds the same or different? Write S or D. Use the @ to
	help you. Practise saying the words.

- change / case 1 prepared / favour
- judge / againstfixed / express

- 2 idea / mind
- 3 willing / opinion4 favour / opinion

5 Circle the correct answer.

- Are you willing against to accept the plans?
- 1 I think what they suggest is true in some case/cases.
- 2 Are you expressing / changing your mind about who you will vote for?
- 3 It's an interesting point/topic of view, but I don't agree with it.
- 4 I have not/no idea about the unemployment situation.
- 5 Is he in favour / against of the proposal?
- 6 I don't judge / express people based on the way they look.

6 Complete the dialogues.

- ▶ Is he in favour of it? 1 Are you prepared to do it?
- 2 Is the information always true?
- 3 Do you still believe in life after death? ~ Yes, I haven't changed my _____about that. 4 Will you speak at the meeting?
- 5 Does everyone in the class agree?
- 6 It's not an easy subject to discuss. 7 Do you know what Daniel thinks?
- ~ No, he's <u>against</u> it.
- ~ Yes, I'm _____to do it
- ~ No, it's only true in some _____
- ~ Yes, I plan to _____ my opinion.
 - of view. ~ No, there are several different
 - ~ No, it's a difficult _____.
 - ~ No, I have no
- 8 Is Carol likely to change her opinion? ~ No, she has very _____ideas about how to study.

7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questionnaire, or ask another student.

My parents and I have the same point of view on many things, but not on politics.



94 Hopes and plans

A Making plans

- Ramiro says you're making plans for your grandmother's 90th birthday in July. Are you thinking of having a party or something else?
- Oh, a party, and we're expecting about a hundred people, actually.
- Wow! And where do you intend to have it?
- On a river boat, and I'm hoping to get a jazz band too. In fact, I'm about to call them to sort out the arrangements with them. Oh, and don't say anything to grandma - it's all a big secret.
- I wonder how she'll react.
- She'll love it! And we're all really looking forward to it.

GLOSSARY	
make plans (for sth)	prepare for sth you want to do in the future SYN plan sth
be thinking of/ about doing sth	have already thought about sth but not yet decided about it
expect	think or believe that sth/sb will come or that sth will happen
intend to do sth / doing sth	plan to do sth / doing sth intention n OPP have no intention of doing sth
hope to do sth	want to do sth and think that it is possible
be about to do sth	be going to do sth very soon
sort sth out	organize sth
wonder	ask yourself sth or want to know sth: I wonder why/ how/if, etc
look forward to (doing) sth	be happy and excited about sth that is going to happen

SPOTLIGHT actually

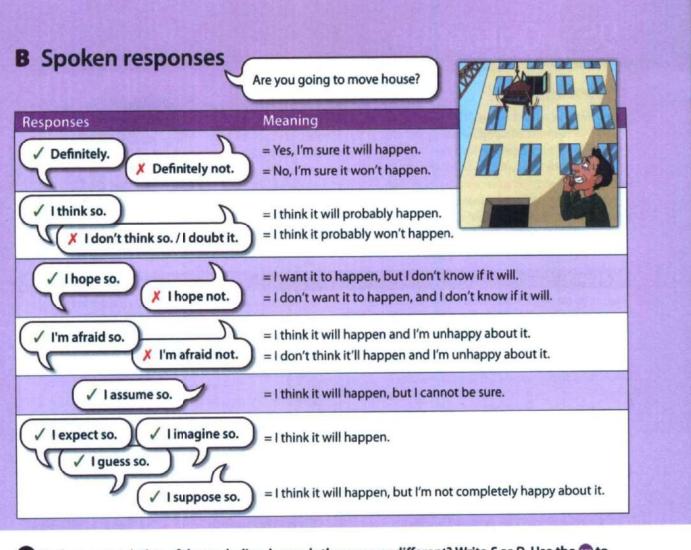
Actually is often used when adding new information or being more exact. SYN in fact Be careful: actually does not mean 'at the moment'.

D	Same or different? Write S or D.	
	Have you planned anything for tonight? / Have you made any plans for tonight?	5
	1 I wonder what time they'll arrive. / I'd like to know what time they'll arrive.	
	2 He's thinking of going to Ireland. / He intends to go to Ireland.	
	3 I live in Poland at the moment. / I live in Poland, actually.	********
	4 I'm hoping to see Mark and Owen. / I'm looking forward to seeing Mark and Owen.	
	5 I don't intend to buy the car. / I've no intention of buying the car.	200000000
	6 She's looking forward to seeing John. / She's expecting to see John.	*********
	7 I'm about to go out. / I'm hoping to go out.	********
	8 We'll have to sort out the room for the meeting. / We'll have to organize the room for the meeting.	
2	Complete the email.	

We're ▶ thinking of taking six months off work this winter. At the moment, w	e're (1) plans
to go travelling, and we're trying to decide exactly where to go. We (2)	to spend most of the
time travelling round Australia and New Zealand as we both have family there. I'm	(3) to be
able to get hotel work there, which will cover the cost of our accommodation. We	re not (4)
anything amazing, but at the same time, we've no (5) of sleeping	in a tent for the whole time -
in (6)to look online at places to rent for	the first place we go to.
If everything goes OK, we'll be in Sydney on Christmas Day, which will be fabulous	. I'm really looking
(8) to it. (9) what Christmas is like in a hot coun	

- 3 ABOUT YOU Complete the sentences about yourself, or ask another student. Be careful with prepositions and verbs after the sentence beginnings.
 - I am about to take my driving test, and I'm very nervous about it.
 - 1 In the next few days, I'm planning
 - 2 Tomorrow, I'm thinking of
 - 3 Next weekend I'm looking forward
 - 4 Tonight, I have no intention
 - 5 Next week, I don't expect ___





4			on of the underlined sound: saying the words.	s the sar	ne or different?	Write S or D. Use the 🌚 to
		expect / think	D	4	hope / suppose	41444444
	1	definitely / afraid	*******	5	imagine / guess	********
	2	doubt / but		6	so/hope	2,0000000
	3	assume / suppose		7	think/expect	*******
5	Co	orrect the mistak	es.			
	•	I'm assume so.	l assume so.			
	1	I doubt so.		5	I afraid so.	
	2	I'm afraid no		6	I don't hope so.	
	3	I don't think		7	Definitely no.	
		Laures it		8	I'm expect so.	

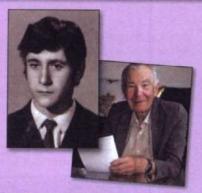
6 Complete the dialogues, giving an explanation. ► Is everything going OK with your holiday plans? ~ Yes, I hope so _____, because we're leaving on Friday ! ~ I don't know, but I i______because _____. 1 Are they making plans to have a party? ~ I don't t______because _____ 2 Is Ravi going to cook for us tonight? ~ I h______ because _____ 3 Is Melissa planning to get married? because _____. 4 Are you going on holiday this summer? ~ I'm a_____ 5 Do you think Omar will get the job? ~ la_____because _____ 6 Are you expecting the team to win? ~ I d______ because _____ ~ D_____, because _____. 7 Are you intending to buy that laptop? ~ Yes, Is , but _____. Are you going to take the exam?



Obligation

SCHOOL RULES

When I was at school in the 1950s, we had to wear a uniform, which we hated. We weren't allowed to talk to the girls at the school next to ours, but, of course, nobody obeyed that rule. Smoking was banned everywhere. The teachers made us work very hard, and we were forced to stay after school some evenings to do several hours' homework. The punishments were terrible. One day, I was behaving badly in class and the teacher got very angry. I knew I ought to apologize but I didn't, so I was punished: he hit me with a stick. I've had a problem with people in positions of authority since then. I think teachers have an obligation to protect children, not hit them.



GLOSSARY			
allow sb to do sth obey	used for saying that sb must do sth, or that sth must happen ALSO have got to do sth Have got to do sth is more informal. It doesn't have its own past tense forms. It uses the same form as have to do sth does, i.e. had to (NOT had got to). (often passive) tell sb that they can do sth do what you are told to do: obey the rules OPP disobey (often passive) say officially that sth is not allowed	make sb do sth punishment behave ought to do sth authority obligation	tell sb that they must do sth which they do not want to do SYN force sb to do sth the act of making sb suffer for sth they have done wrong punish v do things in a certain way behaviour n used for saying what is the right thing to do SYN should do sth the power to give orders to other people sth you must do because you have promised, or because of a law or rule

- Cross out one word.
 - Will the government ban to fast food?
 - 1 Did she force to you to eat it?
 - 2 They made us to sit there for an hour.
 - 3 I wasn't be allowed to eat anything.
 - 4 Did he always obey with the rules?
- 5 She punished to me because I was late.
- 6 They've have got to go out later.
- 7 You should ought to write and thank him.
- Ha didn't have not to do the

Y	ou must go this evening.	HAVE GOT TO	You've got to go this evening
1	He behaved badly.	BEHAVIOUR	
T	They made us do it.	FORCE	
Y	ou can't smoke in here.	ALLOW	
Y	fou should see a doctor.	OUGHT	
1	le does what the teacher tells hir	n to do. OBEY	
H	low did they punish you?	PUNISHMENT	
Y	ou can't take bottles inside the s	tadium. BAN	
Y	ou have to protect all students.	OBLIGATION	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

C	omplete the questions wi	th a suitable word.	ABC
W	hen you were at school at th	e age of 14,	
•	did you have to	buy your own books?	
1			
2	did the teachers	you do lots of homework?	***************************************
		the rules?	***************************************
4	did you always respect the	of your teachers?	
	what did teachers	you to do that you didn't like?	**************************************
	did children	better or worse than nowadays?	
			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 3, or ask another student.



Asking for permission	Giving (✓) and refusing (X) permission	Notes	
Is it OK if I leave now?	✓ Yes, that's fine. / ✓ Yes, of course.		
Is it a problem if I leave now?	√ No, go ahead.		
Is it all right if I <u>leave</u> early? Would it be all right if I <u>left</u> early?*	✓ Yes, of course. X I'm afraid not. I need you here. **	Notice that after would, the if-clause is in the past tense.	
Can/Could I possibly leave my coat here? May I leave my coat here?	✓ Yes, feel free. / ✓ Yes, of course. X I'm afraid not. I have to lock the door. **	Could and might are more polite/ formal than can. Feel free is an informal response.	
Do you mind if I <u>sit</u> here? Would you mind if I <u>sat</u> here?*	✓ No, go ahead. ✓ No, that's fine.	Do/Would you mind if? means 'do you have a problem if?' Notice that after would, the if-clause is in the past tense.	
I wonder if I could use your mobile. I was wondering if I could use your mobile.*	✓ Help yourself. X I'm sorry, but I'm expecting a call. **	I wonder is a very polite request for permission, or for asking sb to do sth: I wonder if you could help me.	

The expressions for permission at the top of the table are less formal than the ones at the bottom.

		s for permission in the corre	ect order.	
•	a / the / open / wir	ndow / may / I / bit ?	May I open th	ie window a bit?
1	car / the / I / here /	is/if/OK/it/park?		
2	took/if/all/be/	would / it / car /right / I / the ?		
3	wait / if / do / mind	d/you/I/here?	***************************************	
4	I / ask / wonder / so	omething / I / if / could / you		
5	later / call / possible	y/you/could/I/tonight?		
6		pencil / all / is / l / right / if?		
C	omplete the dialog	gues.		
		use your tablet for a	minute. ~ Yes,	of course.
1	УС	ou mind if I borrowed this? ~ No	D,	fine.
2	Is it a	if I charge my phone here?	~ No. help	The state of the s
3	Would it be all	if I gave my home	work in late? ~ I'	m, but I need it today.
4	Do you	if I turn the TV on? ~ No,		free!
5	I was	if I could borrow the car tor	night. ~ I'm	not – I need it.
6	Could I	speak to Mrs Levington?	~ Yes, of	. She's free now.
W	rite requests for p	ermission and responses us	ang the words	FINE in the response
•	You want to leave	class early today. Use MIND in th	ie question and	(CINE) Ves that's fine
		nd if I leave class early today		~ (FINC) 103, 111a13 1110
1		w a friend's shopping bag.	,	(FREE)
				~ (FREE)
2				(ALIFAD)
	(OK)		·	~ (AHEAD)
3	You want to take a	day off work on Friday.		(AFRAID)
				~ (AFRAID)
4		t someone's newspaper.		(VOLIBEELE)
	(WOULD)		!	' ~ (YOURSELF)



^{*} These requests for permission are a little more formal than the other request in the pair.

^{**} With a negative response, we usually give a reason.

97 | Formal and informal English

A Formal English

Most words and expressions are neutral, which means they are neither formal nor informal, and can be used in most situations. We use formal language in:

SPOKEN ANNOUNCEMENTS:

The play will commence in three minutes. Passengers should proceed to Gate 7.

SPOKEN OR WRITTEN OFFICIAL STATEMENTS:

The robbery occurred in the early hours of the morning.

Only food purchased here may be consumed on the premises.

OFFICIAL LETTERS OR EMAILS:

Please keep your receipt as proof of purchase.

If you require further assistance, ...

Tickets can be obtained at the box office.

The decision was based upon advice given by doctors.

GLOSSARY

neutral not having any strong qualities (so in this context,

neither formal nor informal)

neither ... nor ... commence formal proceed (to/with sth) move or travel in a

begin/start particular direction

occur formal purchase formal consume formal

happen buy purchase n

not ... and not

premises

the buildings and land that a business owns or uses

require formal

help assist v formal

assistance formal obtain formal upon formal

get

Find six more pairs of neutral and formal words in the box.

	get 🗸 need	purchase obtain ✓	help buy	happen assistance	eat require	commence	consume start
•	get / ob	tain					

- Replace the underlined words with a more formal word.
 - Call us if you need more help. assistance 1 After check-in, please go to passport control.
 - 2 The film will begin in five minutes.
 - 3 You can buy tickets on the internet.
 - 4 There was a castle on the hill. 5 We can <u>get</u> any size you <u>need</u>.
 - 6 At what time exactly did this happen?
- Complete the sentences.
 - ▶ When does the performance commence ?
 - Please contact us if you ______further _____
 - 2 It's hard to describe the colour: it was ______ blue nor green.
 - 3 The club is moving to larger _____ on the edge of town.
 - 4 Most of the rooms in my flat are ______ in colour. I don't like strong colours.
 - 5 Which European country _____ the most cheese?
 - 6 If you experience any difficulties, we can _____ the tickets for you.
 - 7 Wait for a green light, then ______ if the road is clear.
 - The illness can ______ at any time often without warning.
 Nurses are available to ______ you with the shower and get
 - you with the shower and getting dressed.



B Informal conversation Informal language is used widely in spoken English and in texts or emails to friends. Where are the kids? What do you fancy doing tonight? I haven't a clue. I'm not bothered, really. Could you give me a hand? Hang on. I'll be with you in a minute. Yeah, sure. Cheers. It's OK, we've got loads of time. What's up with Carrie? SPOTLIGHT cheers She's got a bit of a problem, We use cheers in informal situations to mean either thank you or goodbye. and I think she's pretty fed up. It is also used to express good wishes when we have an alcoholic drink. GLOSSARY wait a moment SYN hold on kid inf hang on inf child loads (of sth) inf lots (of sth) I haven't a clue inf = I don't know. What's up (with sb)? inf = What's the matter (with sb)? fancy (doing)sth inf want sth or want to do sth used when talking about unpleasant I'm not bothered = I don't mind what we do / where we a bit of a/an inf things to mean 'rather a': It's a bit of a long walk to the station. help sb syn lend sb a hand give sb a hand inf bored or unhappy with a situation fed up inf yeah inf 4) Same or different? Write S or D. 4 I don't know. / I haven't a clue. yeah / yes 5 kid / teenager 1 I'm not bothered. / I'm not happy. 6 hang on / wait a minute 2 cheers / goodbye 7 What's the matter? / What's up? 3 fed up / hungry Replace the underlined words with more informal words. The meaning must stay the same. 3 We've got a lot of time. Yes, I'll wait. 4 Could you wait a minute? 1 Could you help me? 5 She's bored and unhappy. 2 Where are the children? 6 Make sentences from the words. I'm not bothered about a holiday. not / about / holiday / a / l'm / bothered 1 of / got / she / we've / time / says / loads 2 you / hand / today / me / could / lend / a ? 3 up / morning / with / what's / this / Matt? 4 afraid / clue / I / a / I'm / haven't 5 this / do / fancy / what / doing / evening / you? Complete the dialogues. ▶ What's up ? ~ Nothing. Why? 1 I'm writing a text. Could you _____ on a minute? ~ ____, sure. 2 See you tomorrow. ~ OK. 3 Could you _____ me a hand? ~ Sorry, I've got a _____ problem today. 4 What do you want to do? ~ Oh, I'm not ______, actually. You decide. 5 What's _____ with Zoe this morning? ~ I haven't a ___ Do you going out? ~ Yes. What would you like to do? TEST YOURSELF

Writing a letter or email

Notes	Beginnings	Endings
If you are writing to a stranger or you don't know the person's name, use the phrases on the right.	Dear Sir Dear Madam Dear Sir or Madam OR Dear Sir/Madam	Yours faithfully (followed by your full name)
If you know the person's name, use Mr, Mrs, Miss, Ms, Dr, etc. and their surname (not the first name). Use Mrs before a married woman's name, Miss before a single woman's name. Some women prefer Ms because it does not show whether they are married or not.	Dear Mr Wu Dear Miss Gilberto	Yours sincerely Less formal: Best regards Best wishes (followed by your full name)
If you know them quite well, you can use their first name.	Dear Rosa Dear Conrad	Best wishes Best regards With kind regards Regards All the best (followed by your first name)
For an informal letter or email to a friend or family member, use their first name. Love (from) is less common from a man writing to another man.	Hi Pavel Hi Mum Dear Cassie	Love (from) Lots of love (from) Take care (followed by your first name)

45 Muswell Rd London NW4 15 April, 2020

Sunshine Holiday Cottages Fore St Truro

Dear Mr Ellison

Thank you for your email confirming our holiday booking at Bay Tree Cottage for 22-29 June. As requested, I have transferred £320 into your account, and will pay the balance by 20 May.

As we plan to do a lot of walking during our stay, I would be grateful if you could send me any further information you have about local places of interest, and in particular, it would be useful to know of any restaurants you might be able to recommend.

Please let me know if you need any further information.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely

Louise Robertson

Notice that we don't usually use contractions, e.g. I'll, haven't, I'd, in formal letters and emails.

APPLIES OF RESIDENCE	THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA
GLOSSARY	
stranger	a person that you do not know
confirm	say that sth is true or that sth will happen
booking	the arrangement you make in advance to have a hotel room, a seat on a plane, etc.
as requested formal	You use as requested to say that you are doing sth that sb has asked you to do.
transfer	move sth/sb to a different place transfer n
account	an arrangement with a bank that lets you keep your money there
balance	money that still has to be paid
I would be grateful if you could	used when you request sth politely SYN I would appreciate it if you could
in particular	SYN especially
let me know	tell me
l look forward to hearing from you.	used to say politely that you want the reader to reply to you

SPOTLIGHT further

- 1 comparative of far: The station is further than the bank. SYN farther
- 2 (usually before a noun) more: Have you any further questions?

Further to ... formal is used in letters to mention a previous letter or conversation about the same subject.

 Further to my letter of July 5th, I am happy to pick up the keys by 10 a.m.

	the letter again, then cover it and answer the questions. It because the puestions is the letter again, then cover it and answer the questions. It is the letter again.					
	his the first time she has been in contact with Mr Ellison?					
	Why did Mr Ellison write?					
	What has Louise just done? What happens on 20 May?					
	there any other things she wants to know? If so, what?					
	at is the first line of her address?					
	at's the first line of Mr Ellison's address?					
	en did she write the letter?					
	ich beginning did she use?					
	ich ending did she use?					
True o	or false? Write T or F. If false, explain why.					
► If you'Lo	ou're writing to a family member, you end it with Yours sincerely. ts of love'.					
	ou begin ' <i>Dear</i> Maria', you can end it with <i>Regards</i> .					
	ou begin your letter <i>Dear Sir</i> , you can end it with <i>Best wishes</i>					
	ou don't know the name of the person you are writing to, your b	eginning should be <i>Dear Sir or Madan</i>				
4 If y	ou write All the best at the end, you could also write Regards.					
5 If y	ou begin 'Dear Miss Periskic', you should end Yours faithfully.					
6 If y	ou are writing to your teacher, you should end Love from and the	en your full name				
7 Tal	ke care is an alternative ending to Best wishes.					
Which	words are missing where the slashes (/) are? Write them	at the end.				
	/ details of the accommodation, please look at the website.	further				
1 As	/ I am sending you one month's deposit on the flat.	***************************************				
	ould be / if you / phone me when you have the details.	***************************************				
3 Fui	rther / your letter / April 7th, I wish to confirm my booking.					
	ould / it if you could help me with this matter.	***************************************				
5	and / particular, I would like to know about parking in the area.	***************************************				
	ase let / know if you need any more information.	***************************************				
	ok forward / hearing / you.					
8 Wi	th / regards	***************************************				
Comp	lete the two emails.					
▶ Dear						
for Flat 7,	u for your email of January 12.1 am (1) £900 (£60) Walsingham Buildings. I would be (2) if you cou	00 for rent and £300 for the agent's fee uld email me as soon as the money ha				
reached	your (3)					
Jerzy Kov	valski	Send				
(5)	Mr Buerk					
Lam just	writing to (6) that I have received your bank (7)	of £250 for Sunnyban				
Villa, Sou	thwold, for the week of July 1st for two weeks.					
(8)	be grateful if you could (9) me kno	w a few days before your visit if you wi				
be using send me	be grateful if you could (9) me known all three bedrooms so that I can inform the cleaners. I would also the (11) of £625 at least four weeks before you	o (10) it if you could rarrival.				
Best (12)		Send				



Abbreviations and short forms

A Abbreviations

asap inf	= as soon as possible	IQ	= intelligence quotient: a way of measuring how intelligent sb is intelligence the ability to understand, learn and think
ATM	= Automatic Teller Machine: a cash machine	ISP	= internet service provider: e.g. AT&T, Comcast
CV	= curriculum vitae: (from Latin) a formal list of your education or work experience that you need when you apply for a job	IT	= information technology: the study or use of computers and electronic equipment
DIY	= do-it-yourself: making, painting or repairing things in your house yourself	PC	= personal computer
EU	= the European Union: A union is a group of people or countries that have joined together.	PE	= physical education: sport and exercise done at school as a subject
FAQ	= frequently asked questions (used in writing)	PIN	= Personal Identification Number: You use this with a bank or credit card, for example.
ID inf	= identity: a document that shows who you are; ID card	VIP	= very important person: sb who is famous or important

PIN is pronounced as the word pin, but most abbreviations are pronounced as individual letters, e.g. BBC is pronounced 'b-b-c'. It stands for the British Broadcasting Corporation.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7	If you If you I've go We're My b He's Are y	n't like PE when I was at su use an AT you'll need u apply for a job, send in a Cogot all the data for the project expecting a visit from a VI prother is clever and has a very good with computers: he wou any good at DI ?	yourIN. ct on my P ry high I orks in I	8 9 10 11	
1	EU	The European Union	4 IQ		8 IT
2	VIP	***************************************	6 ISP	***************************************	* 17.Q
3	DIY		7 PIN		
An 1 2 3 4 5	What Do yo How When What	the questions using the t's Comcast? It's an ISP ou need this stuff quickly? You can you prove who you are re can I get cash? It do I send if I apply for a job	es, ?		***************************************
5	What	t are Germany, France and It	aly all members of	?dobit c	sard in a chon?
7	What	t do you sometimes need w t subject at school involves s	nen you use your	debit c	card in a snop?
		j- st at seriou involves .	Management	**************	

B Short forms

These short forms are used in spoken and informal written English. They are more common than the longer forms, which are more formal, e.g. **flu** is more common and less formal than **influenza**.

Short form	Full form / Meaning	Short form	Full form / Meaning
ad, advert	advertisement	lab inf	laboratory (a special room where scientists work)
bike	bicycle	maths	mathematics
blog weblog a personal record sb puts on their website saying what they do or what they think about sth		photo	photograph
deli delicatessen a shop or part of a supermarket that sells cooked meat and cheese, and special or unusual food that comes from other countries		plane	aeroplane
exam	examination	pop (music)	popular music
(the) flu influenza formal an illness like a cold but more serious		pub	public house formal a place where you can buy and drink alcohol and meet friends
fridge	refrigerator	TV telly inf	television
gym	gymnasium a room or building with equipment for physical exercise	uni	university
info	information	vet	veterinary surgeon a doctor for animals

C	over the table, the	in time		photograph	10	delicatessen
-	gym nasium	gym	6	university	11	laboratory
1	veterinary surgeon	***************************************	7	information	12	
2	popular music				13	
3	influenza			Programmy applications of the same of the		
4	aeroplane		9	mathematics	14	examination
C	omplete the dialog	gues with she	orten	ed words from t	he table.	
	Did you have your	camera with y	ou in t	he mountains? ~ Y	es, I took some p	hotos .
1	Do you still want to					
2	Do you fancy a drir	nk at the	arratouse, Provi	tonight? ~ W	ell, I was planning	to watch the
3	How are you? ~ I fe					
4	Has Juno finished s					ear to study Maths.
5	Is Stef still working	on his fitness?	~ Yes	he goes to the	alm	ost every day.
6	You don't like algel					
7	Did you drive into					
8	Did you take your	cat to the	verit c	7 ~ Yes we'r	 e waiting for test re	esults from the
	Could you have your	o Parma ham	from t	103, WC	2 ~ Loot some ea	rlier – it's in the
9	Did you fly? ~ Yes,	and it was a ve	ry cm	-II	I got some co	
10	Did you riy! ~ res,	for the trip?	I noo	d some more	about	the transport system.
11	what do you need	tor the thp: ~	the the	re are some great	aboat	n the internet
12	Do you often read	this stuff? ~ re	es, the	le ale some great		ir the internet.
D	o you know or car	vou auess t	he sh	ort forms of the	se words?	
	newspaper	paper			kilograms	Marie Arrivo Control Control
,	telephone number	The second of the second second	*************	5	celebrity	
-	mobile phone			6	microchip	
2	•	***************************************	***************************************		decaffeinated	
3	whiteboard			······································	decanemated	***************************************

100 American English









American English	candy [U]	French fries	cell phone	cookies
British English	sweets	chips	mobile phone	biscuits











American English	elevator	faucet	truck	purse	pants
British English	lift	tap	lorry	handbag	trousers

American English	Meaning	British English
appointment book / datebook	a book where you write what you are going to do. On a phone, PC, etc, calendar is the word in both American and British English.	diary
lawyer; (more formal) attorney	a lawyer	In British English, a lawyer who represents sb in court is a barrister and a solicitor is a lawyer who prepares legal documents.
drugstore	a shop that sells medicines and other types of goods	chemist's/pharmacy
garbage/trash [U] garbage/trash can	waste food, paper, etc. that you throw away a container outside your home where you put the waste	rubbish [U] dustbin
gasoline/gas [U]	fuel used in a car	petrol [U]
high school	a school for children aged 14 to18	secondary school (for children aged 11 to 16 or 18)
highway	a large important road in a town or between towns	main road; motorway
movie theater	a place where you see a movie (usually film in British English)	cinema
parking lot	a place where you can leave your car	car park
restroom	a room with toilets in a public place, e.g. in a restaurant. In American English, a bathroom is either a room with only a toilet in it in a home, or a room with a bath and/or a shower in it, and sometimes a toilet as well. A bathroom in British English is always a room with a bath and/or a shower (with or without a toilet).	toilet
round trip OPP one-way trip	a journey to a place and back	return (journey) OPP single (journey)
sidewalk	the part of the road where people walk	pavement
store	a shop, large or small	shop; department store
subway	an underground train system. In British English, a subway is a path that goes under a busy road so that people can cross safely.	underground
vacation	a period of time away from work or school, often spent travelling for pleasure	holiday
yard	In British English, a yard is an area outside a building, usually with a hard surface: a school/prison yard	garden

.01111	bine the	parts to	form six m	ore Ameri	can English w	ords.			
	gh 🗸	side way 🗸	cell walk	sub store	appointment can		drug book	trash way	
-	ighway				***************************************	*****			
	ect the s	pelling m	nistakes.						
	oovie	movie		subwei		8	gasolin		
ga	arbbage			pantes		9	perse		
fa	ucit		6	candie		10	appoint	tement book	
h h	aighway	***************************************	7	attourney		11	vaicatio	n	***************************************
om	plete the	e sentenc	es using A	merican E	nglish words.				
W	hat age o	do you star	rt high	scho	ool in America?				
					?				
			the parking						
M	ly journey	to go and	d visit with m	ny brother is	s a ninety-mile r	ound		*************	
			he rest						
			ll in high						
					't like sweet thir	gs.			
					om her		****		
					bought a			t.	
Repl	ace the l	British En	glish word	s with Am	erican English	word	ls.		
		s the shop				re			
			for your ho	liday?	*********				
			h this rubbis						
8 W	le had to	go to cou	rt, so I neede	ed a good b	oarrister.	••••			
			with Jo in m		********	*************			***
		big lorry.		5	*******				
		The state of the s	ner biscuit?						
		turn on th							
			ind to the m	useum.					
			ement here.						
			ing in the g		********		**************		
ABC	UT YOU	Write ye	our answei	s, or ask a	nother studer	nt.			
			ne number?			**********			
ı V			se the subw	ay?	***************************************	***************************************			
			high school						
2 H		**	est movie th						
2 H	low far is	your mount							
2 H 3 V 4 H		Sharing management		v?					**********************
2 H 3 V 4 H 5 V	Vhat was	the last m	ovie you sav						
2 H 3 V 4 H 5 V 6 H	Vhat was low often	the last m	ovie you sav at French frie	es?					
2 H 3 V 4 H 5 V 6 H 7 V	Vhat was low often Vhere did	the last me do you ea you go fo	ovie you sav at French frie or your last v	es? acation?					
2 H 3 V 4 H 5 V 6 H 7 V 8 D	Vhat was low often Vhere did Oo you us	the last mondo do you ea you go fo e an appo	ovie you sav at French frie	es? acation? ok?					

Vocabulary building

The words in **bold** are all in the units in the Intermediate level.

The words in blue are people.



TEST YOURSELF – cover one column and say the word or words in the other column.

VERB	NOUN	VERB	NOUN
act	act, acting, actor	employ	employment, employer,
achieve	achievement		employee
add	addition	encourage	encouragement
advertise	advertising, advert,	entertain	entertainment
	advertisement	evaluate	evaluation
advise	advice	examine	examination
gree	agreement	exhibit	exhibition
nalyse	analysis	explain	explanation
innounce	announcement	explode	explosion
ppoint	appointment	explore	exploration
pply	application	export	export, exporter
irgue	argument	fight	fight, fighter
nssist	assistance	fluctuate	fluctuation
ittach	attachment	govern	government
ittract	attraction	improve	improvement
zehave	behaviour	injure	injury
relieve	belief	interrupt	interruption
pleed	bleeding	intend	intention
reathe	breath, breathing	invent	invention
amp	camping	investigate	investigation, investigato
elebrate	celebration	involve	involvement
heat	cheating	kill	killing, killer
hoose	choice	know	knowledge
ollect	collection, collector	land	landing
ombine	combination	laugh	laughter
ommunicate	communication	locate	location
ompare	comparison	lose	loss
omplain	complaint	manage	management, manager
onclude	conclusion	market	market, marketing
onfirm	confirmation	marry	marriage
onfuse	confusion	mix	mixture, mix
onnect	connection	motivate	motivation
onsume	consumer	murder	murder, murderer
o nta in	container	operate	operation
ance	dance, dancing, dancer	paint	painting, painter
efine	definition	pay	payment
evelop	development	pollute	pollution
irect	director	practise	practice
iscover	discovery	pray	prayer
iscuss	discussion	predict	prediction
ivide	division	prefer	preference
onate	donation	produce	production, producer
raw	drawing	promote	promotion
lect	election	pronounce	pronunciation
mphasize	emphasis	protect	protection

VERB	NOUN
prove	proof
pray	prayer
promote	promotion
protect	protection
publish	publishing, publisher
punish	punishment
qualify	qualification
quote	quotation
recycle	recycling
reduce	reduction
recognize	recognition
recommend	recommendation
recycle	recycling
reduce	reduction
refer	reference, referee
reject	rejection
remind	reminder
remove	removal
repeat	repetition

VERB	NOUN
require	requirement
research	research, researcher
respond	response
retire	retirement
revise	revision
rob	robbery, robber
select	selection
serve	service, servant
shoot	shooting, shot
speed	speeding
summarize	summary
sunbathe	sunbathing
supply	supply, supplier
survive	survival
trade	trade, trader
translate	translation, translator
treat	treatment
warn	warning
weigh	weight

ADJECTIVE	NOUN
accidental	accident
allergic	allergy
alphabetical	alphabet
ambitious	ambition
anxious	anxiety
artistic	artist
basic	basis
bright	brightness
central	centre
cold	cold
convenient	convenience
cruel	cruelty
deep	depth
determined	determination
exciting	excitement
expert	expert
fashionable	fashion
historic	history, historian
industrial	industry
important	importance
individual	individual
industrial	industry
intelligent	intelligence
long	length
magic	magic, magician
mysterious	mystery
national	nation
native	native

ADJECTIVE	NOUN
painful/painless	pain
passionate	passion
patient	patience, patient
peaceful	peace
political	politics, politician
popular	popularity
powerful, powerless	power
prefer	preference
professional	profession, professional
proud	pride
rectangular	rectangle
religious	religion
responsible	responsibility
safe	safety
scientific	science, scientist
sexual	sex
similar	similarity
solid	solid
square	square
stable	stability
standard	standard
suitable	suitability
triangular	triangle
thick	thickness
valuable	value
violence	violent
voluntary	volunteer
wide	width

NOUN	VERB	ADJECTIVE
circle	circle	circular
competition, competitor	compete	competitive
development	develop	developing
disappointment	disappoint	disappointed, disappointing
embarrassment	embarrass	embarrassing, embarrassed
entertainment, entertainer	entertain	entertaining
equality	equal	equal
excitement	excite	exciting
frustration	frustrate	frustrating
imagination	imagine	imaginary
impression	impress	impressive
ead, leader	lead	leading
motivation	motivate	motivated
organization, organizer	organize	organized
poison	poison	poisonous
prediction	predict	predictable
preparation	prepare	prepared
relation, relative	relate	related
risk	risk	risky
separation	separate	separate
shine	shine	shiny
success	succeed	successful
variety	vary	various
vorry	worry	worrying, worried

ADJECTIVE	VERB
annoyed, annoying	annoy
amazing, amazed	amaze
calm	calm (down)
cool	cool (sth) (down)
delighted	delight
embarrassing, embarrassed	embarrass
educated, educational	educate
frightened, frightening	frighten
narmful	harm
organized	organize
qualified	qualify
relaxing, relaxed	relax
repeated	repear

NOUNS AND VERBS WITH THE SAME FORM

access attack attempt bend benefit bite bomb burn campaign challenge charge cheat claim coach contact damage deal delay divorce doubt drop exchange export fall fine flood flow focus guard guess

hate

host hurry impact import increase influence judge kick kiss label lack light like look measure mention move need network order plant protest* pull push purchase queue record* refund* release rent

request respect rise sail shake share shout signal slice smell sound sting stress target taste tear tip touch tour trade transfer* travel trick update* volunteer vote waste wave win

repair



^{*}Listen to the different pronunciation for the noun and verb on the 🚳

Common irregular verbs

The verbs in bold are key vocabulary in the units of this book.

be	was/were	been
beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
bend	bent	bent
bite	bit	bitten
bleed	bled	bled
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	bullt
burn	burnt/burned	burnt/burned
burst	burst	burst
huv	bought	bought

burst	burst	burst
buy	bought	bought
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
do	did	done

dream dreamt/dreamed dreamt/dreamed

drawn

given

drew

drink	drank	drunk
drive	drove	driven
eat	ate	eaten
fati	fell	fallen
feel	felt	feit
fight	fought	fought
find	found	found
fly	flew	flown
forget	forgot	forgotte
freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	got

gave

draw

go	went	*gone (ALSO been)
grow	grew	grown
hang	hung	hung
have	had	had
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hid
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep	kept	kept
know	knew	known
lay	laid	laid
lead	led	led
learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let
lie	lay	lain
light	lit	lit
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
oversleep	overslept	overslept
pay	paid	paid
put	put	put
quit	quit	quit
read	read	read
rid	rid	rid
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
run	ran	run
say	said	said
500	SEW	seen

* Gone or been?

We use the past participle *gone* to say that someone went somewhere and is still there – they haven't returned yet: Where's Hannah? ~ She's (= she has) gone to the cinema. (= Hannah is at the cinema now, or on her way to it.)

I've been to the cinema this afternoon. I saw the new German film. (= I went to the cinema and have now returned from there.) Common irregular verbs 203

We use *been* to say that someone went somewhere but isn't there now – they have returned:

sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
set	set	set
sew	sewed	sewn/sewed
shake	shook	shaken
shine	shone	shone
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	shown
shut	shut	shut
sink	sank	sunk
sing	sang	sung
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
smeli	smalt/smalled	smelt/smelled
speak	spoke	spoken
speed	sped/speeded	sped/speeded
spell	spelt/spelled	spelt/spelled
spend	spent	spent
spill	spilt/spilled	spilt/spilled
spread	spread	spread
spring	sprang	sprung
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stoien
stick	stuck	stuck
sting	stung	stung
sweep	swept	swept
swim	swam	swum
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
throw	threw	thrown
understand	understood	understood
undo	undid	undone
upset	upset	upset
wake (up)	woke (up)	woken (up)
wear	wore	worn
write	wan	WON
write	wrote	written

Answer key

Unit 1

- 4 context 1 1 identify translate 2 formal 6 guessed 3 foreign
- 4 foreigners 2 1 went through 5 informal 2 basic
- 3 recognize/know 6 quess 4 informal 3 1 context
 - 2 record 3 translation
- 4 possible answers, from China:
 - 1 Yes, I do, but I sometimes use a dictionary.
 - 2 Yes, I do it sometimes.
 - 3 I usually write down the meaning in Chinese, and I sometimes write a translation, too.
 - 4 Yes, I do. I often make a note of pronunciation.
 - 5 No, I don't think so. I can only identify the words that are new for me.
- 5 1 repeat, repetition
 - 2 pronounce, pronunciation
 - 3 explain, explanation
 - 4 revise, revision
 - 5 argue, argument
- 6 1 study it again something 2 successful 7 understand 3 try to do something
 - 4 make 5 discussion
- 7 1 pronounce 2 opportunity 3 revision
 - 4 works/worked
- 6 a way of doing
- 8 wrong

5 recognize

- 9 function
- 5 chance 6 experiment

5 motivation

7 keen/motivated

getting better

8 encouraging;

6 clearly

6 difficult

- 7 repetition/revision
- 8 arguments

Unit 2

- 4 5 5 S 1 1 5 2 D 4 effectively
- 2 1 encouraging 2 improving 3 obviously
- 3 1 while 2 slowing down
 - 3 aware 4 express
- 5 effective 4 possible answers, from Argentina:
 - 1 In my case, I still worry about my mistakes.
 - 2 I don't think I'm slowing down on the contrary, I think I'm making good progress.
 - I'm aware of my mistakes when I speak, and that sometimes makes me feel embarrassed.
 - 4 I think I can express myself better, and I can also understand what people say.
 - I fully agree! Listening to songs in English is effective and fun.
 - I don't find it difficult to concentrate. I like learning English so it's easy for me to pay attention.

- 7 I'm very keen on reading. Reading in English helps me remember new words and phrases.
- In my case, I need encouragement to go on learning. When my teacher praises my work, I feel encouraged.
- 6 suitable 5 1 fluently aim 2 includes 8 expanded 3 to do with 9 (wide) range of complex
 - 5 in detail
- 6 includes 6 1 goal/aim range 2 unsuitable 8 achieved 3 native 9 do contained 10 fluent 5 expanding
- 7 possible answers, from Argentina:

VOCABULARY

I want to learn new words and phrases to be able to express ideas more efficiently. In particular, I'd like to learn more vocabulary related to my job (sales and finance).

SPEAKING

I want to speak more fluently and I'd like to improve my pronunciation, so that I can communicate more effectively.

I'd like to be able to read complex texts without having to look up many words in the dictionary.

- 4 emphasize 7 emphasis 1 1 symbol 5 idiom 8 for instance 2 style 9 definition 6 syllable 3 slang
- 5 D 7 5 3 S 2 1 5 8 5 4 5 6 D 2 D
- 5 symbols; syllable 3 1 instance 6 idiom; entry 2 definitions 7 define 3 build; provide; 8 stress related
 - avoid
- 4 1 error; do sth wrong; fault
 - 2 two
 - 3 informal
 - No, it's informal. 4
 - 5 /gai/
 - used when speaking to a group of people of
- 5 1 a No: it should be 'by mistake'.
 - b Yes
 - 2 a Yes
 - b No: it should be 'My dad earns a lot of money in his job.'
 - - b No: a single woman can't be a guy, only a group of men and/or women.

Un	t 4							Uni	it 6	5									
1	1	full stop			5	semi-col	lon	1	1	D	3	S	5	D		7	S	9	S
		colon				exclama	(100 miles		2			D	6				5		D
	3					apostrop		_							_	100	500		_
		brackets				apostroj		2	1							broa			
_		21 In Landaca and A							2						6		; bald		
2	1	comma			6				3	beard; r	nou	ıstache			7	build	1		
		question man				hyphen;			4	shape									
	3	exclamation	mark	(8	quotatio		3	1	curly					4	shan	e/con	dition	
	4	apostrophe				apostrop	ohe; comma	-		fair							suntan		
	5	semi-colon							3		·re				6	2000	earanc		
3	1	details			7	connect				A STATE OF THE STA	200							-	
-	2	instead			8	shoppin		4	p	ossible an									
	3	apostrophe			9	-			1	My brot	her	and sist	er b	oth	h h	ave / h	ave be	oth go	ot
		omit				abbrevia				fair hair									
					11	exclamat			2	Nobody	/ha	s (got) a	tatt	00.					
	5	interrupt			1.1	exciama	tion		3			has (got				eard a	and mo	oustac	he.
	6	separate							4	My siste									
4	1	talking			4	example				bit fat.			,			-,	,		
	2					stop			5	My dad	has	(aot) br	nad	she	out	ders			
	3	formal			6	together				My dad						ucis.			
_		24124			94	- 5,				My brot									
5	1	list			6	such								Juli	u.				
		instead				leave				question			3:						
		connect/join			8	separate				I've got									
	4	details				interrupt				I've got									
	5	abbreviation			10	shopping	9			I haven'									
6	1	She needs a c	anita	latte	ar Inn	t a small le	ttor)		4	I think I'	m ir	n quite g	000	sh	ap	e.			
•		A comma is m					itter).		5	I don't li	ke s	sitting in	the	su	n, s	olha	ven't u	usually	/
												usually h						,	
		A slash is miss							6	No. My							short	but I	
		A colon is mis										I'm ugly.		9///(3)				S. Principal and P. P.	
	2	An apostroph	ie is i	missin	ig arte	er boytrien	a and	-			3			т		7	т.		
		before s.			,			5		F	4		5				T F		
	0	Commas are r	missi	ng be	fore a	ind after fo	ortunately.		2	T	4	г	0	г		8	-		
								6	1	height;	nea	t			5	figur	e		
Uni	t 5								2	tell; exp	ecti	ng			6	tell			
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	2								3	tallish		50			7	hairs	tyle		
1	1	D		5	-		CONTROL CONTROL OF		4	smooth	rou	ugh			8	preg	nant; t	ime	
	2	S		6			nounced in	7	ne	ssible an									
	3	S		1	wris	(.)		,										late he	23
	4	D		7	S				1	My daug		er is preg	mar	it di	L LI	ie moi	nent.	itsne	1
2	1	knee		5	fina	ernail			-	first bab									2
1777		lips			eyel				2	Most wo									τ,
		tongue			shou							cousin i	s ve	ry t	all	and n	er sist	eris	
	4			,	31101	aide!			_	quite sh									
	200	CONT.		-					3	I change	my	hairstyl	e a	lot.					
3	1	(finger)nail		7	2011					My cous									
	2	12.00		8	heel					My two							h.		
		thumb		9	chin				6	I do, and	my	/ husban	d d	oes	to	0.			
	4	wrist		10	elbo														
	5	tongue		11	thro			Unit	. 7										
	6	neck		12	ston	nach		Onn	. ,										
4	1	hands			5	hands		1	1	P					5	N			
-	2					mouth			2	N					6	P			
		hands			7	hands			3	P, but so	me	times B			7	В			
	550	hands			8	hands			4	P					8	P			
	7	nanus			0			2	1	operact	-				5	confi	dent		
5	1	g 2 a	3 f	f 4	4 b	5 d	6 c	2		energet						_		4	
6	1	fold			6	clapped				respons					_	_	ganize		
U	-	YZEY			7	breathe				generou					7	perso	nality		
	2	poured			8				4	easy-go	ing								
	_	bend			9	sweep		3	1	f	3	g	5	d		7	i		
	4	balance			California	bit		_		h		a	6				e		
	7	roll			10	kicking				777/			5000						
								4		esponsib					stu	irrocn			
										rd-worki	ıg				die		onsibl	ie	
										ean						organ	Acres Marianes		
									1115	secure					an	practi	r01		

5	1	crazy		6	hard-workir	ng Un	it 9	9									
		easy-going		7		1	1	need				6	mon	iey			
	3	practical/p	atient;		energy		2					7	mon	nent			
	A	organized		10	sensible; stu character; sl		3	well/a		-			abili		r a n teatron contr		
		generous		10	ambitious	ily,		incred						emely	/ver	У	
	18				dinbidods			best (a				10	nice				
0		ssible answe		vork h	ard in my job	and _	5	-		/difficult		1: - -		7 -		+1.	
	•		t better at it		ara iir my joo	2	1	11 12 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10				edibly Ilities		7 c	rave	Sec. 10.10	
	2				I don't like wo	orking		chami			rais			9 p		20	
		with lazy p				•		20029000				-					
		I'm quite o						ossible a			100	metre	s and	d long	ium	n	
	4	about wha		opie o	don't care eno	ougn		Yes, I'v								ιρ.	
	5			n my (day carefully, a	nswer		I'm pr								and	
					good record			clever									
	6	Yes, I'm qui	ite cheerful	at wo	rk and more s	o at		No, no					110				
			ve an outgo				5	Ithink	l'm	quite br	ave: I	climb	ed Ki	liman	aro	last	
			al, organize				3 .	year.				-					
	8	important		patie	ence are the m	iost 4	1		_				crue				
		important	quanties.				3					7	_	sant			
Uni	t 8						4		200			8		leasar	nt		
1	1	100	N 7	Р	10 P	5	1			Yes	5	Yes		Yes		9 1	No
			G7476	N	11 N	-	2		1777	Yes	1000	No	8	No	1	0 1	No
	3		P 9	N		6	1	excus	a nn	etends							
2	1	anxious		5	lonely		9 8	make									
	2	miserable		1.53	relaxed			stand			ng; m	nean					
	3	frightened	/afraid	7	furious		4	expec	ts; u	npleasa	nt; di	fficult					
	4	alone															
3	1	delighted/	pleased/gla	d		Un	it '	10									
	122		/ fed up / an	xious	furious/disap	pointed 1	k	eep in t	ouch	aet on	with	some	one,	tell th	e tru	uth,	
	3		/scared/afra	id				nave son									
		miserable /					n	nake frie	nds								
	6	relaxed/ple	eased/glad			2	1	reliab	e			6	com	mon			
	7	pleased/gl						2 trust				7	touc				
			/scared/anx		ifraid able/upset / fe	adun		suppo				8	disli	onest			
	9	20			Material Control of Science and Control of Sc	ed up		attitue get or						ndship)		
4	1			F	7 F 8 T					fula mela e	and the				8		
						-	7	He ma	n't k	een in t	ouch	/We	aren'	t in to	uch		
5		guilty stressed		é	mood feelings			I don'									
		upset; ann	oved	7				1 Kate h						r.			
		occasion	0,00	8				Joan									
6	fre	om the quest	tionnaire:				6	You ca	an re	ly on Ph	oeb	e. / Pho	oebe	is relia	ible		
		Yes, I am.	NITO IN ANCOURS			4		Hann									
			get stresse	d.				2 Lian b 3 Paula							v		
	C	Yes, always	S.					How o						1461311	7.		
		Yes, I do.	se I get thin	as wro	na myself			5 We us						er.			
	f	Yes, very n		93 1110	ing mysem		6	5 She w	ent	out with	him	for tw	o yea	ars.			
	g		od changes	all th	e time.												
	fre	om Exercise :	5:				5 1	1 other				5	bro	ke			
				need	to be careful	about		2 fancie	1			6	go				
		my weight						3 relation		ip		8	one	ized			
			t feeling stre			00		4 wron									
		Yes, it was.	. They don't	THITO	What I uo.	•	5 1	1 anoth 2 toget				5		ng out know			
				bad r	nood if I have	n't slept	100	longe				0	3-4				
		well.	10.5				100	4 relation		ip							
	6				feelings to m	ost											
	7		at I do to my														
		Yes, somet	get jealous times.	anou													
		. co, some													Ans	we	r ke y

7 possible answers:

- 0 I got to know her when I started work.
- 1 We've known each other for about ten years.
- 2 We get together a lot once a week at least and we text each other most days.
- We used to go to clubs, but we don't any longer.
- Yes, she's in a very serious relationship.
- Her boyfriend Rudy is a good friend of my
- They got together through me! I introduced them to each other.

Unit 11

- 1 1 F Her other nickname was The Blonde Bombshell.

 - 3 F She grew up with foster parents and sometimes with her mother, a single parent.
 - F A couple wanted to adopt her, but they couldn't.
 - 5 F She had an unhappy childhood.
 - 6 F She got divorced three times.
 - 7 Т
 - 8 T
- 2 get married, according to somebody, adopt a child, get divorced, only child, single parent
- 3 1 divorced / a divorce
- 6 nickname
- 2 only
- divorced / a divorce
- 3 childhood
- 8 SOURCE 9 romantic
- 4 according 5 adopted
- 10 complicated
- 4 1 No
- 3 Yes 5
- No 7 Yes

- 2 Yes
- 4 No
- 6 Yes
- 8 No

- 5 1 generations
 - 2 relatives/relations
 - 3 date
 - father-in-law/brother-in-law
 - 5 birth
- 6 coincidence
- 6 1 siblings
- 4 originally
- 2 generations
- 5 previous 6 twins; identical
- 3 related 7 possible answers:
 - 1 Yes, I've got a sister.
 - 2 No, they don't.
 - 3 Yes, I've got an aunt who lives in Canada.
 - 4 Originally, my family came from Ireland.
 - 5 They lived in Dublin.
 - 6 Yes, I do. I know two women called Mara and Chloe who are identical twins.

Unit 12

- 1 1 the couple meet 2 get engaged
 - 3 the wedding
- 2 1 wedding
 - groom

 - 3 religious
- 3 1 civil; registry 2 bride
 - 3 reception

- 4 the reception
- the honeymoon
- 6 the anniversary
- 4 after
- 5 reception
- 6 husband and wife
- 5 custom
- 6 honeymoon
- 7 celebrate; anniversary
- 8 marriages make

- possible answers, from India:
 - Yes, couples do get engaged before marrying, but in most cases it's not really a private engagement. It's mostly a ceremony in which family and friends are invited and rings are exchanged.
 - 1 In India, couples have both a religious ceremony as well as a civil ceremony in a registry office.
 - 2 India is a diverse country with multiple religions, traditions and rituals. The wedding dress of a particular bride depends on the region and the customs of the community she belongs to. Most of the brides usually wear bright shades of red and maroon. However, there are brides who wear shades of white, gold and green as well.
 - 3 Usually, there is a reception after the wedding ceremony.
 - 4 Given the diverse cultures that you find in India, the wedding rituals differ from culture to culture, region to region. While in some weddings you may find the best man and the bridesmaid making a speech, in some others, you may find the older members of the family making a speech.
 - Yes, most of the communities in India follow the custom where the wife wears a wedding ring on her left hand - though there are exceptions.
 - 6 Couples often go on a honeymoon after the wedding rituals are completed.
 - 7 Couples usually celebrate their anniversary every year in their own way. It may or may not be a public event.
 - Yes, most marriages last forever in India.
- 5 1 D 2 D 3 S 4 S 5 S 6 D 7 S
- 1 No 3 Yes
 - 5 No
- 4 Yes 6 No 2 No
- 5 separated / split up 7 1 apart
 - 6 equal 2 statistics
 - 3 pressure 7 separate
- 4 lack: constant 8 vary
- 8 from the text:

money problems

lack of communication

constant arguments

lack of equality

an affair

possible answers:

Some couples are not prepared for marriage.

Some couples think everything will be wonderful and then they are disappointed.

Couples stop loving each other.

One person is physically violent towards the other.

Couples are more interested in their careers than their marriage.

Unit 13

1 1 No 3 No 5 Yes 7 No 4 Yes 6 No 8 Yes 2 Yes

5 eastern

- 2 1 northern
 - 2 flows
 - 3 divides
- 6 mainly/mostly 7 features
 - 4 western

- 3 1 Brazil, in South America / Latin America
 - 2 Africa
 - 3 Europe
 - 4 Canada; the US
 - 5 (northern) Africa
 - Argentina in South America / Latin America
 - Czech; Slovakia
 - 8 Russia
- 4 possible answers, from Kenya:

One of the most important geographical features in Kenya is Mount Kenya, which is an extinct volcano. It is located in the central region of Kenya, just north of the equator. It is the highest mountain in Kenya at 5,199 metres and the second highest mountain in Africa. Mount Kenya has three peaks - Batian is the tallest, followed by Nelion and then

- 5 rock, sandy, sailing, bay, horizon, protect, port, shore, beach, wave, rough, harbour, sand, cliff
- 1 horizon
- 5 harbour
- 2 rock
- 6 beach
- 3 shore
- 7 cave
- 4 cliff
- 8 sailing boat
- 7 1 rough
- 5 cliff/rocks
- 2 wave
- 6 horizon
- 3 protects
- 7 shore/beach
- 4 port
- 8 sandy
- 8 possible answers, from Poland:

I go to the Polish coast quite frequently - once a year or once every two years during summer. My family have a favourite beach near Kołobrzeg, which is over 550 km from Warsaw. We usually go there by car. The Baltic Sea is very cold but the beaches are lovely - wide, bright and clean. You can lie on the golden sand and watch the waves (which are not usually very high) or fishing boats or ships passing by on the horizon. I also enjoy walks along the coast with my feet in the water.

Behind the beach there is a forest. The Baltic Sea Cycling Route runs through the forest - it's so much fun to cycle there. When the weather is really hot, some people prefer having a walk in the cooler forest to lying on the beach.

Unit 14

- 5 star planet 1 1 space system planes rockets 2 moon sun big great/good 7 planet star 3 8 world universe 4 sun moon 6 revolves/circles 2 1 space 7 rockets 2 planets satellite 8 3 earth 9 solar 4 incredible 10 deal 5 approximately/ 11 words roughly; reach other stars 3 the earth other planets the sun a rocket
- the moon
- 4 1 exist
 - 2 explore 3 invention
- 4 carried out
- 5 discovered
- 6 analyse

analyse 5 1 scientists exploration 5 2 discovery 6 existence 3 confirmation 6 confirmed 6 1 exists analysis 2 explore 8 scientific 3 satellites 9 previously 4 carry out

Unit 15

1 pouring; shower

5 solid; so far

6 b 5 g 2 e 3 a 4 d 2 1 f

10 spacecraft

- 3 1 thunder and lightning; pouring with rain
 - 2 sunshine
 - dreadful; foggy; showers; freezing
- 4 possible answers for the UK:
 - In the winter and early spring.
 - 2 If we're lucky, we get a lot of sunshine in the summer, but spring and autumn can be sunny
 - 3 Spring is generally mild, though we sometimes have sudden cold periods.
 - We get quite a lot of fog, especially in the early morning or by the sea.
 - No, not often only in January or February where I live. I don't like the cold at all.
- 7 D 4 5 5 1 D 5 D 8 5 2 5 9 S 6 S 3 S 5 C 3 a 6 1 f 2 e
- 7 1 floods/destruction; damaged; branches; destroyed
 - 2 drought; crops; starving; disasters
 - 3 occurred/happened; damage; destroyed
 - 4 extreme; violent/sudden; hurricanes; regularly

- 6 environment 1 1 predictable pollution 2 disappear 8 harmful 3 famine 9 liquid atmosphere 10 gradual
- 5 disease 7 B 9 B 5 G 3 B 1 B 10 G 8 B 4 B 2 G
- 6 melting 3 1 solid slowly 2 affect
 - liquid unpredictable
 - disappearing the environment 10 atmosphere 5 human
- 6 spread 4 1 heatwave; climate
 - pollution; harmful 7 2 liquid; solid 8 grain; famine polluted; affects/
 - 9 effects; warming affected 10 disease; spread predict; rise
 - 5 global; disappearing
- 5 possible answers:
 - 1 I'm extremely worried for future generations.
 - 2 No, we don't.

- 3 Yes, the winters have become wetter, and the summers are warmer and drier. The spring arrives earlier than it used to.
- 4 Destruction of the rainforests, pollution from factories, cars and planes, the growth of cities.
- 5 Air and water pollution from factories and forms of transport.

Unit 17

- 1 country
- 2 1 F A campaign is a plan to do a number of things to get a special result.
 - 2 F If you convince somebody, you make them believe something.
 - 3 T
 - 4 T
 - 5 F Wind, sun and water are examples of renewable energy. Coal and gas are not renewable forms of energy.

 - 7 F - A developed country is rich with lots of modern industry.
 - 8 F Carbon dioxide is a gas.
- 3 1 targets 5 seriously reduce campaign(s) 7 3 developing energy
- 4 convince 8 source 2 f 4 b 4 1 e 3 a 5 d
- 5 whenever; wherever 5 1 save; instead
 - 6 impact 2 energy
 - 3 recycle: throw 7 recycling; rubbish
 - 4 impacts; individual

Unit 18

- 1 bear, leopard, eagle, butterfly, bee, mosquito
- 2 1 Yes 5 Yes 9 Yes 2 No 6 No 10 No 7 Yes 3 Yes 11 Yes
 - 4 Yes
- 3 1 camels 5 insect 6 wings 2 creatures 3 wild 7 stripes 4 zoo 8 fur
- 4 possible answers:

People kill bulls in sport in some countries or possibly to eat them.

People kill tigers and leopards if they are hunters. People kill mosquitos because they bite them and cause disease.

People kill wolves because they are a danger to some farm animals.

People kill crocodiles because they are dangerous.

- 5 1 F Many are harmless.
 - 2 T
 - 3 F - The sun heats their bodies, but they can survive for a long time without food.

 - 5 F They don't have any bones.
 - 6 F They bite, but bees sting.

- 6 1 survival 4 poisonous 2 expectancy 5 harmful; harmless 3 weight 6 sting
- 7 1 survive 5 up 6 vary 2 average 7 Poison 3 hunt 8 weigh 4 sting

Unit 19

- 1 1 small/tiny 5 bad/dreadful 2 tired/exhausted 6 important/vital 3 interesting/ 7 big/enormous 8 frightened/terrified fascinating
 - 4 good/brilliant
- 2 1 terrified
 - 2 tired
 - 3 Both answers are correct.
 - 4 furious
 - 5 Both answers are correct.
 - 6 essential
 - Both answers are correct.
 - 8 good
- 3 1 fascinating 5 terrified 2 huge/enormous 6 dreadful/awful
 - 3 brilliant tiny 4 exhausted 8 amazed
- 5 fascinating 4 1 relaxed 2 confused 6 embarrassed 7 worried 3 disappointing 4 astonished 8 frightening
- 5 1 confused 5 amazing 6 frightening 2 embarrassed 3 disappointing 7 relaxing 8 disappointed 4 worrying
- 6 possible answers:

My exam results were disappointing. It was embarrassing when I forgot his name. The painter's use of colour was fascinating. The film was frightening. The holiday was very relaxing. I was terrified by the film.

It was worrying when Kiko didn't arrive.

- 1 1 q 2 c 4 b 5 d 6 e
- 2 1 modern 5 pleased 6 ineffective 2 inconvenient 3 public 7 unexpected 4 artificial 8 permanent
- 3 1 mixed 6 convenient 2 effective 7 modern 3 pleased/happy 8 negative -fashioned 9 permanent 10 expected 5 unexpected
- 4 1 S 2 D 3 D 4 D 5 S 6 S 7 D 5 1 B 2 G 3 G 4 B 5 G 6 B 7 G
- 1 baggy 5 imaginary 6 careful 2 rare 3 an indirect 7 a guilty
 - powerless

7 1 careless 4 rare 5 direct 2 tight 3 innocent / not guilty 6 quilty

8 possible answers:

I think I look better in baggy jeans, to be honest. It's cold in my country, so indoor pools are more

I have a rare coin which belonged to my grandfather.

Usually I do, but if I find a route which has an interesting place to stop and explore, I might choose

Yes, I agree with it.

It's always good to be a careful driver, but not good to drive too slowly. That can cause problems for other drivers.

Do your best work. My mother always told me that.

Unit 21

- 1 1 seriously ill
 - 2 absolutely love
 - 3 completely/absolutely mad
 - 4 feel strongly
 - 5 highly likely
 - 6 terribly sad
 - 7 completely/absolutely/totally unnecessary
 - 8 risen sharply

6 sure/certain 2 1 agree 7 unlikely 2 damage 8 disappeared 3 sorry; forgot 9 fallen 4 travelled 5 feel

4 completely/totally 3 1 vitally 5 completely/totally 2 highly 6 terribly 3 seriously

41D 2S 3D 4S 5D 6S 6 frequently 5 1 On the whole

7 fairly/pretty/rather 2 mainly 8 Generally; fairly/ 3 approximately pretty/rather

4 fairly/pretty/rather

5 rarely

7 possible answers:

- 1 I generally walk to work.
- 2 I rarely go on the underground now because I don't live in London any more.
- 3 I go to the gym regularly most weeks.
- 4 I saw a film called Widows, which was pretty good.
- 5 I read a fairly boring book recently about the life of Paul McCartney.
- 6 I find it slightly annoying when people tell me I'm putting on weight.

Unit 22

1	1	5	3	S	5	D	7	5
	2	D	4	S	6	D	8	D
2	1	eventually			5	actuall	y/in(a	ctual)
1770		necessarily				fact		
	3	especially/			6	specifi	cally	
	10783	particularly			7	perfec	tly	
	4	naturally / o		ourse	8	hardly		

- 3 1 we were hungry.
 - 2 didn't. / bought it last year.
 - 3 athletics/swimming / ice hockey, etc.
 - 4 it took much longer than that.
 - 5 see.
 - 6 they got here / arrived.
 - 7 put your money in there / press that button.

1	1	No	3	Yes	5	No	7	No
		No	4	Yes	6	Yes	8	Yes

6 angrily 5 1 heavily

7 secretly/in secret 2 suddenly 8 properly 3 clearly 9 carefully 4 effectively/ 10 badly successfully

5 calmly/effectively

Unit 23

1 usually green on the outside: green beans, lettuce, broccoli, watermelon, cucumber, cabbage, mint, mango (Sometimes it's yellow or red.)

2	1	D	4	D	5	D	9	S
_		D			6	S	10	D
	200	S			7	D	11	5
	~				8	D		

- 3 1 d) A pear is a kind of fruit, and the others are vegetables.
 - 2 a) Garlic is a vegetable and the others are fruit.
 - 3 c) Parsley is a herb and the others are vegetables.
 - 4 b) Herbs are a group of plants, e.g. mint and parsley, and the others are vegetables.
 - 5 c) Bunch is a quantity of bananas, cherries or grapes, and the other three items are types of fruit.

1	melon	9	mango
2	cabbage	10	courgette
3	watermelon	11	sweetcorn
4	grapes	12	cherries
	broccoli	13	pears
	pineapple		garlic
7		15	red pepper
8	green heans	16	cucumber

5 FRUIT: melon, watermelon, grapes, pineapple, mango, cherries, pears VEGETABLES: cabbage, broccoli, lettuce, green beans, courgette, sweetcorn, garlic, red pepper, cucumber

- 6 grapes, cherries, pears; sometimes sweetcorn, sometimes mango
- 7 possible answers, from Kenya:

grapes: Yes, I like red grapes in particular. mint: No, mint is not common where I live. mixed vegetables: Yes, I like mixed vegetables, especially with rice.

courgettes: No, I don't like courgettes at all. watermelon: Yes, I like watermelon and find it refreshing on a hot day.

garlic: Yes, I like garlic in my food. parsley: No, I don't like parsley in my food.

cherries. Yes, I like cherries, although they are not common where I live.

fruit salad: Yes, I like fruit salad very much.

pears: Yes, I like pears and eat them a lot when they are in season.

sweetcorn: Yes, I like sweetcorn, but it is rather expensive.

mango: Yes, I like mangoes very much.

frozen green beans: No, I don't like frozen green

Unit 24

1	1	No	3	No	5	Yes	7	Yes	9	Yes
	2	Yes	4	No	6	Yes	8	Yes		No

- 2 1 T
 - 2 T
 - 3 F A fizzy drink contains bubbles.
 - 4 F Peanuts are a type of food.
 - 5 F You put apples in a basket. / You put flowers in
 - 6 T
 - 7 F You wash your clothes with soap powder.
- 3 CAN: cola, fizzy drink, beer TIN: tuna, tomatoes

CARTON: milk, fruit juice

JAR: coffee, jam, chilli powder TUBE:

toothpaste, glue

PACKET: crisps, chilli powder, peanuts VASE: flowers

4 a carton of milk, two tins of tuna, a packet of cocoa powder, a tube of toothpaste, a jar of raspberry jam, a large packet of crisps, a can of fizzy drink, a can of

- cola, a packet of peanuts, a tube of glue 5 several, amount, weigh, length, approximate, loaf, exactly, a couple of, more or less
- 6 1 D 2 5 3 5 4 D 5 D 6 S
- 7 1 The room measures/measured approximately 4 metres by 3 metres.
 - 2 I only take one spoonful of sugar in my coffee, thanks.
 - 3 Sergio Aguero is 1.7m tall, more or less.
 - 4 There are a couple of men standing outside. Oh, it's Yusuf and Omer!
 - 5 He had a sandwich with two slices of ham in it and a tomato.
 - 6 Could you buy a small loaf of bread at the supermarket? Thanks.
 - 7 We only need a small amount/quantity of butter to make this cake.
 - 8 The height of Burj Khalifa in Dubai is exactly 828m no more and no less.
 - 9 I think there were approximately/more or less 30 people at the meeting, but I didn't count them.
 - 10 What is the length of an Olympic swimming pool? ~ I think it's 50m.

Unit 25

1	1	G	3	В	5	G		7 G
	2	G	4	G	6	В		8 G
2	1	lose weig	ghi	t			5	proper
	2	a recipe					6	skills
	3	invest in					7	go on a diet
	4	have a responsi	bil	ity to			8	flavour
3	1	skills					5	diet
_	2	properly					6	plenty
							_	

- 3 ingredients 7 flavour
 - 4 recipe

possible answers:

- 3 No. Now I try to use fewer ingredients and make life simpler.
- Yes. I use a recipe when I cook something for the first time.
- Generally, yes, but probably a bit too much chocolate.
- Yes. I drink quite a lot of water, but probably not enough.
- Yes, I love food with plenty of flavour.

5	1	chop	4	boil	7	stock
	2	add	5	bake	8	pan/saucepan
	3	mash	6	roast	9	method
		ah a a a a a		6 added		11

6	1	chopped	6	added	11	saucepan
		fried	7	boil		fry
	3	with	8	frying	13	stock
	4	together	9	method		
	-	-	10			

10 minced 5 pan

- 7 possible answers, from the Czech Republic:
 - minced: meat, pork, beef, meat loaf (= a dish made with minced meat)
 - 2 fried: cheese, carp, chicken, pork, cauliflower, veal, meat, fish
 - roast: pork, chicken, beef, potatoes, vegetables
 - 4 boiled: potatoes, vegetables, eggs (e.g. hardboiled), water
 - 5 baked: bread, cakes, biscuits, buns, pastries, pies
 - 6 mashed: potatoes

- 1 1 What is/was the watch worth?
 - 2 They reduced down the price.
 - 3 We placed an order for a new car.
 - 4 Did she charge to you for the coffee?
 - 5 I bought a second of hand car.
 - 6 I ordered to some new glasses.
 - 7 We asked for a discount.
 - 8 Is the market worth to seeing?
 - 9 There was no charge for drinks: they were free.
- Did you ask him to reduce (the price of) the coat?
- 2 Is the furniture very valuable?
- 3 Were the goods (that you bought) expensive?
- 4 Is it a used car?
- 5 Did you place an order for the new printer this morning?
- What's Julio's flat worth?
- Did they charge you for the repairs?
- 8 Did the shop assistant give you a discount?

3 possible answers:

- 1 Hove to buy goods that are reduced! It sometimes means I make bad choices, though.
- Yes, I might. It really depends what's wrong with
- 3 I don't think so.
- 4 Yes, I sometimes buy second-hand books online.
- 5 Yes, I once bought an antique chair online. It was quite expensive.
- 6 Often!
- 5 delivered 4 1 work 6 set 2 package
 - 7 complained about 3 take 8 gadget
 - 4 complain
- 5 complaint 5 1 delivered 6 sent it back 2 set
 - 3 gadget 4 working
- 7 refund 8 exchanged
- 6 possible answers: 1 F-I complained in a shoe shop last summer about some sandals I'd bought. They gave me a
 - 2 T
 - 3 F-I haven't got many gadgets apart from a smartphone.
 - F I don't have a problem with this.
 - 5 T
 - 6 It depends, but most online goods are delivered quickly - sometimes the next day - but some take ages to arrive.

Unit 27

1	1	D	2	S	3	S	4	D	5	D	6	5	7	D
2	1	un	der	wea	r				6	woo	lo			
	2	tig	hts						7	ves	t			
	3	de	nim						8	rain	coa	t		

- 9 plain 4 blouse 10 baggy pattern
- 3 1 F Gabby's got a cap on.
 - 2 T
 - 3 T
 - 4 F She's got a plain woollen jacket on.
 - 5 F She's wearing a denim skirt.
 - 6
 - F She's dressed in baggy trousers. 7
 - 8 T
 - 9
 - 10 F She's carrying her jacket.
- 4 1 raincoat 2 baggy
- 6 plain; striped; patterned 've got / have 3 coloured
 - 4 undo get dressed
- 8 dressed 9 bra; knickers; vest 10 underpants/pants; vest
- 5 1 woollen

denim

- necklace; earrings 7 2 dressed 8 raincoat 3 tight 9 plain
- 10 undressed 5 underwear

- 6 possible answers:
 - I usually wear cotton jumpers in spring, but if it's unusually cold, I put on a woollen jumper.
 - I put my underwear on first: underpants and then
 - 3 I prefer baggy jeans they're more comfortable.
 - 4 I've got three pairs and I wear them all the time.
 - I buy them in a department store or sometimes in the market.
 - No. I haven't, I don't like the idea of wearing fur.
 - No. I'm not.
 - Yes, it rains a lot so I often have to put a raincoat on.
 - Plain socks. They match everything.
 - 10 I take off my shoes and socks first.

Unit 28

- 4 fashion 1 1 matches suits 2 fashionable essential 3 outfit
- 5 brand 2 1 matched/matches
 - 6 out of fashion / 2 stylish/smart unfashionable 3 latest elements
- 4 occasion 4 fashionable / 3 1 essential
 - in fashion 2 matches stylish 3 out of fashion / 6 outfit unfashionable
- 5 label 3 attract casual 4 1 6 consumer 2 designer 4 quality
- 5 profit 5 1 high attract 2 designers labels quality
 - 4 casual
- 4 quality 1 casual trade 2 consumers money 3 aim
- 7 possible answers:
 - I wear casual clothes a lot, but that's because I work at home.
 - 2 In my country, I think that's true. People have less money these days.
 - 3 I know I should, but I don't always do it.
 - 4 Lagree. They're often very badly made.
 - I definitely agree. It employs a lot of people and is an important part of the economy.
 - I don't agree it's worth spending money on good quality trainers.

- 5 5 7 S 3 D 1 1 D 8 D 6 D 2 S
- 5 upset 2 1 pale cough lack 2 7 symptoms confused
 - 4 times
- upset 7 cough 3 1 lack confused 8 2 symptoms 5 sore 9 check-up 6 temperature 3 painful

- 4 possible answers:
 - Yes, I often lack energy in the morning.
 - 2 A sore throat, a temperature, a headache and a cough are common.
 - 3 Not really, though my feet are a bit painful. I ran five kilometres yesterday.
 - Yes, milk sometimes.
 - 5 I drink hot lemon juice with honey.
 - 6 I don't do anything unless it goes on for a long
 - 7 Yes, I always get a cold in winter with a terrible cough.
 - 8 Yes, often, especially if I fall asleep during the day.
 - 9 Last summer. It was fine.
- 3 F 5 1 T 5 T 7 F 4 T 2 F 8 F
- 6 1 I tripped over
 - 2 The boy was bleeding
 - 3 Potatoes are poisonous
 - 4 three people were injured
 - 5 My sister has suffered
 - 6 I was bitten
 - 7 make the muscles
 - 8 The fire started by accident
- 7 possible answers:
 - 1 Yes, a few times.
 - 2 No, I've never suffered from a serious burn, but I've burnt myself slightly a few times.
 - 3 No, never, fortunately.
 - 4 Yes, I was bitten by my own dog once.
 - 5 No, I haven't.
 - 6 No, I haven't.
 - 7 I've had bleeding from my nose a few times, but never from my ear.

Unit 30

1 decide, unwell, arrange, enough doctor, treatment, patient, sample remember, get over, successful, consultant, take care of personal, benefit, operate, hospital

	1	patient	4	nurse	7	nurse
	2	consultant	5	patient	8	patient
	3	patient	6	doctor	9	patient

	2	patient	U	doctor	y har
3	1	treat		6	emergency
	2	risk		7	unwell
	3	benefit		8	X-rays/scans
	4	care for /			operate

take care of 10 successful

5 sample

1 examined 6 risks 2 tests 7 successful 8 enough 3 operation 4 emergency 9 get over 10 take care 5 into

- 5 possible answers, from India:
 - 1 I went to hospital a few months ago for a regular check-up.
 - 2 No, I haven't.
 - In India, nurses take care of the patients, but a family member or an attendant is usually present with the patient to look after their relative or friend.

- 4 Normally, you have to make an appointment to see a consultant. It depends on how serious the problem is.
- No, you don't need to see a doctor before you see a consultant in India.
- After an operation, a patient is normally kept under observation in the hospital, after which they can go home to recover.

Unit 31

1 1 5	5 2	D	3	D	4	S	5	S	6	S	7	5
-------	-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

2	1	lights	4	station
	2	road	5	light
	3	tram		

6 pavement 3 1 petrol station 2 street lights divides 8 traffic lights 3 bend 9 road sign 4 main road 5 roundabout 10 tram

possible answers:

I can see: a road sign, a straight road, street lights and a pavement.

5	1	ambulance	6	block
	2	scene	7	avoid
	3	serious	8	sports car
	4	emergency	9	force
	5	occur		

6 1 surface 5 emergency services 2 avoid 6 occurred

3 scene (of the 7 blocked 8 condition accident)

4 skidded

7 1 blocked 5 ambulance 2 force 6 cyclist 7 sports 3 serious 4 lane 8 skidded

Unit 32

1	1	В	3	В	5	В		7 B	
	2	G	4	В	6	G		8 G	
2	1	effect					5	ahead	
	2	concen	trate	e		(5	prepared	
	3	fell					7	close	
	4	tips				1	3	kept	

3 possible answers, from Hungary:

- 1 The tips are useful. I don't drive yet, but it is good to know about these things.
- 2 It's generally 50km per hour.
- 3 Mostly yes. If they don't, the police will fine them.
- People change their summer tyres to winter ones. This is how they prepare for snow and ice on the roads. They also use antifreeze to protect their car and have an ice scraper ready for frosty mornings. Those going to ski in Austria also keep snow chains in the boot of their car.
- 5 Using their mobile phones while driving can lead to serious accidents. It can also cause problems if drivers are very tired and haven't slept enough.

4	1	speeding	7	Both luckily and	3		checked in		on schedule	
		driving licence		fortunately are			throughout		arrivals	
	3	Both do up and		correct.		-	airfare		queued	
		fasten are correct.		damaged			departure loung		departure schedule	
	4	insurance		a fine			took off	10	scriedule	
	5	signalled	10	luck	4	po	ssible answers:			
	6	ended up					Yes, I do.			
5	1	took the driving	7	fasten / do up the		2	It depends. The	queues are v	ery long in the	e
		test	752	seat belt			holidays.			- *-
		red light		signal to turn		3	I have a coffee, c	neck my me	ssages or liste	in to
		failed the test	9	damage to the			music. I don't like eithe	r vory much		
	4	passed and got	10	passenger door ended up		5	I prefer to sit nea	r the wing h	ut I don't knov	v whv.
		licence. I bought		fix some of the			No, I like to get u			
	0	insurance to protect	***	faults.		7				
		protect		Tables.		8	No, we were del	ayed for abo	ut four hours	because
							of bad weather.	m gymanus cosmo nama son		
Uni	t3	3				9	No, I haven't, an	d it's not son	nething I'm ve	ery keen
1	1	office 5	machine	9 travel			to do.			
•	-	traffic 6	in	10 pass	5	1	access	6	economy	
	3	-	trip	11 travel	,	2		7		
			stopping			3	-	8	entertainme	ent
2	1	ticket machine	5	travel		4	pleasure	9		
-	2			bus pass		5	standard	10	disadvantag	ge
	3		7	catch; miss	6	1	private	5	access	
	4	journey	8	traffic jam	•		entertainment	6	pleasure	
2	1	rail	5	time		3	experienced	7	advantage	
3		journey		missed		4		8	standard	
		change	7	destination	7	1	experiences	4	pleasure	
	4		8	travelling	,		standard		board	
	16	780 W	5 B	7 B 9 G		3		6	luxury/expe	erience
4	1 2		6 G	8 B 10 B		750	Selleton and a sellet			
		•			8	p	ossible answers: I haven't had m	any interesti	na experience	es. but I
5	1		6 7	get pick; up		ė.	once sat next to	Rvan Goslin	g on a flight.	-5,
		connection		warning		2	No, not really. T	he service is	often slow.	
	3	held up / delayed cancelled	9			3	That's true.			
	5			broke down		4	That's not true.	I love flying	and think it's	very
	. =	2000					exciting.			
6	P	ossible answers:		bou are yeary rarely		5	That's true.		2	W. 1.
	1	F – I live in Switzerl cancelled.	iand, and t	fley are very rarely		6	That's not true.	My uncle on	ce took me or	n a flight
	2	F – No, I don't ofte	n aet held	up.			to Switzerland,		t first class. I n	ormally
	3	T – Yes, I've missed	connection	ons once or twice.			fly economy cla	iss.		
		That's true.								
	5				Un	it :	35			
	6	That's true. I was d	elayed for	a whole day once	1	1	indoors		6 camping	
		when travelling by	train in In	dia. There was a		2	-		7 countryside	e
		problem with the	train.			3			8 facilities	
						4			9 indoor	
Un	it	34				5	outdoor	1	0 outdoors	
-		S			1	2 1	sure		5 case	
	2	5 HZ(2	7 12		6 indoors	
	3	9 (E)				3	facilities		7 outdoor	
		D in British English	, but the s	ame in American		4	camping		8 hiked	
	150	English		N. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.		3 1	countryside		5 tent	
	5	S			((*		campsite		6 unless	
		5					3 facilities		7 hike	
	1	N THE AIRPORT BU	ILDING: cl	neck-in, queue,		4	put		8 backpack	
		departure lounge,					5 2 D	3 5 4	D 5 D	6 S
	1	N OR ON THE PLAN	E: be airsi	ck, wing, take-off,		10:51 8	1 A T			
	100	cabin, landing								

cabin, landing

- - 2 F A break is a short holiday.
 - 3 F A police station is not usually one of the sights in places people go to on holiday. One of the sights might be a castle, a beautiful view from a hill, etc.

 - 5 F If a place is remote, there aren't many people there at all.
 - 6
 - 7
 - 8 F If you head home, you are going towards
- 6 1 sunbathing at the seaside
 - 2 more remote location
 - 3 make a reservation
 - 4 the sights in a new city
 - 5 seaside holiday
 - 6 a weekend break
 - look forward to
 - 8 turn out
- 7 possible answers:
 - Not really. I go very red and burn.
 - 2 I prefer a town where I can see the sights, go to restaurants, etc.
 - 3 Yes, I generally make a reservation to be safe.
 - 4 Yes, I love museums, galleries, architecture, etc.
 - 5 I like being at the seaside, but I prefer to sit in cafés and in the shade.
 - 6 Yes, I do. I prefer to do that often, rather than have a long holiday.

8 tastes/tasted of

9 complained to

- 7 I don't enjoy travelling very much it makes me
- 8 Yes, they do. I don't like unpleasant surprises!

Unit 36

1	1	participate	e	.9		7	comp	are		
	2	apologize				8	preve	ent		
	3	concentra				9	comp	lair	1	
	4	succeed				10	-		•	
	5	benefit				11	rely	•		
	6	disagree								
2	1	with		4	in			7	ab	out
	2	on		5	on			8	in	
	3	about		6	of			9	of	
3	1	with	4	to		7	to		10	from
	2	about	5	for		8	in		11	on
	3	from	6	abo	ut	9	of		12	in
4	1	apply for		6 agree with						
	2	rely/deper	7 care about							

5 possible answers:

4 vote for

3 apologize for

5 prevented us from

- 1 on my best friend quite a lot because he organizes most of my social life for me.
- 2 about food in restaurants, and also service in shops.
- 3 for anyone who thinks that climate change isn't happening.
- about people I knew at school years ago.
- about what TV programme they want to watch.

- 6 for forgetting things, like other people's birthdays.
- about the future and whether I'll be happy.
- 8 with my friends when we discuss football.
- 9 on my parents I want to be independent.

Unit 37

1 alternative advantage experience connection poverty disadvantage (In the phrase 'advantages and disadvantages', dis- is often stressed:

	1	for	4	of	7	to
	2	of	5	between	8	in
		-	0.00			

3 for 6 about

3 1 rise in 5 experience of 6 cause of 2 disadvantage of alternative to 3 doubts about 7 4 respect for 8 connection between

4 possible answers:

disadvantage.)

- 1 I like the idea of people who commit minor crimes being asked to do work for the community as an alternative to prison.
- 2 I think teenagers need to have some limited experience of working. It's good for them to see life in the adult world.
- 3 I think it's a good thing. Women should be equal to men in the top jobs.
- The advantages are the services (hospitals, schools, transport, etc.), which are generally better.
- 5 I think they should have a lot of respect for older people, who have a lot to offer.
- We need the roads to be better, not more of them.
- The connection is very strong in my country. Drug users need money for their drugs, and they sometimes steal to get it. Organized crime is a big problem in society.
- 8 The main causes of poverty in my country are inequality and a lack of education.
- Yes, I'm worried that some food is not grown organically (naturally), and we don't know what that will do to our health in the future.

- 1 in time, in the meantime, at times, for ages, for a while, at last, in a hurry
- 2 1 time
 - 2 long
 - 3 while; meantime
- 3 1 in time

 - on time
 - 3 for ages
 - 4 for long

 - At the time
 - at last
 - 7 for a while

- 4 last 5 hurry
- 6 ages
- 8 by the time 9 in the meantime /
 - meanwhile

1 1	D	2	S	3	D	4	S	5	S	6	5	7	S
-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

- with: something wrong, angry, fed up, pleased to: similar, rude, grateful, polite of: tired, aware, scared, jealous, proud
- 3 1 Is he aware of the problem?
 - 2 I'm fed up with writing essays.
 - 3 Sophia is jealous of her younger sister.
 - 4 He's not involved in marketing now.
 - 5 Egypt is famous for the pyramids.
 - 6 I wasn't prepared for the exam.
- 4 1 about 5 in 9 about 2 in 6 of 10 for 3 of 7 on 4 in 8 of
- 5 1 proud 5 wrong 2 similar 6 grateful 3 frightened/scared 7 jealous 4 fed up 8 pleased
- 6 possible answers:

I'm very grateful to my parents for everything they've done for me.

I get fed up with all the rubbish on the streets.

I'm proud of my older brother. He's just passed his driving test at the fifth attempt.

I'm bored with my maths homework.

I'm usually polite to everyone.

At the moment I'm worried about my English exam next week.

Unit 40

1	1	5	3	D	5	D		7
	2	S	4	S	6	D		8
2	1	for		4	at; from		7	in
-		On		5	in		8	on
	3	over		6	in		9	for

- 3 1 In general / On the whole
 - 2 for life
 - 3 for free
 - 4 at risk / in danger
 - 5 on the street(s)
 - 6 in public
 - 7 In general / On the whole
 - 8 In recent years / In general / On the whole
- 4 possible answers:

I hate people arguing in public and I never do it myself.

I think if they are happy, they should.

I go for a run nearly every morning and I do breathing exercises every day.

We should put pressure on the government to help them with education, social housing and mental health support.

Yes, I do that anyway.

No, I think things have got a lot worse, both economically and politically.

Yes, I think so. Everyone knows about the danger of plastic today.

Yes, I think they can be.

Yes, I do!

- 5 by chance, on earth, by mistake, at least, in detail, on average, in particular, in that case
- 6 1 at least
- 5 in the way
- 2 in particular
- 6 On average7 on the/my way
- 3 by chance 4 At the end
- 7 1 A taxi will be very expensive. ~ OK, in that case, let's take the bus.
 - 2 I picked up Ben's scarf by mistake because it looked very similar to mine.
 - 3 We met Maxine by chance when we were on holiday in Rome. It was a strange coincidence.
 - 4 What on earth is that man doing with a box over his head?
 - 5 We spent ages waiting for the box office to open, and in the end we went home.
 - 6 My parents want to know about the party in detail. I hope you can remember what happened!

Unit 41

1	1	pot	5	cotton
	2	coal	6	comb
	3	remote control	7	shawl
	4	owl	8	shampoo
2	1	creature	5	object/thing
-	2	material	6	stuff
	3	device	7	container
	4	substance		

3 wrong answers:

1	children	5	towel
2	bee	6	bag
3	tree	7	melon

4 spoon

D

S

- 4 1 Soap is a substance you use to wash (yourself) with / Soap is stuff you ...
 - 2 A snake is a long, thin creature with no legs.
 - 3 A tin is a metal container for food and drinks.
 - 4 A hairdryer is an electrical device for drying your
 - 5 A fork is an object / a thing you use to pick up and eat food.

10 wooden

6 Denim is a material which is used to make jeans.

ver
atue
rk
blo

- 5 pipe 7 1 leather
 - 2 stone; brick; wood

5 1 D (in British English)

- 3 wood; metal
- 4 rubber
- 5 iron; steel; stone; bricks
- 6 gold; silver
- 7 cardboard; wood

8 possible answers:

My phone is made of metal and plastic, the carpet is made of wool, my pen is made of plastic and metal, the house wall is made of stone, my ring is made of gold, my shoes and handbag are made of leather, the bottom of my shoes are made of rubber, and my jumper is woollen.

Unit 42

1	1	needle	4	scissors	7	hole
	2	string	5	drill	8	cotto
	3	hammer	6	rope	9	glue
2	1	needle		5	a drill	
	2	scissors		6	tape	
	3	rope		7	cotton	
	4	a hammer		8	bang	
3	1	tools		5	hole	
	2	scissors; pins;		6	bang; nai	1
		sew; cotton		7	together;	string
	3	stick; glue		8	hang	-
	4	rope				

4 possible answers:

I like sewing, so I've got needles, pins, scissors and cotton. I use tape and glue when I'm working in the study or if I break anything, like a bowl or cup. I haven't got a drill, but I have got a hammer and some nails. I've always got string to tie things together, but

- 5 wipe, dust, dirt, mess, fix, cloth, mend, properly, mud, repair
- 1 come and fix/repair/mend it
 - 2 there's mud/dirt all over
 - 3 get rid of it
 - 4 what is wrong with
 - 5 to wipe the cupboards
 - 6 isn't working properly
 - 7 to repair/mend the hole
 - 8 tidy up, please

7	1	mess	7	wrong
	2	tidy	8	repaired/fixed/
	3	dust/dirt		mended
	4	dirt/dust	9	properly
	5	rid	10	fix/mend/repair
	6	decorate		

Unit 43

- 1 1 property / entrance; property / entrance
 - 2 balcony/garage

 - 3 cottage/jam 4 cottage/impressive
 - 5 ceiling / lead; ceiling / lead
 - 6 face/historic

2	1	leads	5	moving
	2	cottage	6	onto
	3	garage	7	faces
	4	entrance	8	historic
3	1	property	4	face
	2	historic	5	impressive
	3	ceilings		setting

possible answers:

- I live in a house which was built in 1960. There are no other houses nearby.
- No, it's not old. I used to live in a historic building, but it needed a lot of work.
- 3 Yes, it does, and it's very light.
- 4 It faces a valley and one or two farm buildings.
- 5 It has a lovely garden, and the kitchen is very big and bright.
- Yes, the countryside is very near me, and the setting is beautiful.
- 5 block of flats, waste ground, leisure centre, shopping mall, office block, power plant, retail store

6	1	locate	6	block
	2	commercial	7	retail store
	3	mall / shopping mall	8	town hall
	4	addition	9	heating
	5	residents		_

- 7 1 leisure centre, waste ground, shopping mall, town hall, retail stores
 - 2 apartment
 - 3 residents

8 possible answers:

- 1 We don't have a power plant near the town. There's an area of waste ground near the river where the council wants to build some new houses. There's a big leisure centre and a small shopping mall. The town hall is in the centre of town, and there are hundreds of retail stores.
- 2 No, I don't live in an apartment block now, but I used to live in one about twenty years ago.
- 3 There were only about ten residents in my block.

Unit 44

- 1 1 Put the plant in the boil soil
 - 2 She's planted a bow row
 - 3 You can support the plants with little stocks sticks
 - 4 Could you pack pick
 - 5 We walked along the bath path
 - 6 Did you plane plant
 - 7 She put a lager layer
 - 8 I need a couple of pets pots
- No, plants are bigger than seeds. / Seeds are smaller than plants.
 - 2 No, sticks can support your plants.
 - 3 No, leaves grow above the ground.
 - No, you plant seeds in layers of soil.
 - No, you pick flowers, fruit and vegetables when they've grown.
 - 6 No, the edge of a table is on the outside.
 - 7 No, a path in a garden is where you walk.

1	1	point		
	2	square	7	pointed
	3	curve	8	chart
	4	diamond-shaped	9	triangle
	5	round	10	diagram
	6	rectangle	11	shell-shaped

- 6 point 2 1 round diagram; chart 2 rectangular 7 8 angles 3 circle 9 shapes 4 curved/round 10 triangular 5 square 3 1 a straight path
- 2 a triangular road sign
 - 3 a curved needle
 - 4 shell-shaped pasta / pasta in the shape of shells
 - 5 a pointed toe (of a shoe) / a pointed shoe
 - 6 a rectangular box / a box in the shape of a rectangle

- 5 sense 1 1 ignore 6 shocking 2 scene 7 industrial 3 relaxing 4 impression
- 2 1 Five. 2 In the background/ distance. 3 On the bank of the
- 6 Peaceful. 7 Ordinary. 8 No, there aren't any.

4 Yes, they are.

5 Bright.

- river. / On the river. 3 1 work 2 feeling
 - 6 factories 7 artist, photographer, etc. 8 nobody
 - 3 don't 4 picture 5 light
- 4 1 industrial 5 just 6 impression 2 background 7 gentleman 3 heat 8 shocking
- 4 peace 6 ignoring 5 1 peace 7 ordinary 2 foreground
 - 3 background 4 distance 5 just
- 8 rest 9 off
- 6 possible answers:
 - 1 Vassily Kandinsky.
 - 2 Yes, in 1911.

5 looked

6 tasted

- 3 It's an abstract painting and has lots of amazing shapes, patterns and colours.
- 4 I like the many different ways I can interpret it, depending on my mood. I also like the colours.

Unit 47

,,,,,				
1	1	listen to	6	press
	2	smell	7	see
	3	hear	8	feel
	4	sound like	9	watch
	5	touch	10	feel
2	1	press	7	listen
	2	can; sounds	8	smell
	3	looking	9	looks
	4	touch	10	feels

- 3 1 looks dirty
 - 2 sounded tired
 - 3 tastes (very/too) sweet
 - 4 felt wet/damp on it smelled horrible, etc.
 - 5 look clean
 - 6 felt cold
 - 7 smells wonderful/great/lovely, etc.
 - 8 sounded easy
- 4 possible answers:
 - 1 like an accident. OR as if/though somebody has dropped something.
 - 2 as if/though she has fallen over.
 - 3 as if/though they're having an argument. OR like an argument.
 - 4 as if/though they're going to lose.
 - 5 like a good idea. OR as if/though it's going to be
 - 6 as if/though he might jump. OR as if/though he's repairing/painting it.
- 5 possible answers:
 - I look like my father, but not my mother.
 - 2 Yes, my sister and I look very similar / look like each other.
 - 3 Yes, I do.
 - 4 No, not usually.
 - 5 I feel nervous before going on a long journey.
 - 6 Yes, I love the taste of garlic.
 - 7 Yes, I do. I love that smell.
 - 8 Yes, generally I feel quite positive about the future.

- 1 steal, send, commit
- 2 1 S 2 S 3 D 4 D 5 S 6 D 7 S
- 3 1 committed
- 7 act
- 2 criminal
- 8 serious; prison/jail
- 3 legal
- 9 minor; against
- 4 stole
- 10 broken
- property
- 11 killings

- 6 prisoners
- 12 fine
- 4 The following are wrong:
 - 1 murder
 - 2 parking
 - 3 break in
 - 4 burglary and theft
 - 5 robbery
- 5 1 T
 - 2 F You stab someone with a knife.
 - 3 T
 - 4 T
 - 5 F You rob a bank.
 - 6 T
 - 7 F You shoot someone with a gun.
- 6 1 broke; stole; stabbed
 - 2 criminal; theft
 - 3 robbed/attacked; shoot (also possible: murder/kill)
 - 4 murdering (also possible: killing); shot
 - 5 burglar
 - 6 robbed
 - 7 Theft; assaults
 - 8 robbery/theft

- 1 1 The police
 - 2 The person that the police believe is responsible for the crime.
 - 3 The police
 - 4 The victim
 - The witness or witnesses
 - 6 The victim
 - The person the police believe is responsible for
 - The person that the police believe is responsible for the crime.
- 2 1 report
- 5 arrest
- 2 Victims
- 6 evidence
- 3 investigate 4 took place
- charge court
- 3 1 reported
- investigation
- 2 prove
- witnesses
- 3 charged
- victims; taken
- 4 caught; arrested
- 8 court

- 4 1 T
 - 2 T
 - 3 F The jury determines whether the person is guilty or not.

 - 5 F If the person is innocent, they will go free. / If the person is guilty, they may go to prison.
 - 6 F The judge decides the punishment.
- 5 2 h 4 e 5 b 3 g
- 6 d 8 a 7 f 9 i
- 6 1 court; tried
- 6 jury; determine;
- 2 punishment 3 examined
- guilty purpose
- 4 witness
- trial; judge
- 5 whether

Unit 50

- 1 breathing difficulty, mental illness, suffer from asthma, allergic to certain types of food, various illnesses, treat a sick patient
- 2 1 allergy
- 3 1 breathing
- 2 breathing
- 2 difficulty
- 3 various
- 3 treated
- disease
- 4 disease
- 5 young
- 5 suffered
- 6 issue/difficulty
- 6 mental
- 7 treat; variety
- 7 various
- 8 allergic
- 8 treatment 9 illness
- 4 save money, as soon as possible, care for the elderly, limit what we spend, an ageing population, old age
- 1 carer
 - 2 economic
 - 3 strength
 - 4 Fitness
 - 5 equally
 - 6 working
 - 7 possibly

- 1 ageing 2 possible
- 5 age
- 6 fit; long 7 tax, limit
- 3 elderly 4 care
- 7 possible answers:
 - Yes, we also have a problem with an ageing population in my country.
 - No, I'd like to stop work when I'm sixty if possible.
 - 3 Yes, sadly I think that's true.
 - 4 That's sometimes true, but often they don't live near their parents, so they have to pay for care.
 - 5 That's not true. You have time to do what you want, and you have a lot to give to younger generations. You also get pleasure from different things in life, especially nature.
 - 6 I try to do that.
 - 7 Yes, I agree with that. I'll be old one day.

- 1 1 T
 - 2 T
 - 3 F - Only one person can be elected in each area.
 - 4 F Parliament and the government are not the same thing. Some members of parliament are in the government, but some are not.
 - 5
 - F The party with the majority of elected MPs usually forms the government.
- 2 1 hold
 - 2 elected
 - 3 power
 - 4 vote
 - 5 MPs / Members of Parliament / politicians
 - votes; majority
 - 7 political parties
 - 8 represent
 - 9 system
- 3 1 In South Korea, elections are held every four years for the National Assembly and every five years to elect the president.
 - 2 At the moment, Moon Jae-in is the President, and the largest party in the National Assembly is the Democratic Party of Korea.
 - 3 Moon Jae-in, of the Democratic Party, has been in power since 2017; and Chung Sye-kyun, also of the Democratic Party, has been the Prime Minister since January, 2020.
 - 4 Lee Hae-chan is the Leader of the Democratic Party of Korea.
 - 5 There are 300 members of the National Assembly.
- 1 public 2 doit
- 5 live in 6 suggest
- 3 keep them safe
- 7 want
- 4 give it your attention
- 8 a plan agreed by a group
- 1 announcement
 - 2 focus 3 on
- 4 objective infinitive 6 for
- policy; announce
- 5 aim 6 due
- immigrants 3 persuade
- 7 focus; need
- 4 measures
- 8 protection

1	1	d	2	e	3	f	4	a	5	g	6	C	
2	1	ene	my/	enen	nies			4	sold	lier			
	2	lead	11					5	wea	pons	5		
	3	bor	mb					6	exp	lode			
3	1	firir	ng					5	lead	ler; e	scap	e	
	2	arm	army					6	con	control; enemy			
	3	bor	mb; e	xplo	sion			7	wea	pons	5		
	4			ight;				8	fought; fighters			ers	
4	1	less	5					5	the	fight	ing h	nas not	
	2	don't want							ended				
	3	par	part					6 sure					
	4	try						7	long				

8 made a decision

with them

7 determined

8 agreement

6 attempt

9 rejects

10 war

- 5 1 reached 2 lasting
 - 3 involved 4 fighting 5 talks
- 6 possible answers:
 - 1 agreement 2 attempt
 - 3 ten minutes / an hour / a week, etc.
 - 4 talks
 - 5 offer/help/idea, etc.
 - 6 win / pass the exam / stop smoking / find a solution (almost any positive decision)

Unit 53

- 1 1 decade OR decade
 - 2 princess OR princess (Princess is usually stressed on the first syllable when followed by a name, e.g. Princess Michiko.)
 - 3 republic
 - 4 develop
 - 5 president
 - 6 monarchy
 - 7 available
 - 8 discovery
 - 9 development
 - 10 independence
 - 11 nuclear
- 2 king/queen; invention/discovery; monarchy/republic; decade/century; nuclear/power

		12.50	
1	independent	6	theory
2		7	expedition
3		8	decade
4		9	challenge
5	president	10	power station
1	invented; available	6	independence;
2			independent
-		7	released
3		8	development
	All the control of th	9	led; expedition
5	Prince; king; ruled	10	nuclear
1	theory	6	republic
2	Queen	7	Leader
3	president	8	claimed;
4			challenged; claim
5	Princess	9	developed
	3 4 5 1 2 3 4 5 1 2 3 4	1 independent 2 princess 3 republic 4 royal 5 president 1 invented; available 2 discovered; challenged 3 royal 4 president 5 Prince; king; ruled 1 theory 2 Queen 3 president 4 decade	1 independent 6 2 princess 7 3 republic 8 4 royal 9 5 president 10 1 invented; available 2 discovered; challenged 7 3 royal 8 4 president 9 5 Prince; king; ruled 10 1 theory 6 2 Queen 7 3 president 8 4 decade

- 6 answers at the time of writing (2019):
 - 1 Charles Darwin
 - 2 Jordan
 - 3 Barack Obama
 - 4 2010s (2012)
 - 5 She was the wife of Charles, Prince of Wales, the eldest son of Queen Elizabeth II.
 - 6 Russia
 - Kim Jong-un 7
 - 8 Edmund Hilary
 - 9 Sigmund Freud

Unit 54

- 1 1 B 2 G 3 B 5 G 6 B 7 B 4 B
- 2 1 T
 - 2 Don't know.
 - 3 T
 - 4 F Victims are more willing to report crimes.
 - 5 F Young people get drunk less.
 - 6 F Young people drink less for a combination of

3	1	trend	6	consume; drun
	2	violence	7	fear
	3	account	8	records
	4	combination	9	enquiry
	5	expert		
		77		

- 6 passionate 1 compete voluntary 2 consequence 8 society 3 homeless 4 donation 9 retired 5 volunteer
- 5 paid 5 1 helps 6 result 2 feeling 7 working 3 instead
 - 4 nowhere
- 5 donations 6 1 voluntary 6 donate/give 2 passion; society volunteering 8 force 3 raise 4 compete
- 7 possible answers, from the Czech Republic:

There are plenty of charities in the Czech Republic. The most famous cancer charities are Dobrý anděl (Good Angel) and Liga proti rakovině (League against Cancer). They raise money on special occasions. For example, on Flower Day every May, volunteers sell bright yellow flowers to support the League. DMS, i.e. donation text messages, have probably become the most popular way of contributing. Of course, you can always send donations to the charities' accounts.

These big charities compete for donations, but they work on a different basis. The League always have a 'topic' of the year - this year it was lung cancer - while Dobrý anděl tell people about concrete cases of people/families who need help because of the illness.

These charities have 'transparent' accounts, which means we can see where the money from our donations goes. And this may be a good solution to the problem described in the text.

- 1 run, overslept, burst, dealt, set, frozen, grown
- 2 1 burst
 6 sprang out of

 2 overslept
 7 ran away

 3 frozen
 8 grew

 4 sank
 9 lay

 5 dealt with
 10 alarm
- 3 sprung; set off; deal with; burst; set
- 4 possible answers:

I never spring out of bed: I get up really slowly.

I've never set off a burglar alarm or fire alarm by mistake, but the fire alarm went off at school once when there was a fire in the kitchen.

I've had to deal with two difficult bosses, one very strange colleague but no difficult students.

Yes, I've burst balloons, but only by accident.

I once set an alarm clock for 6.00 in the evening instead of 6.00 in the morning and missed my plane!

6 shone 5 1 hidden 2 thrown bent 3 shaken 8 lit 9 shot 4 blown 10 laid 5 spilt 6 1 horse 5 boxes 6 fire 2 cup pencil wall 8 gloves 4 water 6 shone 7 1 led tore 2 spilt 3 lit 8 hung; up 4 bent 9 blown 10 laid 5 hid

Unit 56

+ infinitive: agree, offer, manage,
 + -ing form: give up, imagine, avoid, keep
 infinitive or -ing form: prefer, like, begin, continue

2	1	pretended	4	need
	2	admitted	5	risk
	3	consider	6	expected
3	1	intend	5	refused
	2	mind	6	suggested
	3	attempted	7	expect
	4	kept	8	risk
4	1	living	4	going
	2	to be/become	5	to help
	3	doing		to be
5	1	afford	4	tend
	2	fancy	5	imagine
	3	pretend	6	planning

- 6 possible answers:
 - 1 I managed to pass a Greek exam.
 - 2 I intended to throw away some old stuff in the garage, but I still haven't.
 - 3 lagreed to help a friend with his painting.
 - 4 I refused to cook dinner for my brother two days ago – he's so lazy.

- 5 I forgot to send a birthday card to Rachel on time, so it arrived two days late.
- 6 I took up singing recently. I joined a choir and really enjoy it.

Unit 57

1	1	herself	5	myself
	2	themselves	6	ourselves
	3	himself	7	yourselves
				5

4 yourself

2	1	care	4	hurt
	2	cut	5	control
	3	pay / buy one	6	behave

- 3 1 teaching myself / learning by myself
 - 2 pay for myself
 - 3 calm myself
 - 4 looking at myself
 - 5 killing themselves
 - 6 behave themselves
- 4 possible answers:
 - 0 No, I always enjoy myself at parties.
 - 1 That's true.
 - 2 It depends sometimes I pay for myself, and sometimes I pay for the other person or they pay for me.
 - 3 That's true: I breathe deeply, and I try to do something different, like listening to music or going for a walk.
 - 4 I don't think that's true, except when I'm brushing my hair or getting dressed.
 - 5 Yes, sadly, I think that's true.
 - 6 In my country that's certainly true.

1	1	take	6	takes
	2	bring	7	Both answers are
	3	take		correct.
	4	Both answers are	8	take
		correct.	9	take

- 5 take
- 2 possible answers:
 - 1 took the bus / took a taxi.
 - 2 took his advice.
 3 take milk or sugar?
 - 4 takes (me) fifteen minutes.
 - 5 take them to the staffroom/library/room next door, etc.?
 - 6 took it with him.
 - 7 take two tablets twice a day with food.
 - 8 take size 42, and these are too small.
- 3 possible answers:
 - 1 It takes me 45 minutes.
 - 2 I take milk, but no sugar.
 - 3 I take size 44.
 - 4 I took/did an accountancy exam for my job.
 - 5 I take lots of pictures of interesting trees and my family.
 - 6 I usually take their advice, but they don't give me advice very often.

1	collection	7	portrait
2	abstract	8	exhibit
3	artist	9	collector
4	period	10	sculpture
5		11	technique
6	landscape	12	exhibition
1	portrait	6	collector
2	landscape	7	work of art

- 2 2 landscape 3 still life 8 paintbrush 9 abstract 4 frame 10 technique 5 exhibition
- 7 abstract 3 1 sculptures 8 techniques 2 range 3 period 9 work 10 effect portrait 11 exhibited 5 landscapes 12 collection 6 still 4 1 d 2 e 3 h 4 a 5 b 6 c 7 g
- 5 1 moved 5 remember 2 original happiness 7 reacted 3 image 8 destruction 4 optimistic
- 6 possible answers:
 - 1 Picasso's painting called Guernica makes me very sad, but art doesn't usually move me to tears.
 - 2 It depends. Some abstract art makes me really think and it moves me, but very dark abstract paintings can be depressing.
 - 3 The Wedding Dance by Pieter Bruegel makes me laugh.
 - 4 I have a few original paintings which I bought from a friend of mine. They are of beautiful interiors of buildings with a few people sitting quietly in them. I also have a couple of paintings I did myself. They're not very good, though.

Unit 60

1 1 D	2 5	3 S	4 D	5 S

2 people: critic, screenwriter, producer

- 3 1 genre 6 content 7 combination 2 fame 3 critics cinema 4 influenced 9 combines 5 award
- 4 possible answer:

A film I really enjoyed was Boyhood, which was made over the 12 years of a young boy's life as he was growing up; the genre is a 'coming of age' movie. The director and screenwriter is Richard Linklater. The script developed during the filming. It won a Golden Globe Award and a British Film Academy Award for Best Film, and the critics loved it.

Unit 61 1

ı	1	local	5	wear
	2	role	6	part in a play
	2			

- 3 professional
- 4 stage

- 2 1 They put their plays on in a small local theatre.
 - 2 It's an amateur group.
 - 3 It's a drama group.
 - 4 Sam writes some of the plays.
 - 5 I don't do much acting.
 - 6 I once played a servant in a comedy.
 - 7 I help with costume and stage design.
 - 8 I take a small role in some of the plays.
- 3 1 play
- 5 leading
- 2 role
- 6 curtain 7 drama
- 3 stage

4 costumes

Unit 62

1	1	S	3	S	5	D	7	5
		D	4	D	6	S		

- 2 1 organ; organist
 - trumpet; trumpeter
 - 3 cello; cellist
 - 4 drums; drummer
 - 5 saxophone; saxophonist
 - 6 bass guitar; bass guitarist
 - 7 keyboard; keyboard player
- 3 1 lead; Queen
 - 2 guitarist; Rolling 7 cellist
 - Stones 3 conductor
- 8 bass; Rolling Stones

6 trumpet

- drums; Beatles
- 9 keyboard 10 trumpeters; record
- saxophone
- 5
- 4 1 Yes
- 2 Yes
- 3 No, you see it.
- 4 Yes
- 5 Yes
- No, they like you very much. 6
- Yes
- 8 No, it isn't.
- 9 Yes
- 10 Yes
- 9 live 5 1 release 10 touring 2 well 11 impact 3 impact 12 visual 4 recording 13 influence 5 fans 14 alive 6 admired
 - fan 8 songwriter

Unit 63

7

- 1 channel, talk show, documentary, host, guest, soap opera, series, episode, chat show
- 2 f 5 b 4 a
- 3 1 episode
- 6 hosts 7 drama

15 sadly

- 2 game 3 chat/talk; guests
- 8 documentary
- 4 channel
- 5 soaps / soap operas

4 possible answers:

I don't really like soap operas and almost never watch them.

I enjoy documentaries but it depends on the topic: some are not very interesting for me.

I always watch the news at some point in the day, largely from habit.

I don't like game shows at all and never watch them. I occasionally watch chat shows if I'm interested in the guests.

I really like drama series, and I think there are some excellent ones on TV at the moment.

- 5 1 of 2 sets 3 in 4 far 5 top
- 6 1 That programme is a repeat.
 - 2 On top of that, I was too tired to finish watching it.
 - 3 Young people typically prefer online viewing.
 - 4 That programme had five million viewers.
 - 5 I watched a lot of TV in my youth.
 - 6 A lot of people were critical of the programme.

7	1	critical	4	indicate
	2	shift	5	aged
	3	lifestyle	6	far

Unit 64

- 1 international, daily, forever, currently, cultural
- 5 D 2 1 5 3 D 7 5 4 5 6 D 8 D 2 D 5 editor 3 1 cultural 6 daily; version journalist published 7 current affairs 3 4 headline 8 journals
- 4 possible answers:
 - 1 Yes, I read a paper.
 - 2 I mostly read it online.
 - 3 I read a paper every day, but spend more time reading the paper version at weekends.
 - 4 Mostly national news and sport.
 - 5 I hope not, but I think they might.
- 5 1 If you raise something, it goes higher/up.
 - 2 If somebody commits suicide, they die.
 - 3 If you protest against something, you are unhappy about it.
 - 4 If you claim something, you say it is true (but it may not be).
 - 5 If you retire, you stop working for the rest of your life.
 - 6 If you quit, you leave your job.
- 6 1 c 3 i 5 a 7 d 2 h 4 f 6 e 8 g
- 7 1 rate 5 banned 2 retirement 6 suicide; among 7 spending
 - 4 quit
- 8 possible answers, from Poland:
 - 1 The birth rate in Poland kept falling until 2004, then it went up for a couple of years, and in the last few years it has been quite stable.

- 2 Currently, the retirement age is 65 for men and 60 for women. The current government lowered it a year ago, but I think the next government may need to raise it again.
- 3 The fuel duty keeps going up steadily nowadays.
- 4 Donald Tusk quit as prime minister of Poland in 2014. He then became the President of the European Union.
- 5 Restaurants banned smoking a few years ago, and cinemas ask people to turn their mobile phones off
- Yes, it's true that suicide is more common in Poland now. Psychologists say it's because of stress, anxiety and bullying, e.g. on social media of young people's peers.
- 7 Many people agree public spending on the health service in Poland is not sufficient. There aren't enough medical staff as they don't earn satisfactory salaries and so they emigrate to richer countries where the pay is better. There are also long queues for patients waiting to be diagnosed with specialist equipment and waiting to be operated on.

- 1 1 Fiction: sci-fi, ghost stories, historical novel (sometimes based on real people and events but not true stories), crime stories Non-fiction: reference book, biography, autobiography
- 2 1 ghost/crime 6 alphabet
 2 poetry/poems 7 biography
 3 reference/nonfiction 9 alphabetical
 4 pleasure 10 published
- 5 mystery
- 3 possible answers, from Hungary:
 - 1 I read both but I prefer fiction. Stories are good to escape from your everyday life.
 - 2 I have to read a lot for work, but when I have some free time I love reading for pleasure.
 - 3 Poetry reminds me of school so I prefer the other two. If I had to choose, I would read sci-fi as murder mysteries are sometimes too obvious and too easy to solve.
 - 4 Not very often. I have always liked history so when I read, I prefer reading historical novels, e.g. war novels like Catch-22 or Birdsong.
 - 5 I love reading about my favourite artists or sportspeople. I have read the autobiography of Katinka Hosszú, whose nickname is The Iron Lady.
 - 6 No, I don't, but the files on my laptop are in alphabetical order.
- 4 attract, attention, chapter, original, narrative, summary, summarize, recommendation
- 5 1 attention 5 chapters 2 title 6 well 7 cover 4 theme

6 1 narrative 5 cover 2 theme 6 known

3 plot 7 recommendation 4 chapter 8 survey

7 possible answers:

1 That's true - I often read fast-moving books.

No, I never read anything where the main theme is war.

3 That's sometimes true, but I'm also very interested in the characters and their relationships.

4 If I don't like a book, I usually read about 100 pages before I give up.

5 That's definitely true.

6 That's not true because I often read books by authors who aren't well known but have been recommended to me by a friend.

7 I think that's true, but it depends on the friend!

8 That's generally true.

Unit 66

1 1 weightlifting 4 fencing
2 cycling 5 athletics
3 gymnastics
2 1 figures 5 take part / participate
2 record 6 takes place
3 race/medal 7 holds/broke

3 race/medal 7 holds/broke
4 Professionals 8 competitor
3 1 figures 6 medal; competition
2 compete 7 broke; coached
3 record 8 competitive
4 competitors; 9 amateurs
professionals 10 competed / took
5 race part / participated

4 host, qualification, championship, nation

5 1 The first host nation was Uruguay.

2 The first tournament was held in 1930.

3 Thirteen different nations took part in the first tournament.

4 Every country has to qualify, except for the host nation.

5 Thirty-two teams have competed in recent championships.

6 Brazil has won the final five times, and therefore the championship.

7 The champions in 2018 were France.

8 The winners receive a large cup.

6 1 Cup; held; nations/teams

2 champions; final

3 tournaments/championships (also possible: competitions)

4 Currently; qualified

5 host; tournament/championship (also possible: competitions)

Unit 67

1 1 tennis player 5 (motor) racing driver 3 athlete 6 rugby player 4 boxer 7 skier 8 gymnast

5 a hockey player 2 1 a referee 6 supporters/fans 2 a goalkeeper 7 a tennis player 3 a racing driver 8 rugby players 4 a linesman 5 shouting 3 1 helmet 6 net 2 whistle racket 7 3 stick 8 bat 4 waving; flag 4 1 length 4 depth 5 worldwide 2 width 3 maximum

5 1 pool; long; wide; minimum depth

2 stadium; spectators

3 worldwide; court

4 stadium; therefore; covered

6 1 football; Madrid (Spain)

2 Wimbledon (England); tennis

3 football; London (England)

4 Italy; Germany; motor racing

5 football; Turin (Italy)

Unit 68

 beauty: bury, contest occasion: religion approach: parade celebration: entertainment festival: neighbourhood, celebrate

2	1	Yes	3	No	5	Yes	7	No
-		No	4	No	6	No	8	Yes
3	1	c	3	g	5	h	7	b
12.50	2	f	4	d	6	a		

1 buried 6 neighbourhood/
2 celebration community
3 dress up 7 entertainment
4 ceremony 8 community

5 approach

5 1 site 5 a lot 2 occasion 6 God 3 costume 7 celebrate 4 folk(s) 8 buried

6 1 neighbourhood 4 occasions; fireworks

2 dressed up 5 mean

3 dancers

7 possible answers, from Argentina:

1 There are many festivals in my city, but there's one in my neighbourhood that I really like. It's the Annual Tango Festival, and it usually takes place in August every year. People from all over the world come to see dance contests and concerts.

2 I've never dressed up for a festival, but I've always liked traditional costumes!

3 In the Annual Tango Festival there are performances by professional dancers and musicians.

4 There are no fireworks at the Tango Festival! Sometimes there are fireworks on Independence Day and New Year's Eve.

5 Personally, the Tango Festival means a lot to me because it's a celebration of part of my cultural heritage.

1	login	5	арр
2	hardware	6	freeze
3	username	7	stored

A data

	-	uata		
2	1	log in	5	log off
	2	data	6	app
	3	engine	7	images

4 network

3 1 software; images

2 search

3 username

4 FAQ

5 log out (also possible: log off)

6 apps/applications

4 possible answers:

1 Yes, I do. I like playing around with images.

2 I tend to use Google a lot.

3 No, I've got a lot of different usernames and I can never remember them!

4 Yes, I do, especially for health websites.

5 Yes, I do – it's very important for security, I think.

6 I use the weather app, the BBC app, WhatsApp and Facebook.

5	1	S	3	D	5	S	7	5
	2		A	D	6	0		

	-	-	_		_	
6	1	mouse			4	de
	-		 Section Section	4.7	-	

elete/remove 5 download 2 charge it / plug it in 3 power/energy

7 1 low; charge; plug; charger 2 connected; supply

Wi-Fi

5 download 6 deleted is running; update

4 batteries, wireless

start

Unit 70

1	1	S	4	S
		5	5	S

3 D 6 D in British English

2 1 inbox 5 forward 6 junk; delete 2 attachment 7 replied 3 link 8 folders 4 all

3 possible answers:

1 I often send documents to do with work to my customers. I send photos to my friends and family

2 No, I don't delete messages very often – only junk mail.

3 It isn't completely full, but I always forget to empty it.

4 About 10.

5 Yes, often. I'm in a group of friends, and we often forward messages, especially if there are photos or interesting news items.

4 5 7 5 1 5 5 5 2 D

3 5 6 D 5 1 social 7 instantly/ 2 contact immediately 3 networking share 4 selfie 9 blog 5 profile 10 tweet 6 post 11 promote

6 I use social media all the time - several times a day, in fact. This is mainly to keep in touch with my friends.

I've never written a blog.

I quite often share photos online for my friends to see - not of myself, but of places I've been to, or interesting meals in restaurants.

Yes, I connect with my sister and cousins all the time on social media, mainly through WhatsApp.

I've never taken a selfie.

I've written a very short profile; I don't want to give too much information about myself online.

I don't have a business to promote.

Unit 71

1 unreliable

2	1	unnecessary	4	unfair
	2	unlocked	5	unlucky
	3	unreliable	6	unsuitable
3	1	unreliable	6	unsuitable
	2	unable	7	unnecessary
	3	unfair		unplug
	4	unfit	9	unlock

5 unlikely

4 un-: unkind, unfriendly, unexpected, unusual, unpopular; BUT impolite, impractical and impatient (Adjectives beginning with p-quite often form opposites with the prefix im-.)

5 W; illegal 5 1 R 2 W; dishonest 6 R 3 R 7 W; illegible 4 R

5 illegible 6 1 disagree 6 disorganized 2 retake 3 reappear irregular 4 dishonest 8 illegal 7 1 irregular 4 illegal disagree 2 dishonest 3 rearrange retake

8 possible answers:

Yes, there are a lot of irregular verbs in Spanish.

2 Yes, I think so.

3 Yes, I do it sometimes if I've decorated the room, or when I feel like a change.

4 Yes, it's illegal, but quite a lot of people do it.

5 No, not really. I have similar views to most of my friends.

6 Yes, it is.

questions at the top:

It's illegal to ride a motorbike without a crash helmet.

Yes, I think it is.

Yes, it does. It's very important for lawyers to be well organized.

Sometimes. It depends how strongly I feel about the subject – and how much I like the person!

Yes, you can.

Yes, but only in unusual circumstances. If someone is being very aggressive and rude to me, I might be impolite to them, but that hardly ever happens.

I'm not sure. Doctors use computers so much these days. Maybe their handwriting is less important than it was in the past.

Yes, it's just a question of sitting down and learning them.

I often reuse plastic water bottles, and I recycle them if they're very old.

Unit 72

1	1	D	2	D	3	[)	4	S		5	D		
2	1 2 3 4	imp	wled rove clusi actio	ment on	t				5 6 7 8		ye	r	n/qı	uote
3	1 2 3 4	feel	fuse	d					5 6 7	imp bre kno	oro	ver he		nts
4	1 2 3	GGG			5	5	G B G					7 8 9	B B G	
5	1 2 3 4	crea			werle	25	is		5 6 7	cen shir	tra	25		
6	1 2 3 4	eco pos: fash		ical (d)			5 6 7 8	var val	ve iou	rles us ble	s (als	o ctical)

Unit 73

1 1 as a result 5 as well
2 Since 6 As
3 due to 7 but also
4 so 8 In addition

-able: drinkable, reliable; BUT healthy

2 ADDITION: as well; but also REASON: due to; since; as RESULT: as a result; so

7 -al: natural, emotional, musical;

- 3 1 close (early) / stay closed
 - 2 she couldn't / wasn't able to
 - 3 was horrible/disgusting/terrible
 - 4 didn't have
 - 5 get in / open the door
 - 6 they're not (very)
 - 7 the room was / I was
 - 8 won't be able to / can't
 - 9 clauses
- 4 1 e 4 c 7 a 2 i 5 d 8 h 3 b 6 f

- 5 1 despite
- 5 In; still
- 2 However3 spite
- 6 even 7 that
- 4 although/though / even though
- 6 possible answers:
 - 1 he still loved/liked her.
 - 2 she is careful with it / doesn't spend much.
 - 3 the other, it wasn't very good/clean; it was noisy/ dirty, etc.
 - 4 I don't think I'll get it / I haven't got enough experience for it.
 - 5 she's still quite cheerful / there's a good chance she'll get better.
 - 6 the delays on the roads / the bad weather / the fog.
 - 7 had a bad accident / doesn't like driving at night.

- F If you are required to do something, you have to do it.
 - 2 T
 - 3 F Secondary school continues up to at least 16 for everyone.
 - 4 7
 - 5 F There are usually three terms in a school year.
 - 6 F A lunch break is sometimes an hour (45 minutes to an hour).
 - 7
 - 8 F The teacher sets homework for the students. / The students do the homework that the teacher sets.
 - 9 F Schools in Britain can be state or private schools.
- 2 1 attend
 - 2 primary
 - 3 secondary; state; private
 - 4 last
 - 5 staff
 - 6 set (also possible: give)
 - 7 head
 - 8 deputy
 - 9 carry on / continue
- 3 possible answers, from Iran:
 - 0 In Iran, we had three terms a year in primary school, and two terms a year in middle school and high school.
 - 1 You are required to attend school in Iran from the age of seven.
 - 2 I was five when I started primary education.
 - 3 When I was twelve years old, I started secondary school. You didn't have to pay: it was a state school, not a private school.
 - 4 Most lessons last about one and a half hours.
 - 5 There were about 50 members of staff at my school.
 - 6 In secondary school, the teachers used to set us lots of homework.
 - 7 We never saw the head teacher very much, because he was always very busy.

- 8 It was the head teacher's deputy who was responsible for the school rules. In Iran, if a student breaks the rules it is very common for his/ her parents to be summoned to the school, which is so embarrassing for the student.
- 9 I wanted to carry on at school after the age of 16 and go to university, so I didn't leave.
- 4 1 Yes 3 Yes 5 No 2 No 4 Yes 6 Yes
- 5 1 (You have to) follow his instructions.
 - 2 Don't communicate with anyone.
 - 3 Your attitude is important.
 - 4 I was relieved to finish the exam.
 - 5 Don't waste (your) time.
 - 6 He wouldn't cheat. / He isn't a cheat.
 - 7 I was pleased when the exam was over.
 - 8 Are dictionaries essential?
 - 9 We had a written test.

6	1	attitude	5	essentia
	2	instructions	6	waste
	3	cheat	7	relief

4 planning

Unit 75

1	1	D	3	S	5	S	7	D
	2	S	4	D	6	D	8	S

- 2 tutor, undergraduate, researcher, lecturer, a graduate
- 3 1 c 3 f 5 g 7 b 2 a 4 h 6 e
- 4 1 an undergraduate 6 university 2 seminar 7 a postgraduate 3 campus 8 laboratories 4 thesis 9 educated
- 5 tutor
 5 1 education 6 academic
 2 undergraduate 7 graduate
 3 degree 8 graduates
 4 seminars 9 research
 - 5 tutor 10 thesis
- possible answers, from India:
 Most degrees in India take three years to complete.
 - 2 Medical degrees usually take the longest time to complete.
 - 3 Yes, many students go on to pursue higher education after they leave school.
 - 4 If a student moves out of his town to study in a particular institution, they may choose to live on campus.
 - 5 Yes, many students go on to do postgraduate degrees.
 - 6 Yes, universities often hold conferences.

Unit 76

1 see: campus, accustomed, importance, assignment shoe: tuition, accommodation zoo: fees, revise, reason

2	1	usea	5	take out a loan
	2	by myself / alone	6	for this reason
	3	iron	7	tend to
	4	accommodation	8	campus
3	1	part-time job	6	there on my own
	2	the importance of revision	7	brothers at university
	3	arrive on time	8	tend to study
		away from home		Could you iron
	5	used to studying		

4	1	rent	6	manage
	2	payment	7	freedom
	3	on time	8	take out
	4	tend	9	importance
	-			

	3	revision		
5	1	away	5	loans
	2	accommodation	6	part-time
	3	campus	7	used
	4	fees		

6 possible answers, from China:

- 1 In my country, China, university students usually live at home.
- 2 Not many students choose to live in student accommodation.
- 3 Students live in town. The campuses are not far away from the town. Some campuses are in the town.
- 4 Students need to pay tuition fees.
- 5 Some students have to take out loans to pay the bills
- 6 Many students get part-time jobs to help pay the bills and tuition fees.
- 7 Students are often used to working on their own.

- 1 1 F An estate agent sells homes. / A travel agent sells holidays.
 - 2 T
 - 3 F An importer imports goods to sell, and an exporter exports goods.
 - 4 T
 - 5 T
 - 6 F A mechanic repairs engines in cars.
 - 7 T
 - 8 F A postman delivers letters and packages.
 - 9 F An exporter exports goods/products from their own country to another country.
 - 10 T

Z	1	living	/	engine (also
	2	estate		possible: car)
	3	hairdresser	8	priest
	4	agent	9	pharmacist/chemist
	5	delivered	10	importer
	6	imports	11	agency
			12	photography

- 3 possible answers:
 - a hairdresser, a mechanic, an estate agent, a travel agent, sailor
 - a postman/postwoman probably don't need a lot of training.
 - a photographer, and sometimes a hairdresser I would be most interested in being a pharmacist, or even a priest.

- 4 deal with requests, be in charge of the keys, be responsible for the bookings, greet somebody
- 5 1 complained 2 dealt
- 5 involve
- 3 duties 4 charge
- 6 responsible 7 emergency 8 hired
- 6 1 involves
- 4 responsible 5 sure
- 2 duty 3 deal
- 6 complaints

- 1 1 benefits
- 5 Elementary
- 2 cake
- 6 A university degree
- 3 computer systems 4 Teaching
- navy 8 field
- 2 1 career/job 2 air force
- 6 advanced technical 8 skills
- 3 structure 4 serve
- 9 qualifications
- 5 benefits
- 3 possible answers:
 - 1 Personally, I wouldn't like a career in the armed forces.
 - 2 If I were in the forces, I think I'd prefer to be in the navy because I like being at sea.
 - 3 I have a university degree.

3 5

4 5

- 4 I'd like to have a law degree, then I could have a different career.
- Yes, I'd like to be able to play a musical instrument, and I'd like to speak more languages.
- It's not easy, but I'd prefer to work in different fields if possible. That seems more interesting to me.

5 D

6 S

- 1 D 2 5
- 5 1 G
 - 2 B 3 not sure
 - 4 B
 - 5 It's probably bad news if they were forced to

 - 7 It's probably bad news as it is a less senior job.
 - 8 G
- 6 1 appointed
- 7 diploma
- 2 managed
- 8 retired
- 3 occupation
- 9 unemployment
- 4 unemployed
- 10 CV/Curriculum
- 5 remain
- Vitae
- 6 assistant

Unit 79

- 1 1 application, selection, confirmation, request, contact
- 2 1 They say they will contact to me.
 - 2 Have you got a work permit?
 - 3 I got the job on the basis of my qualifications.
 - 4 He gave me some good advice.
 - 5 I have to confirm it in writing.
 - 6 They said I must choose the best one.
 - 7 He gave me some good advice.

- 4 require 3 1 requested position receive 2
 - 3 attended
 - discriminate; race 1 advised apply; application 2 confirmation
 - process 3 satisfactory candidates 4 automatic 10 sex/gender
- 5 select/choose 4 references 5 1 apply candidates
 - 2 attended / went for permit 3 contact
- 6 possible answers:
 - 1 I've applied for several different jobs: in teaching, as a social worker and as a bank worker.
 - 2 I've had quite a few probably over twenty in all.
 - 3 Twice. I got a job in a bank, and then more recently as a teacher.
 - 4 My college lecturer was my referee for the teaching job, and a school teacher was my referee for the bank job.
 - Yes. I worked in Australia one summer when I finished college, and I had to have a working holiday visa for that.

Unit 80

- 5 G 6 B 7 G 1 1 B 2 G 3 G 4 8
- 4 Interest 2 1 annual inflation 2 before 3 capital/finance production
- 4 tax; loss **3** 1 rate 5 turnover 2 profit 6 producers
 - 3 financial; invest
- 4 1 \$2 OR 20%
 - 2 has risen significantly
 - 3 fell slightly
 - 4 stable (also possible: the same)
 - 5 risen steadily
 - 6 peak
 - growth/increase/rise
- 5 gone 5 1 rose/increased / 6 by went up 7 fall/drop 2 significantly
 - 8 fluctuated 3 rise/increase /
 - 9 stable / the same go up peak
- 6 1 rose slightly
 - 2 significant rise
 - 3 remained stable / stayed the same dropped / fell / went down slightly
 - 5 dropped / fell / went down significantly/sharply

- 1 1 B 2 G 3 B 4 B 5 G 6 B 7 B
- 2 1 up the business / the business up
 - 2 of business
 - 3 supplier(s)
 - underpaid the workers
 - overcharged us
 - percentage

3	1 research 4 suppliers 2 goods 5 optimistic; ambitious	4 1 of 3 up 5 off 7 up 2 up 4 into 6 out 8 out
4	3 competitors 6 run the company 1 customers 5 clients 2 in 6 be taken over	5 1 put out 5 broken down 2 filled in 6 stayed up 7 run into
5	3 effort 7 over 4 share 8 reputation 1 takeover 4 market	4 threw; away 6 1 threw them away 5 get into 2 put that cigarette 6 fill in
	2 reputation 5 survival 6 in more business 1 share 4 growth; market	out 7 broke down 3 switched the light 8 pulled up on 9 check out
	2 survive 5 taken 6 effort	4 bumped into/ 10 turn it up ran into 7 possible answers:
Uni	it 82	1 I wake up very early, about 6 o'clock.
1	1 G 2 G 3 B 4 G 5 B 6 G 7 G	2 Not personally, but I once saw a fire in a house
2	1 section 5 skills 2 demand 6 resources	and rang the fire brigade.I filled in a form for a magazine subscription last week.
	3 strengths 7 opportunity 4 threat 8 analyse	4 Yes, I've gone off tea recently. I drink coffee almost all the time now.
3	1 skills 6 analysis; 2 advertise weaknesses 3 strengths 7 skilled	5 I threw a T-shirt away a few days ago: it had a hole in it.6 Yes, I've had to stop and change a tyre a couple of
	4 market 8 Advertising 5 reduce	times.7 Yes, I stayed up all night during the last election to see the results.
	1 f 2 e 3 a 4 c 5 b	8 I ran into Christophe in town last week.
5	1 ignored 4 data 2 strategy 5 highlight 3 aim/goal 6 predictions/forecasts	Unit 84
	1 ignored 5 gathered 2 forecasts/ 6 realistic predictions 7 market 3 assume 8 evaluate 4 target	1 1 sat down 2 woke up 3 saving up 4 lie down 5 hurry up
		6 hang up my jacket / hang my jacket up
	possible answers: I agree that all the advice is important. I don't think one piece of advice is more important than another, but some companies make the mistake of assuming what people want, and they also fail to evaluate their	2 1 down 5 in 2 up 6 turn 3 Both are correct. 7 picked 4 took 8 Both are correct.
Unit	strategies to find out if they are actually working.	3 1 set off / set out 5 turned up 2 hurry up 6 takes after 3 took it off 7 picked it up
		4 taken off / taking off 8 turn it down
2	1 No 4 No 2 Yes (switch sth on) 5 Yes (fill sth in) 3 No 6 Yes (put sth on) 1 - 2 get into sth / swimming, etc.	 4 1 I'm afraid we've run out of bread. 2 Put the chairs back before you go. 3 Could you hand them out? 4 I must get on with my work. 5 If it's difficult, leave it out. (OR Leave it out if it's
	3 - 4 takes up sth / a lot of space, etc. 5 -	difficult.) 6 I tried but I couldn't work it out.
	6 – 7 ran into sb / Nina, etc. 8 –	5 1 leave out 2 get through 3 work out 4 go over / go through
	 1 W – I've gone off tea. 2 R 3 R 	5 getting on 6 go on to / move on to
	 4 W – Why did they stay up so late? 5 W – I ran into Tina today in town. 6 W – She can't switch it off. 7 R 	6 1 hand out / give out 6 run out 2 get through 7 work out 3 put; back 8 picking; up 4 get on
	8 W – Did you fill it in?	5 tidy up

- 1 quite a bit, straight away, never mind, make up your mind, so far, a week or two, for a start
- 2 1 Could you do me a favour?
 - 2 I haven't made up my mind yet. OR I haven't made my mind up yet.
 - How's it going in your new job?
 - She's about to start her new course.
 - 5 They'll be away for a month or so.
 - 6 Have you changed your mind again?
- 3 1 so far
 - 2 for a while
 - 3 straight away
 - 4 one or two / two or so
 - 5 quite a bit
 - 6 made up our minds
 - 7 did her a favour
 - 8 it's about to finish/end
- 7 not sure 4 N 1 N 5 N 8 N 2 P 9 P 6 P 3 not sure
- 5 1 No way!
- 6 It's up to you.
- 2 congratulations
- 7 help yourself
- 3 It/That depends.
- 8 make it
- 4 Go away!
- 9 tipped
- 5 feel like (doing)?
- 6 1 It's up to you
 - 2 way
 - 3 Well done / Congratulations
 - 4 Go away / Leave me alone
 - 5 Help yourself
 - 6 feel like it
 - going away (for a week)
 - 8 what a pity/shame OR that's a pity/shame

Unit 86

1	1	words	4	to	7	time
۰		on	5	in	8	to
	3	more	6	if		

- 2 possible answers:
 - 1 bad weather / a driving error / bad road conditions
 - 2 look at the stars
 - 3 is a liar / lies all the time
 - 4 they were very hard/uncomfortable
 - 5 you paid me
 - 6 greater efficiency / better quality / higher production
 - 7 it's very light and practical / I can get a lot in it / it is good quality

On the other hand

- 8 the weather / how we feel
- 5 depending on 3 1 as well as 6 in order to due to 7 In contrast to 3 To put it another way 8 At the same time / / In other words
- 4 5 1 D 8 5 5 D 2 5
 - 6 D 3 D

4 what's more

- 5 | be better off
 - 2 very late night
 - 3 give it a go
 - 4 verbs by heart
- 6 1 give it a go
 - 2 an early night
 - 3 my best
 - 4 a (big) difference
- 5 it won't make any/a difference
- 6 I'm getting nowhere
- if I were you 7
- 8 kind of odd
 - 5 getting somewhere
 - 6 by heart
 - and more excited
 - 8 were you

Unit 87

- 1 like very much: be mad about, be crazy about, absolutely love
 - like: be fond of, be keen on dislike: can't stand, not like at all
- 2 1 My sister is crazy about seafood.
 - 2 I can't stand cooking for a lot of people. 3 Sayid isn't (very) keen on spicy food.
 - 4 My father doesn't like fish at all.
 - 5 I don't like fried food very much.
 - 6 I'm getting used to the local food here.
- 3 1 I'm mad about
 - 2 | can't stand
 - 3 I don't like ... very much (after the object)
 - 4 I'm not very fond of
 - 5 labsolutely love
 - 6 Recently, I've got used to ...
 - 7 I hate cooking
- 4 possible answers, from Kenya:
 - 1 I'm mad about samosas.
 - 2 I can't stand boiled eggs.
 - 3 I don't like spinach very much, but I can eat it.
 - 4 I'm not very fond of githeri (= a dish of maize and beans).
 - I absolutely love baking, especially cakes.
 - Recently, I've got used to eating pilau (= a hot spicy dish of rice and vegetables and often pieces of meat or fish). My neighbour is from the coast and she has taught me how to prepare it. I really like it now.
 - 7 I hate cooking spaghetti. I have to keep on stirring it or else it sticks together.
- 5 1 Nor/Neither can I I hate it.
 - 2 We can fly or drive. Do you have a preference? Not really - whatever you prefer.
 - 3 I'd rather see a film than sit here all evening. So would I.
 - I prefer speaking English to writing it. So do I.
 - I don't mind where we go on holiday. Neither/Nor
- 6 1 So am I.
 - 2 So have I.

 - 3 Neither/Nor can I.

 - 4 Neither/Nor do I.
- 7 1 Would
 - rather
 - 3 prefer
 - 4 don't

6 or/to

5 So would I.

8 So would I.

5 preference

6 Neither/Nor did I.

7 Neither/Nor do I.

- 8 possible answers, from Kenya:
 - 1 I'd prefer to be a champion footballer. I want to be successful and make my family proud.
 - 2 I'd rather have a lot of friends because I enjoy talking to other people.
 - 3 I'd prefer to have \$1,000,000 so that I could live in an expensive house and drive an expensive car.
 - 4 I prefer to eat before 8.00 p.m. on school nights.
 - 5 Actually, I don't like either of them.
 - 6 I prefer Fridays because I don't go to school on Saturday.

1	1	G	2	В	3	В	4	В	5	G	6	G	7	В
2	1	cer	tair	nly						5 t	hink	c/be	liev	re

- 1 certainly 5 think/bel
 2 probably 6 probably
 3 may 7 don't
 4 possible 8 good
- 3 1 We're likely to lose the match. / It's likely that we'll lose the match.
 - 2 You'll definitely get there on time.
 - 3 Keira may come.
 - 4 There's a good chance they'll win the election.
 - 5 I doubt (that) we'll see the film at 10.00.
 - 6 | expect (that) prices will go up. / I expect prices to go up.
 - 7 I'm pessimistic about the sales results.

Unit 89

1	1	in comparison	5	compared
	2	apart from		identical
	3	alike	7	completely
	4	main	8	unlike
2	1	similar	6	alike/similar;
	2	Compared		completely
		similarity	7	apart
		except	8	difference
	5	Unlike		

3 answers from a British person:

Oxford and Cambridge are alike in many ways. They both have famous universities and many beautiful old buildings. Another similarity is that it takes just under an hour from both cities to get to London on the train. However, apart from the universities, there is one main difference. Compared with Cambridge, Oxford is bigger and livelier, or so some people say.

Unit 90

1	1	heaven	5	ideal
	2	indeed	6	familiar
	3	happiness	7	appreciate
				-

4 highlight

21 e 2 a 3 h 4 b 5 g 6 c 7 f

- 3 1 I really appreciated it.
 - 2 which is ideal/perfect
 - 3 the highlight of our trip
 - 4 The sight of my son
 - 5 It's my idea of heaven.
 - 6 fancy restaurants.

- 4 1 Hove the familiar smell of my mother's perfume.
 - 2 It gives me great pleasure when my children run in from school in the afternoon.
 - 3 I'm very happy indeed when the day is over and I can sit and read.
- 5 1 I went even though I don't like folk music.
 - 2 Could I have a word with you later?
 - 3 I can't be bothered to work today.
 - 4 Dan, I'm sorry to bother you. OR I'm sorry to bother you, Dan.
 - 5 People who complain get on my nerves.
 - 6 She got up at the usual time today. OR Today she got up at the usual time.

6	1	bother	6	bother
	2	habit	7	upset
	3	fed	8	usual
	4	bothered	9	repeated
	5	nerves	10	annoying
7	1	fed	5	word
	2	gets	6	upset/annoy
	3	can't	7	though

- 4 upset/annoyed
- 8 possible answers:
 - 1 Yes, I'm fed up with the weather. It rains all the time, and I want to get out for a walk.
 - 2 Not really.
 - 3 Yes. I can't be bothered to tidy up the living room. Everybody makes a mess and leaves it all for me to sort out!
 - 4 Yes! A dog has made a hole in my fence and come into my garden. I'm very annoyed about it.
 - 5 Yes. A friend rang to tell me about her sister, who is very ill. It was a private conversation.
 - 6 Yes, it upsets me a lot.
 - 7 I have a lot of things to do that I don't like doing, for example, cleaning my car, emptying the bins, washing the floor.

1	1	S	3	S	5	D	7	D
	2	D .	4	D	6	S	8	D
2	1	presentation	1		6	suppo	sed	
		make				postpo		t off
	3	wish			8	togeth	er	
	4	How			9	confirm	n	
	5	available						

- 3 1 Can we get together next week?
 - 2 I wish I could, but I'm busy.
 - 3 Could you put the meeting off until another time?
 - 4 (Please) remind me about the appointment. / Can you remind me about the appointment?
 - 5 I'll confirm it/that with you tomorrow.
 - 6 Can you make it on Tuesday?
 - 7 Is two o'clock convenient for you?
 - 8 I'm meant to finish this by seven.
 - 9 Will you be available to talk to me on Friday?

- 1 warning, official, mine, guard, safety, chemical, caution
- 2 1 Officials look after the mines.
 - 2 Safety glasses are required in the laboratory.
 - 3 The warning sign says you should mind the step.
 - 4 There are dangerous chemicals in that bottle.
 - There are security guards in the building at night.
 - 6 A caution sign means that you should watch out.
- 7 caution 4 out 3 1 quards 8 official 5 required; safety 2 warn 9 chemical
- 6 quard 3 Mind

Unit 93

- 1 1 What do you think of this idea?
 - 2 Personally, I think it's a good idea.
 - 3 Surely we need more qualified workers? / We need more qualified workers, surely?
 - It seems to me we have no choice.
 - If you ask me, it was a disaster.
 - 6 Apparently, there will be an election soon. / There will be an election soon, apparently. (OR There will soon be an election, apparently.)
- 2 1 It seems to me we should do something.
 - 2 How do you feel about that?
 - 3 In my opinion, we should help them.
 - 4 What is the army's thinking on that?
 - 5 I see what you mean, but ...
 - 6 Personally, I think that's stupid.
- 5 thinking 3 1 Apparently 6 What 2 ask me 7 Isee
 - 3 Surely 8 seems 4 thing
- 5 D 6 5 4 1 D 2 5 3 5
- 4 no 5 1 cases in favour 2 changing 6 judge 3 point
- 5 points 6 1 willing 6 topic 2 cases 7 idea 3 mind 8 fixed 4 express

7 possible answers:

No, I don't spend any time expressing my opinion online. I prefer to speak to people directly.

I'm not sure about this. I don't think people should be able to express views where they are trying to make people attack each other.

I'm certainly prepared to admit if I have no idea about a topic, which is quite often, actually.

Yes, there are a few, such as sex and religion.

Yes, I sometimes change my mind.

It depends. If they are very extreme views, that tells me something important about the person.

Unit 94

1	1	S	3	D	5	S	7	D
		D	4	D	6	D	8	S
_	-					intention		

- 5 intention 2 1 making 6 fact 2 intend/plan 7 about 3 hoping/expecting/ 8 forward planning 9 wonder 4 expecting
- 3 possible answers:
 - 1 to tidy up my office. It's in a terrible mess.
 - going to the cinema with a friend.
 - 3 to going to London to see an exhibition.
 - 4 of doing any work.
 - 5 to see anyone until Tuesday, when I go to my salsa
- 4 1 S 2 D 3 D 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 S
- 5 1 I doubt it. 5 I'm afraid so.
 - 6 I hope not. / I hope so. 2 I'm afraid not.
 - Definitely not. 7 3 I don't think so.
 - 8 lexpect so. 4 I guess so.
- 6 possible answers:
 - imagine so because it's their 30th wedding anniversary / they love parties.
 - 2 I don't think so because his wife usually does the cooking / because he isn't feeling very well.
 - I hope not because I don't like her boyfriend very much / she's too young to get married / I hope so, because she seems very happy with Tom.
 - 4 I'm afraid not because we haven't got much money at the moment / my father is ill, and I don't want to leave him alone.
 - 5 lassume so because he's the best man for the job / he's very popular and hard-working.
 - I doubt it / don't think so because they're playing very badly this season / they're playing against a fantastic team.
 - 7 Definitely, because it's the best one on the market. / Definitely not - it's too expensive.
 - I suppose so, but I'd prefer to wait and take it next year / I don't want to because I don't think I'll pass.

- 7 should 4 with 1 1 to 5 to 8 aot 2 to
 - 3 be 6 have (OR 've)
- 2 1 His behaviour was bad. They forced us to do it.
 - 3 You aren't allowed to smoke in here.

 - 4 You ought to see a doctor.
 - He obeys the teacher.
 - What was your punishment? / What punishment did they give you?
 - Bottles are banned inside the stadium.
 - 8 You have (got) an obligation to protect all students.
- 3 1 allowed
 - 2 make
- 5 force 6 behave
- disobeyed / didn't obey
- 4 authority

- 4 possible answers:
 - We didn't have to buy our own books, but nowadays you often do.
 - 1 Girls weren't allowed to wear any make-up, but some girls broke the rules.
 - Yes, they did: we had about three hours homework every day.
 - 3 Sometimes you had to see the head teacher, or stay for an extra hour after school.
 - 4 Most of the time, yes.
 - 5 They forced us to spend the break time outside, even when it was cold and raining. I didn't enjoy that at all.
 - 6 I think we had to behave better in the past. We were mostly very polite to all the teachers.

- 1 1 Is it OK if I park the car here?
 - 2 Would it be all right if I took the car?
 - 3 Do you mind if I wait here?
 - 4 I wonder if I could ask you something.
 - 5 Could I possibly call you later tonight?
 - 6 Is it all right if I borrow your pencil?
- 2 1 Would; that's
- 4 mind; feel
- 2 problem; yourself
- 5 wondering; afraid
- 3 right; sorry
- 6 possibly; course
- 3 possible answers:
 - 1 Is it all right if I borrow your shopping bag? ~ Feel free.
 - 2 Is it OK if I switch the light on? ~ Yes/Sure, go ahead.
 - 3 I wonder / I was wondering if I could take the day off on Friday. ~ I'm afraid not. I need you.
 - 4 Would you mind if / Would it be OK if I looked at your newspaper? ~ Help yourself.

Unit 97

- 1 buy/purchase; help/assistance; happen/occur; eat/ consume; start/commence; need/require
- 2 1 proceed
- 4 upon
- 2 commence
- 5 obtain; require
- 3 purchase/obtain
- 6 occur
- 3 1 require; assistance
- 6 obtain/purchase
- 2 neither
- 7 proceed 8 occur
- 3 premises
- 4 neutral
- 9 assist
- 5 consumes
- 4 1 D 2 S 3 D 4 S 5 D 6 S 7 S
- 5 1 give/lend me a hand
 - 2 kids
 - 3 loads
 - 4 hang/hold on
 - 5 fed up
- 6 1 She says we've got loads of time.
 - 2 Could you lend me a hand today?
 - 3 What's up with Matt this morning?
 - 4 I'm afraid I haven't a clue.
 - 5 What do you fancy doing this evening?

- 7 1 hang/hold; Yeah
- 4 bothered
- 2 Cheers
- 3 give/lend; bit of a
- 5 up; clue 6 fancy

- 1 1 No, she has already received an email from Mr Ellison.
 - 2 He wrote to confirm her booking and ask for payment.
 - 3 She has just transferred £320 into Mr Ellison's account.
 - 4 She will pay the balance.
 - 5 She wants to know about places of interest, and in particular about restaurants in the area.
 - 6 45 Muswell Rd, London NW4
 - 7 Sunshine Holiday Cottages, Fore St, Truro
 - 8 15 April, 2020
 - 9 Dear Mr Ellison
- 10 With kind regards
- 2 1
 - 2 F If you begin with Dear Sir, you end with Yours faithfully.
 - 3 T OR Dear Sir/Madam
 - 4 T
 - 5 F You should end Yours sincerely, or if it is less formal, Best regards, Best wishes or With kind
 - 6 F You should end with Best wishes. If the teacher knows you well, you can end with your first name, but if not, use your full name.
 - 7 F Take care is more informal.
- 3 1 As requested, I am sending you one month's deposit on the flat.
 - I would be **grateful** if you **could** phone me when you have the details.
 - 3 Further to your letter of April 7th, I wish to confirm my booking.
 - I would appreciate it if you could help me with this matter.
 - 5 and in particular, I would like to know about
 - parking in the area.

 6 Please let **me** know if you need any more
 - information.
 - 7 Hook forward to hearing from you.
 - 8 With kind regards
- 4 1 transferring
- 9 le
- 2 grateful
- 10 appreciate 11 balance
- 3 account
- 12 regards/wishes
- 4 sincerely 5 Dear
- 6 confirm
- 7 transfer
- 8 would

1	1	ATM; PIN	5	IQ	9	EU
		CV	6	IT	10	asap
	3	PC	7	DIY	11	ISP
	4	VIP	8	ID	12	FAQ

- 2 1 identity
 - 2 very important person
 - 3 do-it-yourself
 - 4 intelligence quotient
 - 5 as soon as possible
 - 6 internet service provider
 - 7 personal identification number
 - 8 information technology
 - 9 frequently asked questions

	9	frequently asked ques	tions	
3	1	asap	5	The EU
	2	Show your ID (card)	6	Your PIN (number)
	3	At an ATM	7	PE
	4	Your CV	8	DIY
4	1	vet	8	pub
	2	pop (music)	9	maths
	3	flu	10	deli
	4	plane	11	lab
	5		12	blog
	6	uni	13	ad/advert

14 exam 7 info 7 bike 5 1 ads/adverts 8 vet; lab 2 pub; TV/telly 9 deli; fridge 3 (the) flu 10 plane 4 uni 11 info 5 gym 12 blogs 6 maths 5 celeb(s) 6 1 phone number 2 mobile 6 chip

Unit 100

3 board

4 kilos

- French fries, one-way trip, restroom, theater, garbage, elevator, attorney, gasoline, candy, highway
- 2 sidewalk, cell phone, subway, appointment book, drugstore, trash can

7 decaff

(ALSO Decaf)

3	1	garbage	7	attorney
	2	faucet	8	gasoline
	3	highway	9	purse
	4	subway	10	appointment
	5	pants		book
	6	candy	11	vacation
4	1	theater	6	school
	2	lot	7	cookie/candy
	3	fries	8	elevator
	4	trip	9	purse
	5	room	10	one-way

- 5 1 Where are you going for your vacation?
 - 2 What should I do with this garbage/trash?
 - 3 We had to go to court, so I needed a good attorney/lawyer.
 - 4 I wrote the meeting with Jo in my appointment book / date book.
 - 5 He drives a big truck.
 - 6 Would you like another cookie?
 - 7 Could you turn on the faucet?
 - 8 I took the subway to the museum.
 - 9 We can't use the sidewalk here.
 - 10 The children are playing in the yard.
- 6 possible answers:
 - 1 123-4567
 - 2 Hardly ever, because my city doesn't have a subway.
 - 3 I graduated from high school ten years ago.
 - 4 There are two movie theaters about ten minutes from my apartment.
 - 5 About once a month.
 - 6 Leat French fries maybe once a week, sometimes less.
 - 7 I went to Morocco for my last vacation.
 - 8 Yes, I've kept an appointment book for the last five or six years.
 - 9 I eat chocolate that's about it.
 - 10 No, I haven't.

Word list

All the words/phrases in **bold** in this Word list are from the 3000. The numbers are unit numbers, not page numbers.

```
abbreviation 4
                                       after a while 2
                                                                            analyse B1 14, 82
 about as in be about to do sth [3]
                                       against 22 as in against the law 48;
                                                                            analysis BII 14, 82
   85, 94
                                         be against sth BI 93
                                                                            angle B2 45
 absolutely B1 19, 21; absolutely
                                       age v B1 50
                                                                            angrily 22
   love (doing) sth 87
                                       aged B1 63
                                                                            angry (with sb) All 39
abstract adj 59
                                       ageing 50
                                                                            ankle A2 5
academic adj B1 75
                                       agent BII 77
                                                                            anniversary B2 12
access Bl as in have access to
                                       agree with sb/sth [A] 36, 56, 71
                                                                            announce B1 51
   sth 34
                                       agreement [3] 52
                                                                            announcement B1 51
accident as in by accident 29
                                       ahead adv 🚯 32; go ahead 📵 96
                                                                            annoy BI 90
accidentally B2 * 29
                                      aim (to do sth) v 31 28, 51, 82
                                                                            annoyed B1 8
accommodation [B] 76
                                      aim n B1 2, 51, 82
                                                                            annoying BI 9, 90
according to sth [A2] 11
                                      airfare 34
                                                                            annual adj B2 80
account n (in a bank) B1 98
                                      air force 78
                                                                            anxious B2 8
account for sth 122 54
                                      airsick 34
                                                                            apart adv B1 12
achieve A2 2,60
                                      alarm n B1 55
                                                                            apart from sb/sth B1 89
achievement [3] 2
                                      alcohol BI 32
                                                                            apartment block 43
act n B1 48
                                      alcoholic adi B1 32
                                                                            apologize B1 36
act v A2 61
                                      alike @ * 89
                                                                            apostrophe 4
acting n 61
                                      alive A2 62
                                                                            app A2 69
actually A2 22, 94
                                      all as in all over the world [All 67; Is
                                                                            apparently B2 93
accustomed to (doing) sth 76
                                         it all right if ...? 96
                                                                            appear B1 6
ad B1 99
                                      All the best 98
                                                                            appearance A26
add v A1 25
                                      all the same 73
                                                                            application B1 79
addition n B1 43; in addition (to
                                      allergic 50
                                                                            application form 79
   sth/sb) B1 73
                                      allergy 50
                                                                            apply for sth A2 36, 79
admire BII 62
                                      allow A2 95
                                                                            appoint 1 78
admit BII 56
                                      alone A2 8, 76
                                                                            appointment 78
adopt (a child) B2 11
                                      along with sth [3] 25
                                                                            appointment book (US English) 100
advanced BI 78
                                      alphabet 65
                                                                            appreciate B1 90
advantage A2 34, 37
                                      alphabetical 65
                                                                            appreciate [BI] as in I would
advert 99
                                     also A1 73
                                                                              appreciate it if you could ...
advertise A2 82
                                      alternative (to sth/sb) [A2] 37
                                                                              B1 98
advertisement A2 99
                                     although A2 73
                                                                            approach v B2 68
advertising n A2 82
                                     amateur adj (1 * 61; n (1 * 61, 66
                                                                           approximate adj 24
advice n A1 79
                                     amazed B1 19
                                                                            approximately B1 14, 22, 24
advise v BII 79
                                     amazing All 19
                                                                           argue A2 1; argue about sth 36;
affair B2 12
                                     ambition B1 7
                                                                              argue with sb B1 36
affect A2 16, 32
                                                                           argument A2 1
                                     ambitious BI 7
afford (to afford (to
                                                                           armed B2 as in the armed forces 78
                                     ambulance B2*31
  do) sth BI 34, 56
                                                                           army A2 52, 78
                                     among A2 64
afraid All 8; I'm afraid so/not All
                                                                           around the world [1] 50
                                     amount A2 24
  94,96
```

arrange A2 30, 56	athletics 66, 67	basket B2 * 24
arrangement as in make an	ATM 99	bass guitar 62
arrangement B1 77	atmosphere BI 16	bat n B2 * 67
arrest v B1 49	attachment B2 70	bathroom (US English) A1 100
arrival B1 34	attack v, n A2 18, 48	battery B1 69
arrivals (at an airport) B1 34	attacker 48	battle B1 52
article 41	attempt n B2 52, v B2 52, 56	bay (1 * 13
artificial B2 20	attend A2 74, 79	BBC 99
artist A1 59	attitude B1 10, 74	be
as	attorney (US English) (1* 100	about to do sth B1 85, 94
(= because) 73	attract B1 28, 72; attract sb's	accustomed to (doing) sth 76
a consequence 54, 73	attention 65	against sth 93
far as possible 50	attraction B1 72	better off 86
if B1 47	authority BI 95	born 11
long as possible 50	autobiography 65	careful 92
quickly as possible 50	automatic 52 * 79	crazy about sth/sb 87
requested 98	available A2 53, 91	expecting a baby 6
soon as I possibly can 50	average adj A2 18	fond of sb/sth / doing sth 87
soon as possible 1 50	average n A2 as in on average	held up 33
though B2 47	B1 40	in favour (of sth) B1 93
well (as sth/sb) A2 86	avoid (doing sth) [A2] 3, 31, 56	Value The area county (Laws of County of County)
well (A2 73	award n A2 60	in a good/bad mood 8
asap 99	aware B) as in be aware of sth 2, 39	keen on (doing) sth 87
	away from somewhere A1 76	mad about sth/sb 87
ask as in if you ask me 93	awful A2 19	meant to do sth (1 * 33, 91
assault n, v (1 * 48	background A2 46	prepared for sth 32
assignment 🛐 76	backpack 35	related to sb 11
assist 1 97	badly A2 22	sure to do sth 35
assistance B2 * 97	baggy 20, 27	thinking of/about doing sth 94
assistant adj A2 78	bake B1 25	to do with sth/sb 2
assume B2 82; I assume so B1 94	balance <i>n</i> (= money to be paid)	used to (doing) sth B1 76
asthma 50	B1 98	wrong with sth 42
astonished 19	balance v B1 5	beach A1 13
astonishing B2 * 19	balanced diet 25	bear n A2 18
at	balcony 43	beard 6
last B1 38	bald 6	beauty B1 68
least A2 40	ban n B1 64; v B1 64, 95	bee B1 18
risk (from/of sth) B1 40	bang 42	begin A1 56
school AT 76	bank (of a river) B1 46	behave A2 95; behave
the end (of sth) A1 40	barrister 100	yourself A2 57
the same time A1 86	baseball player 67	behaviour A2 95
the time A2 38	based (in a place) A2 39; based on	belief B1 12
times 29, 38	sth [A2] 39	believe in sth A2 36
university A1 76	basic B1 1	bell B1 41
war 52	basis B1 79; on a regular basis	belong to sb A2 36
athlete CD 67	B1 40	

athlete A2 67

bend n, v (= go in a curve) 81 31;	break n (= short holiday) B1 35;	campus B1 75, 76
v (= make sth curved) B1 55;	(= short rest) A1 74	can (+ sense verbs) A1 47
v (= move your body) B1 5 benefit n A2 30, 78	break v as in break a record 66; break the law B1 48	Can I possibly? 96
benefit v B1 36, 78	break down (of a car) 33, 83	can n A2 24
better as in be better off 86	break into sth 48	can't stand (doing) sth 87
best as in do/try your best 86		cancel B2 33
	break up (with sb) 10	cancer B2 54
Best regards 98 Best wishes 98	breath BI 72	candidate B1 74, 79
	breather S 50	candy (US English) 100
bicycle Al 99	breathing B1 50	cap n B1 27
bike Al 99	brick B2 * 41	capital n (= money) B1 80
biography (1*65	bright 12 46	capital letter 4
birth 11; give birth 11	brightness 46	carbon dioxide 17
birthday A1 11	brilliant A2 19	cardboard 41
biscuit A2 100	broad (shoulders) B2 6	care about sb/sth A2 36
bite n (= pain) B1 29	broccoli 23	care for sb B1 30, 50
bite v (= cut with your teeth) B1 5; (=	brother-in-law 11	care n A2 50; take care B1 98;
cause pain) B1 18	bubble B1 24	take care of sb B1 30, 56
bit as in a bit of a B2 97; a little bit B1 22	build v (your vocabulary) A2 3	career A1 78
blanket B2 * 41	bull 18	careful A2 20, 72, 92
bleed (1*29	bump into sb 83	careless B1 20, 72
unital sections and sections and sections are sections and sections are sections and sections are sections as the section of t	bunch B2 23	carer 50
bleeding n 29	burglar 48	carry on A2 74
block n B1 43; block of flats B1 43	burglary 48	carry out sth A2 14
block v B1 31	burn v A2; n B2 29	carsick 34
blog n A1 70, 99	burst (1) * 55	carton 24
blouse 27	bury B1 68	case A2 as in in case B1 35; in some
blow v B1 55, 67	bus pass 33	cases A2 93; in that case 40
blunt 25	business class 34	casual B2* 28
board v B1 34	butterfly 18	catch v as in catch (a train) [A2] 33;
boil v A2 25	by accident 29	catch (= find and hold sb) A2 49
bomb <i>n</i> , <i>v</i> B1 52	by chance 40	category BI 65
bone (A2) 18	by heart 86	cause (of sth) n A2 37
booking B2 * 77, 98	by mistake 40	caution n (1 * 92
booking office 33	by the time [8] 38	cave B2* 13
bored with sth [A1] 39	by yourself 76	ceiling B1 43
born as in be born 11	cabbage 23	celebrate A2 12, 68
bother as in can't be bothered to	cabin B2 * 34	celebration B1 68
do sth 90; don't bother 90; I'm not bothered 97; 1 sorry to	calm adj B1 8; calm (sea) B1 13	cellist 62
bother you 90	calm yourself (down) 57	cello 62
boxer 67	calmly 22	cell phone (US English) A1 100
bra 27	camel 18	central B1 72
bracket 4	camp v A2 35	centre A1 72
branch B1 15	campaign n 📵 17	ceremony B1 12, 68
brand n B1 28, 81	camping n 🔼 35	certain about sth A2 39
brave 81 9	campsite 35	chain n B1 41

challenge n B1; v B2 53	clear A2 2	completely A2 21; completely
champion B1 9, 66, 99	clearly A2 22	different 89
championship B2 * 66	client B1 81	complex adj B1 2
chance A2 1, 82; a good chance 88;	cliff B2 * 13	complicated B2 11
by chance 40	climate change A2 16	compose B2 * 62
change as in change (trains) A2 33;	close to sth A2 32	composer B2 * 62
change your mind B1 85, 93	cloth B1 42	concentrate (on sth) B1 32, 36
channel 81 63	club A1 67	conclude B1 72
chapter B1 65	clue as in I haven't a clue 97	conclusion B1 72
character B1 7	coach n A2, v B1 66	condition (A2) 31
charge v as in charge (sb for sth) B1 26; charge sb (with sth) B2 49;	coal B1 41	conductor 62
(with electricity) B1 69	cocoa 24	conference A2 75
charge n 📵 26; in charge of	coincidence B2 * 11	confident B1 7
sth/sb B1 77	cold n A1 46; the cold B1 15	confirm 14, B1 79, 91, 98
charger 69	collection B1 59	confirmation (1 * 14, 79
charity A2 9, 54	collector B2 * 59	confuse B1 72
chart A1 45	colon 4	confused B1 19, 29
chat show 63	coloured B1 27	confusing B1 19
cheat v, n B1 74	comb 41	confusion B2 * 72
cheating n 74	combination B2 54, 60	congratulations 85
check in A2 34	combine B1 54, 60	connect sth (to sth) A2 4, 69
check sth out B1 83	come up with sth B1 83	connection (between A and B) 📵
check-in 34	comma 4	33, 37
check-up 29	commence C1 * 97	consequence B1 as in as a consequence B1 54, 73
cheer up 59	commercial adj B1 43	Conservative Party 51
cheerful B1 7	commit (a crime) B1 48	consider 2 56, 79
cheers 97	common [A1] 20; have sth in	consist of sth B1 36
chemical n, adj B1 92	common B1 10	constant adj B2 12
chemist 77	communicate (with sbA2 74	consultant B2 * 30
cherry 23	communication B1 74	consume B1 54, 97
chest BI 5	community A2 68	consumer B1 28
childhood [3] 11	commute 33	contact lens 6
chin 5	compare sb/sth with sb/sth [A]	contact v, n B1 79
chip A2 100	36, 89	contain A2 2, 24
choice A2 79	compared with/to sb/sth 📵 89	container 31 24, 41
choose A1 79	comparison as in in comparison with sb/sth 89	content n B1 60
chop v B2 * 25	compete (with sb) A2 54, 66	contest n B2 68
cinema [C] A1 60, 100; [UB2 60	competition A2 66	context A2 1
circle n A2 45	competitive B1 66	continue A2 56, 74
circle v A2 14	competitor B1 66, 81	continuous B1 12
circular adj 45	complain v A2 as in complain	control n A2 as in be in control of
civil (ceremony) B2 12	about sth/sb 26, 36, 77; complain	sth 52
claim n, v B1 53, 64	to sb B1 36	control yourself A2 57
clap v B1 5	complaint B1 as in make a	convenient B1 20, 91
clause B1 73	complaint 26, 77	conversation A1 1

convince B1 17	cut yourself A1 57	despite B1 73
cookie (US English) 100	CV 78, 99	destination B1 33
costume B1 61, 68	cycling 66	destroy A2 15
cottage B1 43	cyclist 31	destruction B2 * 15, 59
cotton B1 27, 42	daily (paper) A2 64	detail A1 4; in detail 2, 40
cotton (for sewing) 41	damage n, v B1 15, 32	determine B1 49
cough n B1 29	dancer A1 68	determined B1 52
Could I possibly? 96	danger as in in danger (from/	develop A2 53
countryside B1 35	of sth) A2 40	developed country 17
couple as in a couple of sb/ sth [A2] 24	dark (= not bright) A1 46; dark (skin) A1 6	developing country 17 development 153
courgette 23	dash 4	device A2 41
court (in sport) B1 67; court (of	data A2 69, 82	diagram B1 45
law) B1 49	date of birth 11	diagram 61 45
cover v (= include) B1 64	daughter-in-law 11	diary A2 100
cover n (of a book) B1 65	deal n as in a great deal 📵 /	
covered B1 67	a good deal 14	diet n A1, v 25; be/go on a diet 25 difference A1 as in make a
crab 24	deal with sth A2 55, 77	difference 1 86; the main
crash helmet 67	Dear Sir/Madam, etc. 98	difference 89
crazy (= not sensible) A2 7, 21;	decade 📵 53	difficult (of a person) B1 9
crazy about sth/sb A2 87	decide A1 56	difficulty B1 50
cream B1 72	decorate B1 42	digital A2 70
creamy 72	deep A2 67	diploma 78
creature B2 18, 41	define BI 3	direct adj A2 20
crime story 65	definitely (not) A2 88, 94	direct train 33
criminal adj B1 48	definition B1 3	dirt B1 42
critic B2 60	degree (in sth) A2 75	disadvantage (of sth) B1 34, 37
critical of sth B2 63	delay n, v B2 33	disagree with sb/sth A2 36, 71
crocodile 18	delete B2 * 69, 70	disappear A2 16
crop B2 15	deli 99	disappointed BI 8, 19
crossing 31	delicatessen 99	disappointing [1] 19
cruel B1 9	delighted B2 8	disaster A2 15
cruelty 9	deliver B1 26, 77	discount B1 26; get a discount 26
cucumber 23	demand (for sth) B2 82	discover A2 14, 53
cultural B1 64	denim 27	discovery A2 14, 53
cup (in sport) A2 66	depart B2 * 33	discriminate (in favour of/against
curly A2 6	departure B1 34; departure	sb) 79
currency B1 80	lounge 34	discuss A1 1
current B1 9, 64, 66	departures (at an airport) B1 34	discussion A2 1
current affairs 64	depend as in depend on sth/sb (A2)	disease A2 16, 50
currently B1 9, 66	36; that/it depends A2 85	dishonest B2 71
curriculum vitae 78, 99	depending on sth/sb B1 86	dislike n B1 10, 87; v B1 87
curve n B2 45	depth 12 67	disobey 95
curved B2 45	deputy (1 * 74	disorganized 7,71
custom B1 12	desert n A2 13	distance as in in the distance 46
customer A1 81	designer n 🔼 , adj 28	divide n B1 13, 31

divorce n 😥 * 11	each other A1 10	engaged B11 as in be/get
divorce v as in get divorced 11	eagle 18	engaged 12
DIY 99	early (A) as in an early night 86	engine A2 77
do	earring 27	enjoy A1 56, 87; enjoy yourself A2 57
research 75	earth as in (the) earth A2 14; why/	enormous A2 19
revision 1	what, etc. on earth? [3] 40	enough Al 30
sb a favour 85	earthquake B1 15	enquiry B2 54
sth up 27, 32	eastern B1 13	entertain B1 68
you mind if? 96	easy-going 7	entertainment B1 34, 68
/study for a degree 75	economic 🔰 50	entrance BI 43
/try your best 86	economical 72	entry 🖽 3
documentary B1 63	economy 🛐 50, 72	environment A2 16
don't bother 90	economy class 34	environmental B1 16
don't mind 87	edge B1 44	episode B1 63
donate BI 54	editor B1 64	
donation 62 * 54	educate 81 75	equal adj B1 12
doubt (about sth/sb) n B1 37	educated adj B1 75	equality (1 * 12
doubt v as in doubt (if/that) B1 88;	effect A2 16, 32, 59	equally 150
I doubt it 94	effective 📵 2, 20	escape v B1 52
download v A2 69	effectively B1 2, 22	especially A2 22, 98
drama A2 61	effort B1 81	essential adj B1 19, 28, 74
drama series 63	elbow B2 * 5	estate agent 77
dreadful 15, 19	elderly n 50	EU B1 99
dream about sth/sb v A2 36	elect B2 51	evaluate B2 82
dress up 68	election B1 51	even if B1 86
dressed as in be dressed in sth	element B1 28	even though B1 73, 90
27; get dressed 27	elevator (US English) 100	eventually B1 22
drill 42	embarrassed B1 8, 19	evidence A2 49
driving lesson 32	embarrassing B1 19	exact adj A2 24
driving licence 32	emergency B1 30,77	exactly A2 24; exactly the
driving test 32	emergency service 31	same 61 89
drop v A2, n B1 80	emotion BI 8	exam A1 99
drop by 83	emotional B2 8	examination B2 49, 99
drought B2 * 15	emphasis B2 3	examine (= look at sth carefully) B 30; (= consider carefully) B1 49;
drugstore (US English) 100	emphasize B2 3	(= formally test) B1 74
drummer 62	employment BI 78	except (for sth) A2 66, 89; except
drum n B1 62	encourage BI 2, 72	(that) B1 89
drunk adj B1, n 54	encouragement (1 * 72	exchange sth (for sth) B1 26
due as in due (to do sth)	encouraging (1) * 2	excited about sth [All 39
(= expected) B2 33, 51; due to	end n as in at the end (of sth) [A]	exclamation mark 4
sth/sb (= because of sth/sb) B1	40; in the end [A2] 40	excuse n B2 9
73, 86	end up BI 32	exhausted 19
dull B2 * 7	enemy B1 52	exhibit v B2 * 59
dust n B1 42	energetic 7	exhibition B1 59
duty (= tax) 64	energy (= power from fuel) A2 17;	exist A2 14
duty B2 77	(= being active) A2 7	evictorica ED 14

expand B1 2	fascinated 19	fizzy (drink) 24
expect (= think sth will happen) A2	fascinating B1 19	flag B1 67
56, 88, 94; expect (= demand sth	fashion A2 28, 72; in / out of	flavour B2 * 25
because of a responsibility) B1 9; I expect so B2 94; expect a	fashion 28	flood n, v B1 15
baby BI 6	fashionable B1 28, 72	flour B1 25
expected B1 20	fasten v B1 32	flow n, v B1 13
expedition B1 53	father-in-law 11	flu [A2] 99
experience [U] A2 34, 37; [C] A2 34	faucet (US English) 100	fluctuate 80
experienced B1 34	favour n as in be in favour (of sth)	fluctuation 80
experiment n A2 14	B1 93; do sb a favour 85	fluent 2
experiment with sth v B1 1	fear n A2 54	fluently 2
expert n, adj A2 54	feather B2 18	focus n, v A2 51
explain A1 1	feature A2 13	fog 15
explanation A2 1	fed up (with sth/sb) 61 8, 39, 90, 97	foggy 15
explode B 52	fee B2 76	fold v B) 5
exploration B2 14	feel A1 47; feel like sth A2 / doing	folder 70
explore BI 14	sth 85; feel free 📵 96	folk <i>n</i> (= people) 61 68
explosion B1 52	feeling A1 8	folk adj B1 as in folk music/art 68
export n, v B1 77	female adj M2 6	follow instructions 74
exporter 77	fence B1 41	fond of sth/sb / of doing sth
express (train) 33	fencing 66	B2 * 87
express v A2 2, 93	festival (A) 68	footballer 67
extreme adj A2 15	fiction A2 65	for
eyebrow 5	field (= area of knowledge) B1 78	a start 85
face v B1 43	fight v, n A2 52	a while B1 38, 85
facilities B2 35	fighter 52	ages 38
fact as in in (actual) fact Al 22, 94	fighting BI 52	example A1 3
factor A2 54	figure <i>n</i> (= number) (A2) 66; (= body) 6	free B1 40
fail (a test) A2 32; (of a business) 81	file n B1 69	instance B1 3
fair (= just) (A2 71, 88; fair (hair/	fill sth in A2 83	life B1 40
skin) BI 6	film-maker 60	long B1 38
fairly B1 22	final n [A2] 66	this/that reason A2 76
fall v A2 16, 80; fall asleep B1 32	finance 12 80	force n B1 31; the (armed) forces 78
fall n A2 16, 37, 80	financial B1 80	force sb (to do sth) B1 54, 95
falls 13	find it difficult to do sth A2 2	forecast n B2 82
fame B2 * 60	fine A2 as in that's fine B1 96	foreground 46
familiar B1 90	fine n (1 * 32, 48	foreign A2 1
famine 16	fingernail 5	foreigner (1* 1
famous for sth [A1] 39	finish v A1 56	forever B1 64
fan (= admirer) A2 62, 67	fire (at sb/sth) B1 52	forget A1 56
fancy v as in (= would like) B1 56, 97;	first class 34	formal A2 1
(= sexually) B1 10, 88	fit adj A2 71, 50	fortunately A2 32
fancy adj B1 90	fitness B1 50	forward v 70
FAQ 69, 99	fix v A2 32, 42	foster parent 11
far (less/more) B1 63	fixed B1 93	frame n BI 59
farther 98	200	12.3

freedom B2 76	genre B2 60	off (= explode) B2 52
freeze (= become hard and change	gentle B1 9	off (= make a noise) B2 83
to ice) B1 55; (of a computer) 69	gentleman B1 46	off sth 83
freezing (cold) 15	gents (= toilet) 46	on (to sth) 75, 84
French bean 23	geographical 13	out of business 81
French fry (US English) 100	geography A1 13	out with sb 10
frequently B1 22	get	over sth 84
fridge A2 99	(= become) A2 8	through sth B2 1,84
friend as in make friends (with sb)	away (= escape) 52	to hospital 30
B1 10	better 2	to prison 48
friendship B1 10	divorced 11	to war 52
frighten B1 54	dressed 27	up A2 80
frightened B1 8, 19, 39		wrong BI 10
frightening B1 19	in (= arrive) 132 33	on a diet 25
frozen B1 23	into sth 83	go n as in give sth a go [32]; have a
fruit salad 23	married [11]	go at sth B1 86
frustrating (1) * 2	on (well/badly with sb) 10	goal (= aim) A2 2, 82
frustration (4) 2	on (with sth) (= make progress) 84	goalkeeper 67
fry v B1 25	on sb's nerves 90	god A2 68
frying pan 25	out of sth / doing sth 83	gold A2 41
fuel n B1 64	over sth B2 30	golfer 67
full stop 4	rid of sth B2 42	good (quality) A1 28
full-time (job) 76	somewhere/nowhere 86	goods n pl B1 26, 81
fun as in have fun A1 68	sth wrong 8	government A2 51
function n B1 1	through sth B2 84	gradual 16
fur B1 18, 27	to know sb B1 10	gradually B2 16
furious B2* 8, 19	together (= meet for social	graduate v, n B1 75
further adj (= more) A2 4, 98	reasons) 10, 91	grain B1 16
further adv (comparative form of	used to sth B1 87	grape 23
far) B1 98	ghost 📵 65	grateful B) as in grateful to sb B)
further to 98	give birth 11	39; I would be grateful if you
gadget 26	give sb pleasure 90	could 98
gain independence 53	give sth out 84	green bean 23
game show 63	give sth up 12 56	greet A2 77
garage B1 43	give/lend sb a hand 97	groom 12
garbage (US English) 100	glad B1 8	ground (= the surface of the earth)
garbage can (US English) 100	global B1 16	A2 44; B1 as in sports ground 67
garlic 23	global warming BI 16	grow (= become bigger) A1 81;
gas A2 16	glove B1 27	(= become) A2 55
gasoline/gas A2 (US English) 100	glue 24, 42	growth BI 80, 81
gather B1 82	go	guard n, v 📵 92
gender B2 * 79	away (= leave the house) A2 85	guess v \Lambda 1; I guess so 94
general as in in general B1 40	away! (= leave me alone) A2 85	guess n 🔝 1; have a guess 1
generally B1 22	camping 35	guest A2 63
generation BI 11	down A2 80	guilty (= not innocent) 1 20, 49; (= feeling sorry about sth you
generous 61 7	into hospital 30	have done) B1 8

guitarist 62	heel B2 5	humorous B2 72
gym A1 99	helicopter BI 34	humour B2 72
gymnasium 99	help yourself as in (used for giving	hunt v B1 18
gymnast 67	permission) B1 85, 96; help	hurricane BI 15
gymnastics 66, 67	yourself (to sth) (= take what you	hurry up 84
habit A2 90	want) B1 57	hurry n B1 as in in a hurry 38
hairdresser 77	herb 32 * 23	hurt yourself A2 57
hairdressing 77	herself A2 57	hyphen 4
hairstyle 6	hide v A2 55; hide (your feelings) B1 8	I (don't) think so A2 94
hammer 42	high (quality) A2 28	I look forward to hearing from
hand as in give/lend sb a hand 97;	high school (US English) A1 100	you 98
on the one hand but on the	high street B1 28	I was wondering if 96
other (hand) B1 73; on the	higher education B1 75	I wonder if B1 96
other hand 11 86	highlight n B1 90; v B1 82	I'm sorry, but 96
hand sth out 84	highly B1 21	ice Al 16
handbag 100	highway B2 * 100	ice hockey player 67
hang 11 42; hang sth up 55, 84	hike 35	ID (card) B2 * 99
hang on 192 97		idea as in have no idea (about
happily A2 22	himself A2 57	sth) B1 93
happiness B1 59, 90	hip B2* 5	ideal adj A2 90
harbour n B2 * 13	hire v B1 77	identical B2* 11, 89
hard-working 7	historic B1 43	identify A2 1
hardly B1 22	historical BI 65	idiom 3
hardware (1 * 69	hockey player 67	if I were you B1 86
harm v B2 16, 18; n B2 18	hold as in (an election) 81 51; (an event) 81 66; hold (talks) 81 52;	ignore B1 46, 82
harmful B2 16, 18	(a record) B2 66	illegal B1 48, 71
harmless 18	hold on 97	illegible 71
hate v A1 87	hold sb up 33	illness A2 50
have (got) sth on (= wearing sth) 27	hold-up 33	image A2 59, 69
have a guess 1	hole A2 42	imaginary B1 20
have a reaction to sth 29	homeless B2 * 54	imagine A1 56; I imagine so B1 94
have fun A1 68	honest 81 10, 71	immediate B1 70
have (got) to do sth A 95	honey 24	immediately A2 70
have sth in common B1 10	honeymoon 12	immigrant 61 51
head teacher 74	hope v 🐴 56, 94; I hope so/not 94	immigration 51
head v B1 35	horizon (1 * 13	impact (on sth) n B1 17, 62; v B1 17
headline BI 64	horrible B1 15	impatient B2 7, 71
hear A1 47	host (on TV/radio) B1 63; (in a	impolite 71
heart as in by heart 86	competition) B1 66	import n, v B1 77
heat n A2 46	hostel 35	importance 📵 76
heating B1 43	How do you feel about? 93	importer 77
heatwave 16	How's it going? 85	impractical 7, 71
heaven 132 as in my idea of	How/What about? All 91	impression BI 46
heaven 90	however A1 73	impressive B1 43
heavily BI 22	huge A2 19	improve A1 2,72
heavy rain 15	human adj A2 16	improvement B1 2,72

in	industry A2 46, 72	issue B2 50
(actual) fact Al 22, 94	ineffective 20	it isn't easy 42
a (serious) relationship 10	inflation B2 * 80	it's up to you 85
a good/bad mood 8	influence n, v 📵 60	IT B1 99
a hurry 38	info B2 * 99	item [81] as in news item 64
addition (to sth/sb) B1 73	inform as in well informed [81] 65	itself A2 57
case B1 35	information A1 99	jail n B2 * 48
charge of sth/sb B1 77	informal A2 1	jar 24
contrast to sth 1 86	ingredient B1 25	jealous (of sth) 8, 39
danger (from/of sth) A2 40	injure B1 29, 52	job A1 78
detail 2, 40	injured 61 21, 29	join A1 4
general B1 40	injury A2 29	journal B1 64
my youth 63	innocent B1 20, 49	journalism B2 * 64
order to do sth B1 86	insect A2 18	journalist A2 64
other words B1 14, 86	insecure 7	journey All 33
particular B1 40, 98	instant B2 * 70	judge n B1 49; v B1 93
power 51	instantly B2 * 70	jungle 13
private 40	instead of sb/sth A2 4, 17	junk 70
public B1 40	instruction A2 74	jury B2 * 49
recent years B1 40	insurance B2 32	just (= by a small amount) A1 46
secret 22	intelligence B1 99	keen (= interested) B1 2; keen on
some cases A2 93	intend B1 94	(doing) sth 📵 87
spite of B2 73	intention [B] as in have no	keep (= continue/stay in a place) A1 32; keep doing sth A2 56; keep
that case 40	intention of doing sth 94	(a record of sth) B1 1; keep in
the distance 46	interest (= money) B1 80	contact with sb 70; keep/be in
the end A2 40	interest rate 80	touch (with sb) B1 10
the meantime (1 * 38	interested in sth 🐴 39	keyboard B1 62
the way 40	interrupt B2 4	keyboard player 62
time B1 33, 38	invent A2 9, 14, 53	kick v B1 5
out of fashion 28	invention A2 14, 53	kid A2 97
inbox 70	invest (money) B1 80; invest in	kill yourself A2 57
include Al 2	sth 25	killing n B1 48
inconvenient 20	investigate [1] 49	kind adj B1 9
increase v, n A2 80	investigation B2 49 involve A2 52,77	kind of (= a little) 86
incredible A2 14	involved (in sth) (3) 52, 39	king A2 53
incredibly B1 9		kiss v B1 5
indeed B1 90	IQ 99 iron n (= metal) B1 41	knee A2 5
independence B2 * 53	iron <i>n</i> , <i>v</i> (for clothes) B1 76	knickers 27
independent A2 53		know A1 72; as in well known B1
indicate B1 63	irregular 71	62,65
indirect B1 20	irresponsible 7	knowledge A2 72
individual n, adj A2 17, 70	Is it a problem if? 96	lab A2 75, 99
indoor B1 20, 35	Is it all right if? 96	label n, v 🖽 28
indoors B1 35	Is it OK if? 96	laboratory 1 75, 99
industrial B2 46, 72		Labour Party 51
	ISP 99	ack (of sth) n B1 12, 29

lack v 81 29	lightning B2 * 15	luck A2 32
ladies (= toilet) 46	like prep (= such as) A2 4	luckily 32
lady A2 46	like v A1 56	lucky A2 71
land v A2 34	like n B1 10	lung cancer 54
landing B2 34	likely A2 21, 71, 88	luxury B1 34
landscape 59	limit v, n B1 50	mad (= not sensible) B1 7, 21
lane (on a road) B2 31	limited B2 82	mad about sth/sb B1 87
last v A2 74	linesman 67	magic B 64
last as in at last B1 38	link n A2 70; (to the internet) A2 76	main adj A1 as in main (station)
lasting 52	lip 61 5	33; main road 31, 100; the main
late as in a late night 86	liquid B1 16	difference B1 89
latest adj B1 28	list n A1 4	mainly B1 13, 22
law A2 51	listen to sb A1 36, 47	majority B2 51
lay B1 55	live apart 12	make
layer B1 44	live adj B1 62	a difference BI 86
lazy A2 7	living adj B1 62	a payment 76
lead v A2 53, 55; lead to sth B1 43	living n B1 77	a profit/loss 80
lead singer 62	loads of sth 192 97	a speech 12
leader A2 52, 53	loaf 24	an arrangement 77
leading adj B1 61	loan n B2 76	an attempt 52
leaf B1 44	local adj A1 61	an effort 81
least as in at least A2 40	locate B1 43	as in can you make it? 91
leather B1 41	located B1 13	friends (with sb) 10
leave A1 33; leave sb alone 85;	location B1 13	it (= come) 85
leave sth out B1 4, 84	lock v A2 71	a mistake A2 1
lecture n A2 75	log in/on 69	plans (for sth) 94
lecturer 75	log off/out 69	sb do sth A2 95
legal 📵 48, 71, 74	login 69	sth up BI 9
legally 74	lonely B1 8	sure A2 77
legible 71	long adj A2 67	up your mind 85
leisure 📵 46	look v A1 , n A2 47	male adj A2 6
leisure centre 43	look as if/though A1 47	mall B1 43
lend as in lend sb a hand 97	look at yourself A1 57	manage (= be in control) A2 76;
length BI 24, 67	look forward to (doing) sth B1 35,	manage to do sth BI 56, 78
leopard 18	94; I look forward to hearing	management B1 81
let me know A2 98	from you 98	mango 23
lettuce 23	look like (+ noun) A1 47	market n B1 81, v B1 82
level adj B1 35	look onto sth 43	market research 81
lie v (= be horizontal) [A1] 55	look out (= be careful) B1 83	marketing B1 82
lie down 84	lose A1 as in lose weight 25	marriage B1 12
life expectancy 18	loss B1 80	married A1 11
lifespan 18	Lots of love 98	marry A2 11
lifestyle A2 63	love v A1 56	mash 25
lift n A2 100	Love from 98	match v A1 28
light (rain) B1 15	loving 9	material A2 41
light v A2 55; light sth up B1 68	low (= of a reduced amount) A2 69	maths A2 99

maximum adj B2 67	monarchy B1 53	neither as in neither do B1,
may v A2 88; May I? 96	mood 📵 8; in a good/bad mood 8	neither can/would, etc. 87; neither nor 11 97
mean v (= intend) B1 9	moon A2 14	nerves as in get on sb's nerves 90
mean adj 7	more and more B1 86	nervous A2 8
mean v A2 as in I see what you	more or less B2 24	net B1 67
mean 93; B1 as in mean a lot (to	mosquito 18	network n A2 69
sb) 68	mostly A2 13	network v 70
meant as in be meant to do sth	mother-in-law 11	neutral 62 * 97
meantime as in in the meantime	motivated 2	never mind 85
a* 38	motivation B2 2	news (a) as in the news 63
meanwhile B1 38	motor racing 67	newsreader 63
measure v B1 24, n B1 51	motorway 100	nickname 11
mechanic B2 * 77	mountainous 13	no longer B1 10
medal 82 * 41, 66	moustache 6	no way! A2 85
medicine A2 77	move v (= cause feelings) B2 59;	non-fiction 65
medium (of) medium	move sb to tears 59	normal A2 46
build/height 6	move (house) (A2) 43	northern B1 13
melon 23	move on (to sth) 📵 84	
melt v B2 16	move n B1 43	not any longer 10
Member of Parliament 51	movie (US English) All 100	not at all (= not in any way) 87
mend 42	movie theater (US English) 100	not necessarily 1 22
mental B1 50	MP 51	not only 1 but also 73 note as in take notes 1 75
mess n B1 42	mud B1 42	
metal A2 41	murder n, v B1 48	nuclear ® 53
method A2 1, 25	murderer 48	nuclear power 53
metre A1 67	muscle B1 29	obey BZ 95
might A2 88	myself A2 57	object n All 41
mild 61 15	mystery B1 65	objective n B2 51
minced 25	nail n B1 42	obligation 95
mind n as in change your mind [B]	narrative adj, n B1 65	obtain B2 97
93; make up your mind B1 85	nation B1 66	obvious B1 2
mind v (= be careful) B1 92; not	native adj, n B1 2	obviously B1 2, 22
mind A2 56, 87	native speaker 2	occasion B1 8, 28, 68
mine n B1 92	natural All 20	occupation B2 * 78 occur B1 15, 31, 97
minimum adj B2 67	naturally B1 22	
minor B2 48	navy 78	odd (= strange) BJ 9 of course AJ 22, 96
minority B2 51	neat B2 6	off A2 as in a day/week off 46
mint 23	necessarily as in not	offer v A2 56
miserable B2 8	necessarily B1 22	office block 43
miss (a train) A1 33	neck A2 5	
mistake n All as in by mistake 40;	necklace 27	official adj B1 , n B2 92
make mistakes 81 1	need (to do sth) v 🔼 56	OK as in Is it OK if? 96
mixed as in mixed (vegetables) B2 23; mixed feelings B2 20	need (for sth) n (AZ) 37, 51	old age 50 old-fashioned B1 20
mobile phone [1] 100	needle B1 42	ATT TO SEE THE SECOND S
modern (A) 20	negative adj 🚹 20	omit 4, 84
modern au 20	neighbourhood 📵 68	

on	over-ambitious B1 81	per cent A2 81
a regular basis B1 40	overcharge 81	percentage B1 81
average 40	oversleep 55	perfect adj A1 90
my own B1 8, 76	owi 41	perfectly (= very) B1 22
the basis of sth B2 79	package n B1 26	period A1 59
the horizon 13	packet B2 * 24	permanent B2 20
the one hand [32] but on the	pain A2 29	personality A2 7
other (hand) 73	painful B1 20, 29, 72	personally B1 93
the other hand B1 86	painless 20, 29, 72	persuade BI 51
the street(s) B1 40	paintbrush 59	pessimistic 88
the way 61 40	pale (skin) B1 6, 29	petrol A2 100
the whole 22, 40	pan B1 25	petrol station 31
time A2 34, 38, 76	pants (= underpants) A2 27;	pharmacist 77
top of sth B2 63	(US English: = trousers) A2 100	photo Al 99
your own 8, 76	parade n B2 * 68	photograph n A2 99
one another B2 10	parcel 26	photographer B1 77
one or two A2 85	parking lot (US English) 100	photography 61 77
only child 11	parliament B2 51	pianist 62
onto A2 43	parsley 23	pick v B1 44
operate B2 30	part as in take part (in sth) B1 66	pick sb/sth up (= collect) 33
operation BI 30	part-time (job) 76	pick sth up (= learn without
opinion Al as in in my	participate in sth 133 36, 66	lessons) 84
opinion A1 93	particular as in in particular [B]	pin n B1 42
opportunity (A2) 1, 82	40, 98	PIN 99
optimistic B2 * 59, 88	particularly BI 22	pineapple 23
or so 22 as in a day/week, etc.	pass (a test) A2 32	pipe n B1 41
or so 85	passion BI 54	place (an order) B1 26
orchestra B2 * 62	passionate B2 * 54	pity 32 as in what/that's a pity 85
order v A1 26	path 81 44	plain B2 27
order n B1 26; in order to do sth B1 86	patience B2 * 7	plan v A1 56, 94; n A1 94
The Harmonian	patient adj 82 7	plane Al 99
ordinary A2 46 organ B2 62	patient n A2 30	planet A2 14
organist 62	pattern A2 27	planning B1 74
organized B1 7, 71	patterned 27	plant n A1, v A2 44
original adj B1 59, 65; n B1 59	pause n B2 4	play n A1 61
originally B1 11	pavement 31, 100	player A1 62, 67
ought to B1 95	pay for yourself (A1) 57	pleasant B1 9, 20
ourselves A2 57	payment B1 76	pleased (with sth/sb) A2 8, 20, 39
outdoor B1 20, 35	PC 99	pleasure B1 34, 65, 90
outdoors B1 35	PE 99	plenty of sth B1 25
outfit B2 * 28	peace (= a state of calm) A2 46;	plot n B1 65
outgoing 7	(= opposite of war) A2 52	plug sth in 69, 71
oval 67	peaceful B1 46	plus conj (= in addition) B2 73
over adv (= finished) B1 74	peak n (1 * 80 peanut 24	PM 51
over time B1 40	pear 23	poem B1 65
	hear 13	poet BI 65

poetry 1 65	prediction B1 82	properly B1 22, 42
point n B2 45	prefer All as in doing / to do sth 87;	property (= house) B2 43;
point of view B1 93	prefer sth or sth 87; prefer sth to	(= possessions) B1 48
pointed B2 45	sth B1 87	protect A2 13, 51
poison n B1 18, 29; v B1 29	preference B2 * 87	protection B2 13, 51
poisonous B1 18, 29	pregnant B2 6	protest n, v B1 64
policy B1 51	premises 97	proud 11 9, 39
polite to sb (A2) 39, 71	prepared as in prepared for sth B1 32, 39; prepared to do sth B1 93	prove B1 49
politely 22	presentation B1 91	provide A2 3
political B1 51	president A2 53	pub (A2) 99
politician B1 51	press v B1 47	public adj A2 20; in public B1 40
politics B1 51	pressure B1 12	public house 99
pollute 16	pre-tax 80	publish (A2) 64, 65
pollution A2 16	pretend BI 9,56	publisher 65
pool Al 67	pretty adv (= quite) (A) 22	publishing company 65
poor (quality) B1 28	prevent sb/sth from sth (2) 36	pull up 83
pop (music) A2 99	previous B1 11	punish B1 49, 95
popular music 99	previously B1 14	punishment B1 49, 95
port B1 13		purchase n, v B2 97
portrait B1 59	priest B1 77	purpose (of sth) A2 49
position (= job) B2 79	primary (education) B1 74	purse (US English) 100
positive adj A1 20	prime minister BI 51	put
post v (= put online) A2 70	prince 1 53	sth back (= return) 84
postgrad 75	princess BI 53	sth down 84
postgraduate 75	prison A2 as in in prison A2 48	sth forward B2 51
postman 77	prisoner 61 48	sth off 91
postpone (1 * 91	private 1 20, 34, 74; in private 40	sth on (= organize) 61
postwoman 77	problem as in Is it a problem if 1? 96	on (clothing) A2 83
pot (for plants) B1 44;	proceed (to/with sth) 122 97	sth out (= stop sth burning) 83
(for cooking) B1 41	process n A2 79	sth up B1 35
pour (a liquid) B1 5;	producer BI 60, 80	up with sth/sb 84
pour (with rain) B1 15	production 1 80	as in to put it another way B2 86
poverty B1 37	profession B1 78	qualification 1 78
powder B1 24	professional adj A2 61;	qualified B1 93
power n A2 69, 72; in power 51	n B2 61, 66	qualify (= win the right to enter a
power plant 43	professor A2 75	competition) BI 66; (= pass a
power station 53	profile A2 70	course/training, etc.) B1 93
powerful B1 20, 59, 72	profit n B1 28, 80	quality B1 9
powerless 20, 59, 72	promise v A2 56	quantity A2 24
practical B1 7,72	promote (= help to sell sth) B1 70;	quarter (= 3 months) 80
practice n A1 72	promote sb B1 78	queen A2 53
practise v A1 56	promotion B2 * 78	question mark 4
pray B1 72	pronounce A2 1	queue n, v B1 34
prayer B1 72	pronunciation 1	quit B1 64
predict A2 16, 82	proof B2 49	quite A1 22
predictable 82* 16	proper (III 25	guite a bit 85

quotation B1 72	recover from sth B2 30	remote adj B1 35
quotation mark 4	rectangle 45	remote control 41
quote n, v B1 72	rectangular 45	remove A2 69
race (= competition) A2 66;	recycle A2 17, 71	renewable energy 17
(of people) B1 79	recycling 17	rent n, v 81 76
racing driver 67	recycling bin 17	reorganize 71
racket 67	red light 32	repair v A2 42
rail travel 33	red pepper 23	repeat v A1 1; n B1 63
raincoat 27	reduce A2 17, 26, 82	repeated B1 90
rainfall 15	reduction B2 82	repetition 1
raise v (= make sth bigger) 61 64;	refer to sb/sth A2 36	reply v A2 70
(= obtain money) B1 9, 54, 80	referee (= sb who writes a	report v A2 49
range (of sth) 2,59	reference) 79	represent B1 51
rare B1 20	referee (in sport) B2 * 67	republic 1*53
V10/15/0-15/15/15	reference B2 79	reputation B2 81
rarely B1 22	reference book 65	request n A2, v B1 79
rate n A2 64	refrigerator 99	require B1 74, 79, 92, 97
rather (= quite) A2 22; rather than B1 54; would rather do sth B2 87	refund n, v 26	research n A2 75
reach v A2 14; reach (the highest	refuse v A2 56	researcher A2 75
point) B1 80; reach (an	Regards 98	reservation B1 35
agreement) B1 52	region A2 13	resident n B2 43
react A2 59	registry office 12	resource B1 82
reaction B1 29, 59	regular A2 71	respect (for sb/sth) n B1 37
real (= not artificial) A1 20; (not	regularly B1 15, 22	respond (to sth/sb) A2 82
imaginary) A1 20	reject v B1 52	response A2 82
realistic B2 82	rejection 52	responsibility B1 25
realize A2 10	relationship [A2] as in in a (serious)	responsible (for sth) B1 7, 39, 49, 77
really A1 19	relationship 10	rest room (US English) 100
reappear 71	related to sth BI 3	result as in as a result A2 73, 86
rearrange 71	related to sb B1 11	retail n B2 * 43
reasonable B2 35	relation B1 11	retail store 43
rebuild B2 71	relative n B1 11	retake 71
receipt B1 26	relaxation 46	retire B1 64, 78
receive A2 70, 79	relaxed B1 8, 19	retired B1 54
recent A2 66	relaxing B1 19, 46	retirement 32 * 64, 78
reception B1 as in wedding	release n, v B1 53	reuse 71
reception 12	release v, n (= on the market) B2 62	revise sth / for sth 📵 1, 76
recipe A2 25	reliable B1 10, 71	revision 62 * 1, 76
recognize A2 1	relief B2 74	revolve 14
recommend A2 65	relieved B2 * 74	rewrite 71
recommendation B1 65	religion B1 68	rise v A2 16, 21, 80; n B1 16, 37, 80
record n A2 54; keep a record of	religious 📵 12, 68	risk n (B) 30, 81; at risk (from sb/
sth 1; (= best performance) A2 66; (= vinyl) B1 62	rely on sb/sth 10, 36	sth) B1 40
record v A2 54	remain B1 78, 80	risk v B1 32, 56
recording A2 62	remember doing sth A1 59	risky B2 * 81
	remind sb (of sth) 91	road sion 31

roast 25	save (= use less) A2 17;	separate adj A2 12
rob B2 * 48	save (money) A2 50	separate v B1 4, 12
robber 48	save up (for sth) 84	serious A2 31, 48
robbery B2 * 48	saxophone 62	seriously B1 21
robot B1 41	saxophonist 62	servant B1 61
rock n A2 13	scan n 30	serve (= work for people) B2 78
rocket B2 * 14	scared (of sth) A2 8, 39	service (= trains, buses, etc.) A2 33
role A2 61	scarf 41	set (work) B1 74
roll n B1 24; v B1 5	scene (= place where sth happened) A2 31; (= picture of a place) 46	set <i>n</i> (= group of things) B1 26; (= TV) 63
romantic adj B1 11	schedule A2 as in on schedule 34	set v (= decide) B1 17;
rope B1 42	school Al as in at school Al 76	(= prepare) B1 55
rough (= not smooth) B1 6;	sci-fi 65	set off 84
(= violent) B2 13	science A1 14	set sth off 55
roughly 22 14, 22	science fiction A2 65	set sth up 61 81
round adj A2 45	scientific BI 14	setting BI 43
round the block 43	scientist A1 14	several A2 24
round trip (US English) 100	scissors 42	sew 42
roundabout 31	screenwriter 60	sex B1 79
row (= line) B1 44	script 1 60	sexual B1 12
royal adj B1 53	sculpture 1 59	shake v A2 55
rubber adj B2 41	search engine BI 69	shall A2 79
rubbish n A2 17, 100	seasick 34	shame B2 as in what/that's a
rude to sb A2 39	seaside n, adj 35	shame 85
rugby player 67	seat belt 32	shampoo 41
rule v B1 53	second-hand 26	shape A2 45; in good/bad shape 6
run (= control) B1 81; (of a computer) B2 69	secondary (education) 1 74	-shaped B2 45
Secretary International Control	secret as in in secret 22	share (sth with sb) v A1 70
run away 55 run into sb 83	secretly 22	share n B1 81
run out (of sth) B1 84	section All 82	shark 18
sadly A2 62	security B1 92	sharp (knife, etc.) 13 25; (rise, fall, etc.) 13 80
safety B1 92	see v A1 47; see sb as sth B1 7	sharply 21, 80
safety glasses/boots/helmet 92	seed B1 44	sheet (of paper) A2 24
sail v (A2) 77	seem A2 56; it seems to me 93	shell B1 45
sailing boat 13	seldom (1 * 22	shift (= change) n B2 63
sailor 61 77	select B2 79	shine v (= direct a light at sth/
same as in all the same 73; at the	selection 82 79	sb) B1 55
same time 86	selfie 70	shine n 72
sample n 22 30	semicolon 4	shiny B1 72
sand B1 13	seminar B2 * 75	shocking B2 * 46
sandy 13	send v A1 70; A1 as in send sb to prison 48	shoot v B1 48
satellite (= equipment) 62 14; (= object in space) 14	send sth back 26	shooting B2 66
satisfactory 79	sense of humour 10	shopping centre 43
saucepan 25	sense v B2 46	shopping list 4
# Table #	sensible 61 7	shopping mall 43

shore B2 * 13	social media 70	stage n A2 61
should A1 95	social networking 70	stage design 61
shoulder A2 5	society A2 54	stand (A2 as in can't stand (doing)
shout v A2 67	software B1 69	sth 87
show (your feelings) B1 8	soil BI 44	stand for sth 99
shower (= rain) B1 15	soldier A2 52	stand up Al 84
shy B1 7	solid n B1 16	standard n B1 (= level of quality) 34;
sibling B2 * 11	solid adj B1 14	high standards 📵 9
side n B2 52	songwriter 62	standard adj (= normal) 67
sidewalk (US English) 100	sore 29; a sore throat 29	star n A1 14
sight n B1 90	sort sth out 94	start up (a computer) 69
sights pl (for tourists) B1 35	sorry Al as in I'm sorry, but 96	starve (to death) 82 * 15
sign up (to sth) 17	sound v, n A1 47	state adj B1 74
signal n, v B1 32	source (= sb/sth that provides	statistics B1 12
significant B2 80	information) B1 11; (= where sth	statue B1 41
significantly B2 80	comes from) A2 17	stay the same 80
silent B1 46	southern 📵 13	stay up 83
silly B1 88	space [U] (= beyond earth) A1 14	steadily B2 * 80
silver n A2 41	spacecraft 14	steady B2 80
similar (to sth/sb) Al 39, 89	speak to sb A1 36	steal A2 48
similarity B1 89	specifically B1 22	steel B2 41
simply B1 22	spectator B2 * 67	stick n (= thin piece of wood from
since conj (= because) B2 73	speech A2 12	a tree) 81 44; (= sth you hit a ball
single parent 11	speed camera 31	with) 67
sink v B1 55	speed limit 32	stick sth together 42
sister-in-law 11	speed v B2 32	still adv (used for emphasis) B1 73
sit down Al 84	speeding n 32	still life 59
sit an exam 74	spending n B1 64	sting v, n 18
site A2 68	spicy B1 87	stock (in business) B2 81; (in cooking) 25
skid 31	spider A2 18	stomach A2 5
skier 67	spill B2 55	stone A2 41
skill A1 25, 78, 82	spirits as in lift sb's spirits 90	
skilled B2 * 82	spite as in in spite of sth B2 73	stop v A1 56 stopping train 33
slang 3	split up 12	store n (US English) A2 100
slash n 4	spoonful 24	store v B1 69
slice n B1 24; v B1 25	sports car 31	straight A2 31, 45
slight adj B2 80	spot <i>n</i> (= small mark) B1 18;	straight away 85
slightly B1 22, 80	(= small red lump on skin) B1 88	stranger BI 98
slow down B1 2	spread v B1 16	strategy A2 82
smart B1 28	spring v B2 55	street as in on the street(s) B1 40
smell (of sth) v A2 36; n, v A2 47	square n, adj A2 45	All December 1997
smooth BI 6	stab (1 * 48	street light 31 strength B1 50, 82
so conj (= as a result) B1 73	stability (1 * 80	stress n, v A2 3
so adv B1 as in so do/can/would,	stable adj 62 80	stressed 8
etc. B1 87; so far B1 14, 85	stadium B1 67	string B1 42
soap (opera) 63	staff B1 74	

stripe 18, 27	sweep B2 5	tan 6
striped 27	sweet n A2 100	tap n B2 17, 100
strongly B1 21	sweetcorn 23	tape n B1 42
structure n A2 78	swimmer 67	target n (A2) 17, 82; v 82
studio B1 46	swimming pool [A] 67	taste of sth v A2 36, 47
stuff n B1 41	switch sth off/on 17, 83	taste A2 v, n 47
stupid A2 7	syllable 3, 59	tattoo 6
style (of speech) A1 3;	symbol A2 3	tax n B1 50, 80
(= fashion) A2 28	symptom B1 29	teach yourself A1 57
stylish 28	system A2 51	tear B2 v 55
substance B1 41	tail (of an animal) B1 18;	technical BI 78
subway (= underground path) 100;	(of a plane) 34	technique B1 59
(US English: = underground train	take	tell (= know or guess) B2 6;
system) 100	(an exam) A2 32, 58, 74	tell (lies / the truth) A1 10
succeed in sth A2 36	(a photo) Al 58	telly 99
successful A2 30	(= borrow or steal) A2 58	temperature A2 29
successfully B1 22	(drugs/medicine; sugar/milk in	temporary B2 20
such as A1 4	tea/coffee) A2 58	tend (to do sth) (31) 56, 76
sudden B1 15	(= need an amount of time) A1 58	tennis player 67
suddenly A2 15, 22	(= travel on) A1 58	tent B1 35
suffer (from sth) B1 29, 36, 50	(= wear) (a particular size) 58	term B1 74
suggest A2 56	after sb 84	terrible A1 15
suicide 1 * 64	care 98	terribly B2 * 21
suit v B1 28	care of sb (A2) 30, 56	terrified 19
suitable 📵 2, 71	notes A2 75	terrifying 19
summarize BI 65	off (of a plane) (A2 34, 84	test n Al 30
summary B1 65	off (= start being successful) 84	that's fine 96
sun A1 14	out (a loan) 76	that/it depends A2 85
suntan 6	over (a company) 81	theatre [C] A1, [U] A2 61
sunbathe 35	part (in sth) (2) 66	theft B2* 48
sunbathing 35	place A2 49	theme B1 65
sunshine 15	(sb's advice) A2 58	themselves A2 57
supplier 81	sth back 26	theory B1 53
supply n B2 69, 81; v A2 81	sth in 84	therefore BI 67
support v A2 10; B2 44	sth off (= remove) A2 84	thesis B2 * 75
supporter B1 67	sth seriously 17	thick (fog) BII 15
suppose A2 as in I suppose so 94	sth up (= start sth new) B1 56	thief A2 48
supposed as in be supposed to	up sth (= fill time or space) B1 83	thing A1 41; the thing is 93
do / be doing sth B1 91	vs bring 58	think v All as in be thinking of
sure as in be sure to do sth 35;	take-off 34	about doing sth 94; I (don't
make sure B1 77	takeover 81	think so A2 94; What do yo
surely B1 93	talent 1 9	think about? BI 93
surface B1 31	talented B1 9	thinking (on sth) n A2 93
survey n A2 65	talk show 63	though conj B1 73
survival B2 * 18, 81	talk to sb A1 36	threat B2 82
survive B1 18, 81	WEST CONTROL TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O	throat BI 5
	talks n pl B1 52	

throughout prep B1 34	trash can (US English) 100	unemployment BI 78
throw v A2 55	travel agency 77	unexpected B2 20, 71
throw sth away A2 17, 83	travel agent 77	unfair B1 71, 88
thumb B2 * 5	travel card 33	unfashionable 28
thunder 15	travel n, v A1 33	unfit 71
ticket machine 33	travel sick 34	unfriendly 71
ticket office 33	treat v B1 30, 50	unhappy A2 20
tidal wave 15	treatment B1 30, 50	uni 99
tidy (sth) up 42, 84	trend B1 54, 80	union B1 99
tie sth together 42	trial B2 49	universe B2 14
tiger 18	triangle 45	university A1 99;
tight (= not baggy) B1 20, 27	triangular 45	at university AT 76
tights 27	trick n B1 64	unkind 9, 71
time as in at the time A2 6, 38;	trip (over) v B2 29	unless B1 35
at times 1 29, 38; by the time	trip n 33	unlike B1 89
B) 38; in time B) 33, 38; on time	trousers A1 27, 100	unlikely B1 21, 71, 88
B1 34, 38, 76 tin B1 24	truck (US English) A2 100	unlimited 82
State Committee of the	trumpet 62	unlock 71
tiny B1 19 tip (= advice) A2 32	trumpeter 62	unlucky 71
	trust v B2 10	unpleasant BI 9
tip <i>v, n</i> (= extra money) B1 85 tired of sth A2 39	try v (= in a trial) 49	unplug 71
title A1 65	tube B1 24	unpopular 71
toe BI 5	tuition fee 76	unpredictable 16
together with sth 81 25	turn out B1 35	unreliable 71
tongue B1 5	turn sth off/on A2 17	unsuitable 2, 71
tool A2 42	turn sth up (= increase	unusual A2 71
top as in on top of sth B1 63	volume) B1 83	unwell 30
topic A1 93	turn sth/sb down (= refuse an offer	unwilling 54
total as in a total disaster 86	or person) 84	up to as in up to (an amount) 113;
totally B1 21	turn up (= arrive) 84	(= until) B1 74
touch v A2 47	turnover (1 * 80	update v B1 69
touch n as in keep/be in touch with	tutor 75	upload v 69
sb B1 47	TV A1 99	upon B1 97
tour v B1 62	tweet v, n 70	upset adj (= sad) B1 8; an upset
tournament B2 * 66	twin n 🔼 11	stomach 29
town hall 43	typically B1 63	upset v B1 8, 90 used adj (= not new) B1 26
track n A2 31	tyre B1 41	used to (doing) sth 1 76
trade n, v B1 28	ugly 🛅 6	useful A1 20,72
traffic jam 33	unable BI 71 unattractive 6	useless B2 20, 72
traffic lights 31		username 69
tram 31	undergraduate (1* 75	usual A2 90
transfer v, n B2 98	underpants 27	vacation (US English) A1 100
translate B1 1	underpay 81 underwear 31 27	valuable (= worth money) B1 26;
translation BI 1	undo 27	(= useful) B1 72
trash (US English) 100	unamplemed 570	value n 🚯 26, 72

word [3] as in have a word with sb weakness B2 82 variety A2 50, 72 90: in other words [3] 14, 86 weapon B1 52 various B1 50, 72 work v (= function) A2 26, 42; vary B2 12, 18 weblog 99 (= be successful) B1 1 vase 24 wedding A2 12 work sth out [1] 84 version B1 64 weigh B1 18, 24 work of art 59 very much as in like sth very weight A2 18 work permit 79 much 87 weightlifting 66 working adj A2 50 vest 27 well done 85 worldwide adv, adj B1 67 **vet** 99 well enough 30 worried (about sth) A2 19, 39 veterinary surgeon 99 well informed 65 worry about sth/sb [A2] 36 victim B1 49 well known **BII** 62, 65 worrying adj 19 viewer BII 63 well written 65 worth (= a good idea) B2 26; viewing n 63 western B1 13 (= value) B1 26 violence B2 54 Would it be all right if ...? 96 What do you think about ...? 93 violent B1 15, 54 Would you mind if ...? 96 what's more 86 violinist 62 would rather do sth [32] 87 what's up? 97 **VIP** 99 wrist 32 * 5 what/that's a pity/shame 85 visual B2 62 written B1 74; well written B1 65 whatever [81] 17, 87 vital B2 19 wrong [3] as in something wrong whenever B1 17 vitally 21 with sth 39, 42 wherever B2 17 voluntary B2 * 54 x-ray 30 whether (... or not) B2 49 volunteer n, v B1 54 yard (US English) B1 100 whistle n 67 vote v B1 36, 51; n B1 51 yeah Al 97 wide A2 67 waist 5 young B1 as in the young 50 widely B2 21 wake up A1 83, 84 Yours faithfully 98 width @1*67 want v AT 56 Yours sincerely 98 Wi-Fi 69 war A2 as in at war 52 yourself A1 57 wild n as in in the wild 18 warn sb (of/about sth) B1 92 yourselves All 57 warning B1 33, 92 willing (to do sth) B2 54, 93 youth BI 63 wing (of a bird, insect, etc.) B1 18; wash yourself AT 57 youth hostel 35 (of an aeroplane) B1 34 waste n Bl as in a waste of money zoo 18 28; a waste of time 74 wipe v (1)* 42 waste adj B1 43; waste ground 43 wire n B2 69 waste v B1 17, 28, 74 wireless 69 watch v A1 47 wish B as in I wish I could 91 watch out v 92 With kind regards 98 water v B1 17 within B1 52 waterfall 13 witness n B2 49 watermelon 23 wolf 18 wave v as in wave (to sb) B1 5; wonder v B1 94; I wonder if ... B1, wave (a flag) BII 67 I was wondering if ... 96 wave n A2 13 wonderful All 20 wavy 6 wood A2 41 way All as in in the way 40; on the wooden A2 41 way 1 40; to put it another wool B1 27, 41 **way** 86

woollen 27, 41

Abbreviations used in the book

adj adjective

adv adverb

conj conjunction

[C] (of a noun) countable

inf informal

n noun

OPP opposite

pl plural

pp past participle

prep preposition

pt past tense

sing singular

sb somebody

sth something

SYN synonym

[U] (of a noun) uncountable

v verb

Oxford University Press is the world's authority on the English language. As part of the University of Oxford, we are committed to furthering English language learning worldwide. We continuously bring together our experience. expertise and research to create resources such as this one, helping millions of their potential.

learners of English to achieve

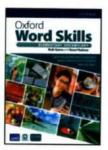
OXFORD

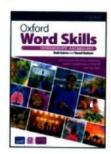
Oxford **Word Skills**

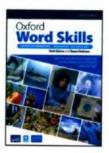
INTERMEDIATE VOCABULARY

Learn to use the most important words and phrases in English topic by topic

Based on the Oxford 3000™, Oxford Word Skills teaches you the words and phrases you need to use in English in real life. The Oxford 3000™ is a list of the 3,000 essential core words that every learner of English needs to know, graded by CEFR level.

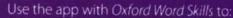






- learn over 2,600 words and phrases
- improve your vocabulary-learning skills
- practise the words in context
- study 100 units (20 extra!) with more practice
- use in the classroom and for self-study

Now with one year's access to the best-selling Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary app.





- listen to the pronunciation of each new word and do exercises on pronunciation
- look up the meaning of any word you don't know

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman are language teaching experts who specialize in writing material for learning and teaching vocabulary.











